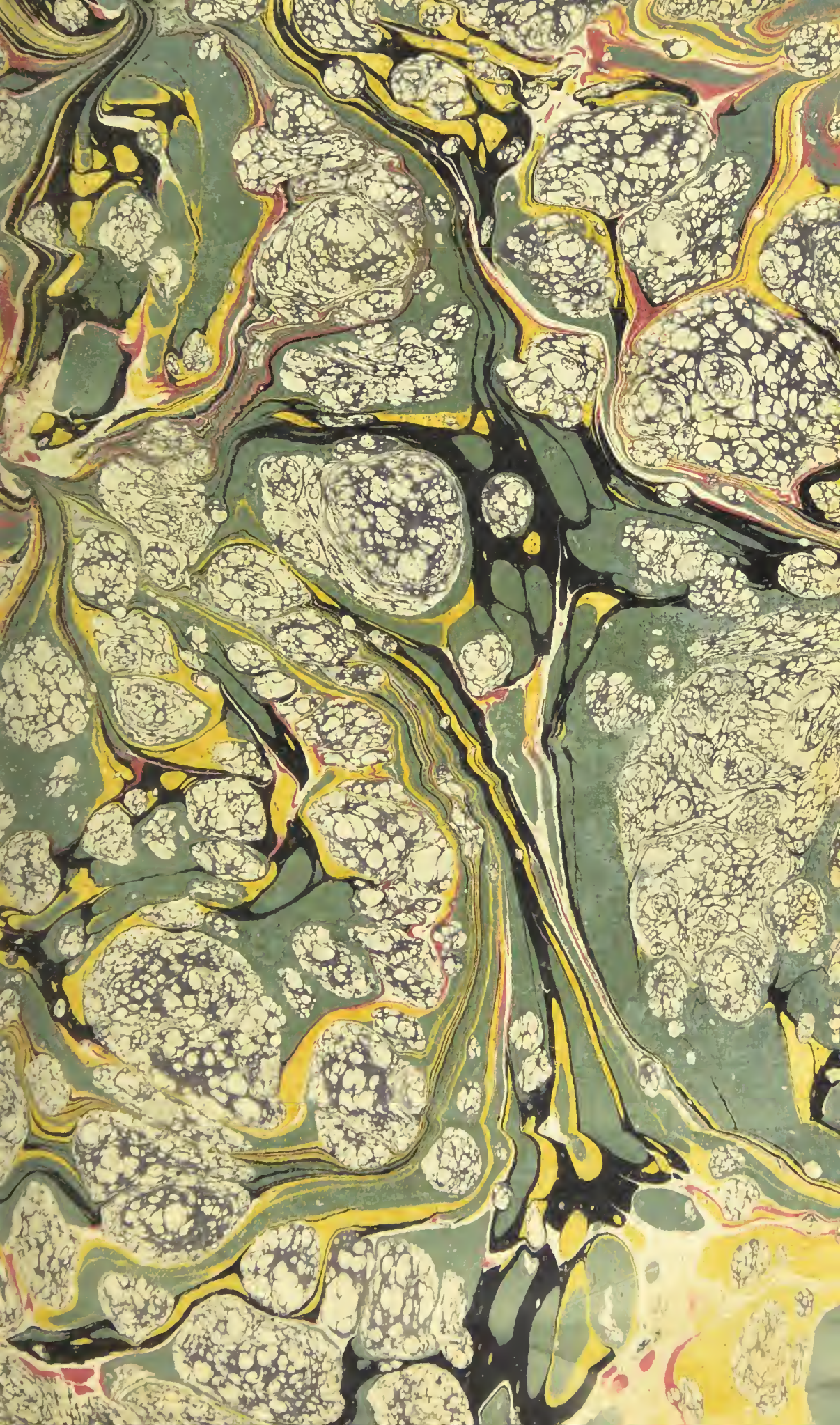




The background is a complex marbled paper pattern. It features large, irregular, cell-like shapes in shades of cream and light yellow, outlined by dark green and black. These are further accented with thin, flowing veins of red and orange. The overall effect is a dense, organic, and colorful texture.

Sold by
C. Smith,
Bookseller,
19
Wilsons Street
BATH.



25/

P

Y. xx 96

Mason Tomerocci
(Lord Athlumney)



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b28767949>

Mercurius Sarnoviter



Arthur Phillip Esq.
 Captain General & Commander in Chief in & over
 the Territory of New South Wales.

—Published May 1. 1789 by J. Stockdale Percutibility

V O Y A G E

OF

GOVERNOR PHILLIP

TO

BOTANY BAY.

with an

Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of

PORT JACKSON and NORFOLK ISLAND:

compiled from Authentic Papers,

*which have been obtained from the several Departments.**to which are added.**The Journals of Lieut.^s Shortland, Watts, Ball, & Cap.^t Marshall.*

with an Account of their New Discoveries.

Inscribed by Permission

TO THE

MARQUIS OF SALISBURY.

*Embellished with Copper Plates.*

third Edition.

L O N D O N.

Printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly.

M D C C X C .



TO THE MOST NOBLE

THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY,

LORD CHAMBERLAIN OF HIS MAJESTY'S HOUSHOLD, &c. &c.

T H I S V O L U M E,

CONTAINING ALL THAT IS YET KNOWN OF THE

SETTLEMENT AT SYDNEY-COVE,

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED, BY

HIS LORDSHIP'S

MUCH OBLIGED, AND

MOST FAITHFUL

HUMBLE SERVANT,

NOVEMBER 25,
1789.

JOHN STOCKDALE.

A N E C D O T E S
O F
GOVERNOR PHILLIP.

ARTHUR PHILLIP is one of those officers, who, like Drake, Dampier, and Cook, has raised himself by his merit and his services, to distinction and command. His father was Jacob Phillip, a native of Frankfort, in Germany, who having settled in England, maintained his family and educated his son by teaching the languages. His mother was Elizabeth Breach, who married for her first husband, Captain Herbert of the navy, a kinsman of Lord Pembroke. Of her marriage with Jacob Phillip, was her son, Arthur, born in the parish of Allhallows, Bread-street, within the city of London, on the 11th of October, 1738.

Being designed for a seafaring life, he was very properly sent to the school of Greenwich, where he received an education suitable to his early propensities. At the age of sixteen, he began his maritime career, under the deceased Captain Michael Everet of the navy, at the commencement of hostilities, in 1755: and at the same time that he learned the rudiments of his profession under that able officer, he partook with him in the early misfortunes, and subsequent glories of the seven years war. Whatever opulence Phillip acquired from the capture of the Havannah, certain it is, that, at the age of twenty-three, he there was made a Lieutenant into the Stirling-Castle, on the 7th of June, 1761, by Sir George Pococke, an excellent judge of naval accomplishments.

But of nautical exploits, however they may raise marine officers, there must be an end. Peace, with its blessings, was restored in 1763. And Phillip now found leisure to marry; and to settle at Lyndhurst, in the New Forest, where he amused himself with farming, and like other

country gentlemen, discharged assiduously those provincial offices, which, however unimportant, occupy respectably the owners of land, who, in this island, require no office to make them important.

But sailors, like their own element, are seldom at rest. Those occupations, which pleased Phillip while they were new, no longer pleased him when they became familiar. And he hastened to offer his skill and his services to Portugal when it engaged in warfare with Spain. His offer was readily accepted, because such skill and services were necessary amidst an arduous struggle with a too powerful opponent. And, such was his conduct and such his success, that when the recent interference of France, in 1778, made it his duty to fight for his king, and to defend his country, the Portuguese court regretted his departure, but applauded his motive.

His return was doubtless approved by those who, knowing his value, could advance his rank: For he was made master and commander into the

Basilisk fireship, on the 2d of September, 1779. But in her he had little opportunity of displaying his zeal, or of adding to his fame. This step, however, led him up to a higher situation; and he was made post-captain into the *Ariadne* frigate, on the 13th of November, 1781, when he was upwards of three and forty. This is the great epoch in the lives of our naval officers, because it is from this that they date their rank. In the *Ariadne*, he had little time for active adventures, or for gainful prizes, being appointed to the *Europe* of sixty-four guns, on the 23d of December, 1781. During the memorable year 1782, Phillip promoted its enterprizes, and shared in its glories. And in January, 1783, he sailed with a reinforcement to the East Indies, where superior bravery contended against superior force, till the policy of our negotiators put an end to unequal hostilities by a necessary peace.

The activity, or the zeal of Phillip, was now turned to more peaceful objects. And when it was determined to form a settlement on that part of New Holland, denominated New South Wales,

he was thought of as a proper officer to conduct an enterprize, which required professional knowledge, and habitual prudence. His equipment, his voyage, and his settlement, in the other hemisphere, will be found in the following volume. When the time shall arrive that the European settlers on Sydney Cove demand their historian, these authentic anecdotes of their pristine legislator will be sought for as curious, and considered as important.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THOSE defects of arrangement, for which, in the first edition of this Voyage, it was necessary to apologize, being now removed, the publisher has only to thank his friends, and the public, for the candour with which they tolerated those unavoidable imperfections, and attended only to what was truly interesting in the work. Nothing seems to be required in sending out this third edition, but to give assurance, that the alterations made in it, are such only as, while they raise in some degree the value of the present publication, cannot materially depreciate the former. At the same time, however, the publisher feels it his duty to repeat his thanks to the following noblemen and gentlemen for their kind assistance, and free communications: the Marquis of Salisbury, Viscount Sydney, Lord Hood, Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. Mr. Rose, Mr. Nepean, Mr. Stephens, Sir Charles Middleton, Sir Andrew Snape Hammond, Mr. Dalrymple, and Mr. Chalmers.

But

But to Mr. Latham particularly the most grateful acknowledgments are due for having furnished many drawings and accurate descriptions, which stamp a value on the natural history contained in this work, and must for ever render it an object of attention to all lovers of science.

To Lieutenant Shortland, Lieutenant Watts, and Captain Marshall of the Scarborough transport, the public owe whatever important discoveries and useful knowledge may be found in their journals and narratives, which they communicated with a disinterestedness that it would be unpardonable not to acknowledge. The anecdotes of Governor Phillip and Lieutenant King, were kindly supplied by a friend whose accuracy of research may be implicitly relied on, but who was not principally concerned in any other part of the compilation.

We conclude by again expressing our hopes that in this volume nothing material has been omitted which is connected with its principal object, the
formation

formation of a settlement promising both advantage and glory to this country. Certain it is that in this volume several important discoveries were first announced; no small accession has been made to the stores of natural history; and curious information has been communicated, concerning countries which had been indeed visited before, and concerning persons in whose fate Great Britain, and Europe, have long felt an interest.

A C C O U N T
OF THE
V I G N E T T E.

THE elegant vignette in the title-page, was engraved from a medallion which the ingenious Mr. Wedgewood caused to be modelled from a small piece of clay brought from Sydney Cove. The clay proves to be, for fineness of texture, and lightness when burned, superior to any that has yet been used in this country, and promises, therefore, to become an important article of commerce. The design is allegorical; it represents Hope encouraging Art and Labour, under the influence of Peace, to pursue the employments necessary to give security and happiness to an infant settlement. The following verses upon the same subject, and in allusion to the medallion, were written by the author of *The Botanic Garden*, and will speak more powerfully for themselves than any encomium we could bestow.

V I S I T

V I S I T O F H O P E

T O

S Y D N E Y - C O V E,

N E A R B O T A N Y - B A Y.

W H E R E Sydney Cove her lucid bosom swells,
 Courts her young navies, and the storm repels ;
 High on a rock amid the troubled air
 HOPE stood sublime, and wav'd her golden hair ;
 Calm'd with her rosy smile the tossing deep,
 And with sweet accents charm'd the winds to sleep ;
 To each wild plain she stretch'd her snowy hand,
 High-waving wood, and sea-encircled strand.
 " Hear me," she cried, " ye rising Realms ! record
 " Time's opening scenes, and Truth's unerring word.——
 " *There* shall broad streets their stately walls extend,
 " The circus widen, and the crescent bend ;
 " *There*, ray'd from cities o'er the cultur'd land,
 " Shall bright canals, and solid roads expand.——
 " *There* the proud arch, Colossus-like, bestride
 " Yon glittering streams, and bound the chaffing tide ;
 " Embellish'd villas crown the landscape-scene,
 " Farms wave with gold, and orchards blush between.——

" There

“ *There* shall tall spires, and dome-capt towers ascend,

“ And piers and quays their massy structures blend ;

“ While with each breeze approaching vessels glide,

“ And northern treasures dance on every tide !”——

Then ceas’d the nymph——tumultuous echoes roar,

And JOY’s loud voice was heard from shore to shore——

Her graceful steps descending press’d the plain,

And PEACE, and ART, and LABOUR, join’d her train.

VIEW of the FLEET and ESTABLISHMENT sent
out with GOVERNOR PHILLIP to NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Captain ARTHUR PHILLIP of the Navy, Governor
and Commander in Chief of the territory of
New South Wales, and of his Majesty's ships and
vessels employed on that coast.

Major Robert Ross,	<i>Lieutenant Governor.</i>
Richard Johnson,	<i>Chaplain.</i>
Andrew Miller,	<i>Commissary.</i>
David Collins,	<i>Judge Advocate.</i>
John Long,	<i>Adjutant.</i>
James Furzer,	<i>Quarter-Master.</i>
George Alexander,	<i>Provost Martial.</i>
John White,	<i>Surgeon.</i>
Thomas Arndell,	<i>Assistant Ditto.</i>
William Balmain,	<i>Ditto Ditto.</i>

His Majesty's ship SIRIUS,
Captain Arthur Phillip.
Captain John Hunter.

His Majesty's armed tender SUPPLY,
Lieutenant H. L. Ball.

Six transports carrying the convicts.

	Men convicts.	Women convicts.
Alexander	210	—
Scarborough	210	—
Friendship	80	24
Charlotte	100	24
Prince of Wales	—	100
Lady Penrhyn	—	102

Each transport had a detachment of marines on board.

Three store ships :

The Golden Grove, Fishburn, and Borrowdale ;
With provisions, implements for husbandry, cloathing, &c. for the convicts.

Lieutenant John Shortland, agent for the transports.

The garrison is formed from the marines.

Distribution of the Detachment of MARINES for NEW SOUTH WALES, with the Number embarked on board of each of the Transports upon that Service.

Ships Names.	Names of Officers.	Captains.	Subs.	Sergants.	Corporals.	Drum and fife.	Privates.	Embarked.
Lady Penrhyn,	Captain Campbell Lieut. G. Johnston Lieut. William Collins	1	2	0	0	0	3	Portsmouth.
Scarborough,	Captain Shea Lieutenant Kellow Lieutenant Morrison	1	2	2	2	1	26	Ditto.
Friendship,	Captain Lieut. Meredith Lieutenant Clarke Lieutenant Faddy	1	2	2	3	1	36	Plymouth.
Charlotte,	Captain Tench Lieutenant Creffwell Lieutenant Poulden	1	2	3	3	1	34	Ditto.
Alexander,	Lieutenant J. Johnston Lieutenant Shairp	0	2	2	2	1	30	Woolwich.
Prince of Wales,	Lieutenant Davy Lieutenant Timmins Provost Martial	0	2	2	2	1	25	
	Total of the detachment	4	12	11	12	5	154	put on board his Majesty's ship Sirius, as supernumeraries

Forty women, wives to the Marines, permitted to go out with the Garrison.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T

T O T H E

O C T A V O E D I T I O N.

IN publishing this edition for the accommodation of those purchasers who might be deterred by the expence of the Quarto, it has been the endeavour of the Editor to render it as useful and satisfactory as possible. As many plates have been inserted as could by any means be allowed at so inferior a price; and care has been taken to select such as were necessary to illustrate the narrative. A list of these is subjoined; and if the reader should be surpris'd to find in the work references to other plates that are omitted, he is requested to consider them as intended only to point out to him in what instances his curiosity may be more fully gratified by an inspection of the Quarto Edition.

L I S T

THE

OF THE

THE

THE

THE

L I S T
O F T H E
P L A T E S.

1.	FRONTISPIECE—Head of Governor Phillip			
2.	Title Page			
3.	View of Botany Bay,	-	Page	54
4.	View in Port Jackson,	-	-	73
5.	Natives of Botany Bay,	-		98
6.	Map of Norfolk Island	-	-	102
7.	Lieutenant King,	-	-	113
8.	View of a Hut in New South Wales,			120
9.	View in New South Wales,	-		140
10.	Sketch of Sydney Cove,	-	-	144
11.	Kangaroo,	-	-	178
12.	Spotted Opossum,	-	-	184
13.	Vulpine Opossum,	-	-	189
14.	Black flying Opossum,	-	-	191
15.	Great brown Kings-fisher,	-		210
16.	Bronze-winged Pigeon,	-	-	219
17.	New Holland Cassowary,	-		221
18.	Lieutenant Shortland,	-	-	253
19.	Canoe and Natives of Mulgrave's Range,			306
20.	Lieutenant Watts,	-	-	321

C O N T E N T S.

C H A P T E R I.

	Page
<i>PUBLIC utility of voyages—Peculiar circumstances of this—New Holland properly a continent—Reasons for fixing our settlement there—Transportation to America, its origin, advantages, and cessation—Experiments made—The present plan adopted—Disadvantages of other expedients.</i>	i

C H A P T E R II.

<i>Préparation of the fleet ordered to Botany Bay—Particulars of its arrangement.—Departure and passage to the Canary Isles.</i>	13
--	----

CHAPTER III.

	Page
<i>Reasons for touching at the Canary Isles—Precautions for preserving Health—Their admirable Success—Some Account of the Canaries—Fables respecting them—Attempt of a Convict to escape—Departure.</i>	21
<i>Report of the Marines and Convicts under medical treatment, June 4, 1787,</i>	29

CHAPTER IV.

<i>Attempt to put in at Port Praya—Relinquished—Weather—Sail for Rio de Janeiro—Reasons for touching at a South American port—The Fleet passes the Line—Arrives at Rio de Janeiro—Account of that Place—Transactions there—Departure,</i>	30
---	----

CHAPTER V.

<i>Prosperous passage from Rio to the Cape—Account of the Harbours there—The Cape of</i>	<i>Good</i>
--	-------------

<i>Good Hope not the most Southern point—</i>	
<i>Height of Table Mountain and others—Su-</i>	
<i>pineness of the European nations in neglecting</i>	
<i>to occupy the Cape—Live stock laid in—</i>	
<i>Departure—Separation of the fleet—Arri-</i>	
<i>val of the Supply at Botany Bay,</i>	- 42

C H A P T E R VI.

<i>First interview with the natives—the bay exa-</i>	
<i>mined—arrival of the whole fleet—Port Jack-</i>	
<i>son examined—second interview with the na-</i>	
<i>tives—and third—Governor Phillip returns</i>	
<i>to Botany Bay—and gives orders for the eva-</i>	
<i>cuation of it,</i>	- - - 51

C H A P T E R VII.

<i>Removal from Botany Bay—Arrival of two</i>	
<i>French ships—Account of them—Prepara-</i>	
<i>tions for encampment—Difficulties—Scurvy</i>	
<i>breaks out—Account of the red and yellow</i>	
<i>gum trees,</i>	- - - 62

CHAPTER VIII.

	Page
<i>Description of Port Jackson and the adjacent country—The Governor's commission read—his speech—his humane resolutions respecting the Natives—difficulties in erecting huts and other buildings—departure of Lieutenant King to Norfolk Island,</i>	73
<i>Instructions for P. G. King, Esq; Superintendant and Commandant of the Settlement of NORFOLK ISLAND,</i>	84

CHAPTER IX.

<i>A Criminal Court held—Broken Bay explored by Governor Phillip—Interviews with the Natives—Peculiarities remarked—Friendly behaviour and extraordinary courage of an old man,</i>	89
---	----

CHAPTER X.

<i>Departure of the French ships—Death of M. Le Receveur—Return of the Supply from</i>	<i>Norfolk</i>
--	----------------

	Page
<i>Norfolk Island—Description of that Place—</i>	
<i>Lord Howe Island discovered, -</i>	102
<i>Particulars of the life of P. G. King, Esq; -</i>	113

C H A P T E R X I.

<i>Three of the transports cleared—Two excursions made into the country, on the fifteenth of April, and on the twenty-second—Huts of the natives—Sculpture, and other particulars,</i>	115
<i>Description of the Kangaroo, - -</i>	124
<i>Account of the live stock in the settlement at Port Jackson, May 1, 1788, - -</i>	130

C H A P T E R X I I.

<i>The Supply returns from Lord Howe Island—Some convicts assaulted by the natives—excursion of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay by land—interview with many natives—the fourth of June celebrated—some account of the climate, - - -</i>	131
<i>Return of Sick, &c. June 30, 1788, -</i>	142

C H A P T E R XIII.

Page

<i>Particular description of Sydney Cove—Of the buildings actually erected—and of the intended town—A settlement made at the head of the harbour,</i>	- - -	144
---	-------	-----

C H A P T E R XIV,

<i>Fish violently seized by the natives—Another expedition of the Governor—Further account of the manners and manufactures of the native inhabitants of New South Wales—Difficulty of obtaining any intercourse,</i>	-	156
<i>Remarks and Directions for sailing into PORT JACKSON, by Capt. J. HUNTER, of the SIRIUS,</i>	- - -	168
<i>Height of neap and spring tides, at full and change of the moon,</i>	- -	169

C H A P T E R XV,

<i>Some Specimens of Animals from New South Wales,</i>	- - -	170
--	-------	-----

C H A P-

C H A P T E R XVI.

Page

Papers relative to the settlement at Port Jackson—General return of marines—Return of officers—Artificers belonging to the Marine Department—List of officers and privates desirous of remaining in the country—Return of provisions—Return of sick. Between 238 and 239

C H A P T E R XVII.

Nautical directions, and other detached remarks, by Lieutenant Ball, concerning Rio de Janeiro, Norfolk Island, Ball Pyramid, and Lord Howe Island, - - - - - 246

C H A P T E R XVIII.

Journal of the voyage of the Alexander and the Friendship, from the papers of Lieutenant Shortland—New discoveries. - - - 253

C H A P T E R XIX.

Appearance of the scurvy—The boats land at one of the Pelew Islands—Account of the Natives

who

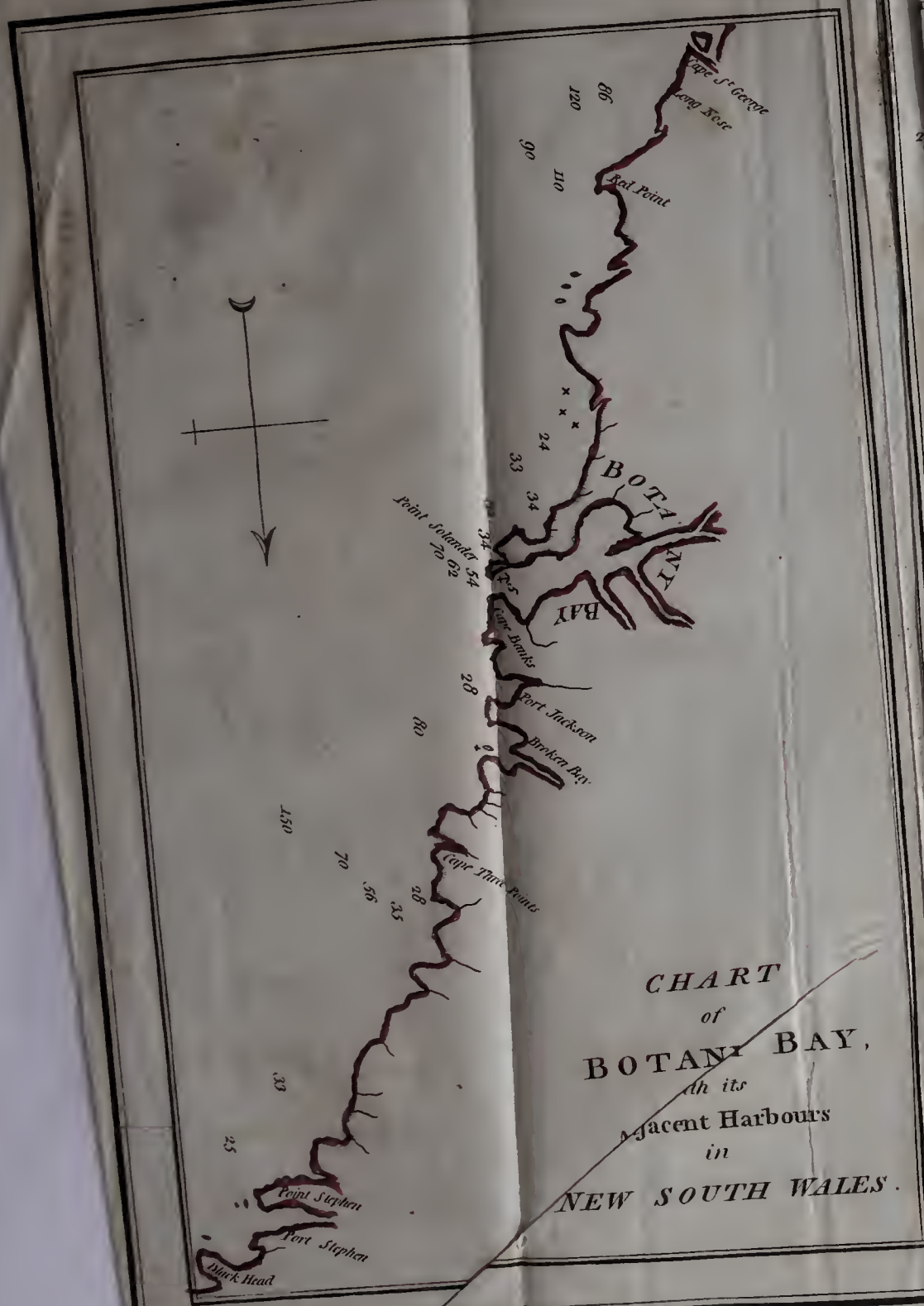
	Page
<i>who were seen, and conjectures concerning them</i>	
<i>—Distresses—The Friendship cleared and sunk</i>	
<i>—Miserable condition of the Alexander when</i>	
<i>she reached Batavia—Conclusion,</i>	279

C H A P T E R XX.

<i>The Scarborough leaves Port Jackson—Touches</i>	
<i>at Lord Howe Island—Joins the Charlotte</i>	
<i>—Falls in with a large Shoal—Discover a</i>	
<i>number of Islands—Short account of the inhabi-</i>	
<i>tants—Canoes described—Ornaments—Discb-</i>	
<i>ver Lord Mulgrave's Islands—Arrival at</i>	
<i>Tinian—Sick people sent on shore—Departure</i>	
<i>from Tinian—Arrival in Macao Roads.</i>	299

C H A P T E R XXI.

<i>Lieutenant Watts's Narrative of the Return of</i>	
<i>the Lady Penrbyn Transport; containing an</i>	
<i>Account of the Death of Omai, and other in-</i>	
<i>teresting Particulars at Otakeite,</i>	325
<i>Miscellaneous Remarks,</i>	356
<i>List of the Convicts sent to New South Wales, in</i>	
<i>1787,</i>	359



A
V O Y A G E
T O
NEW SOUTH WALES.

C H A P T E R I.

Public utility of voyages—Peculiar circumstances of this—New Holland properly a continent—Reasons for fixing our settlement there—Transportation to America, its origin, advantages, and cessation—Experiments made—The present plan adopted—Disadvantages of other expedients.

FROM voyages undertaken expressly for the purpose of discovery, the public naturally looks for information of various kinds: and it is a fact which we cannot but contemplate with

B

pleasure,

pleasure, that by the excellent publications subsequent to such enterprizes, very considerable additions have been made, during the present reign, to our general knowledge of the globe, of the various tribes by which it is peopled, and of the animals and vegetables to which it gives support.

An expedition occasioned by motives of legislative policy, carried on by public authority, and concluded by a fixed establishment in a country very remote, not only excites an unusual interest concerning the fate of those sent out, but promises to lead us to some points of knowledge which, by the former mode, however judiciously employed, could not have been attained. A transient visit to the coast of a great continent cannot, in the nature of things, produce a complete information respecting its inhabitants, productions, soil, or climate: all which when contemplated by resident observers, in every possible circumstance of variation, though they should be viewed with less philosophical acuteness, must yet gradually become more fully known: Errors, sometimes inseparable from hasty observation, will
then

then be corrected by infallible experience ; and many objects will present themselves to view, which before had escaped notice, or had happened to be so situated that they could not be observed.

The full discovery of the extent of New Holland, by our illustrious navigator, Capt. Cook, has formed a singular epocha in geography ; a doubt having arisen from it, whether to a land of such magnitude the name of island or that of continent may more properly be applied. To this question it may be answered, that though the etymology of the word island *, and of others synonymous to it, points out only a land surrounded by the sea, or by any water, (in which sense the term is applicable even to the largest portions of the habitable globe) yet it is certain that, in the usual acceptation, an island is conceived to signify a land of only moderate extent,

* *Insula*, from which island is derived, is formed from *in salo*, in the sea ; and *νῆσος*, the corresponding word in Greek, is usually deduced from *νέω* to *swim*, as appearing, and probably having been originally supposed to swim in the sea.

furrounded by the sea *. To define at what point of magnitude precisely, a country so situated shall begin to be a continent, could not answer any purpose of utility; but the best and clearest rule for removing the doubt appears to be the following: As long as the peculiar advantages of an insular situation can be enjoyed by the inhabitants of such a country, let it have the title of an island; when it exceeds those limits let it be considered as a continent. Now the first and principal advantage of an island, is that of being capable of a convenient union under one government, and of deriving thence a security from all external attacks, except by sea. In lands of very great magnitude such an union is difficult, if not impracticable, and a distinction founded on this circumstance, is therefore sufficient for convenience at least, if † not for speculative accuracy.

If

* Thus when Dionysius Periegetes considers the whole ancient world as surrounded by the sea, he calls it *νῆσος ἀπείριτος*, an *immense island*; on which Eustathius remarks, that the addition of the epithet *immense* was necessary, otherwise the expression would have been low and inadequate.

† We do not here consider whether a country be actually united under one government, but whether from its size it might

If we suppose this extent to be something about one thousand miles each way, without, however, affecting much rigour in the limitation, the claim of New Holland to be called a continent, will be indisputable: The greatest extent of that vast country being, from East to West, about two thousand four hundred English miles, and, from North to South, not less than two thousand three hundred *.

To New South Wales England has the claim which a tacit consent has generally made decisive among the European States, that of prior discovery. The whole of that Eastern coast, except

be so conveniently. If we might derive *νῆσος* from *ναίω*, or *ναίω* to *inhabit*, the etymological distinction would be complete on these principles. An island being one distinct *habitation* of men; and a continent, land *continued* from one state to another. The former derivation might be rendered specious by remarking how singularly Homer and others use *νῆσος* with *ναίω*, as if they had a natural connection. See Il. B. 626. and, Sophoc. Ajax. 601.

* In or near the latitude of 30° South, New Holland extends full 40 degrees of longitude, which, under that parallel, may be estimated at 60 English miles to a degree. The extent from York Cape to South Cape is full 33 degrees of latitude, which are calculated of course at 69½ English miles each.

the very Southern point, having been untouched by any navigator, till it was explored by Capt. Cook. This consideration, added to the more favourable accounts given of this side of the continent than of the other, was sufficient to decide the choice of the British government, in appointing a place for the banishment of a certain class of criminals.

The cause of the determination to send out in this manner the convicts under sentence of transportation, was, as is well known, the necessary cessation of their removal to America; and the inconveniences experienced in the other modes of destination adopted after that period.

Virginia, greatly in want, at its first settlement, of labourers to clear away the impenetrable forests which impeded all cultivation, was willing, from very early times, to receive as servants, those English criminals whom our Courts of Law deemed not sufficiently guilty for capital punishment *. The planters hired their services during
a limited

* Banishment was first ordered as a punishment for rogues and vagrants, by statute 39 Eliz. ch. 4. See Blackst. Com. IV.

a limited term; and they were latterly sent out under the care of contractors, who were obliged to prove, by certificates, that they had disposed of them, according to the intention of the law.

The benefits of this regulation were various. The colonies received by it, at an easy rate, an assistance very necessary; and the mother country was relieved from the burthen of subjects, who at home were not only useless but pernicious: besides which, the mercantile returns, on this account alone, are reported to have arisen, in latter times, to a very considerable amount*. The individuals themselves, doubtless, in some instances, proved incorrigible; but it happened

chap. 31. But no place was there specified. The practice of transporting criminals to America is said to have commenced in the reign of James I; the year 1619 being the memorable epoch of its origin: but that destination is first expressly mentioned in 18 Car. II. ch. 2.—The transport traffic was first regulated by statute 4 George I. ch. 11. and the causes expressed in the preamble to be, the failure of those who undertook to transport themselves, and the great want of servants in his Majesty's plantations. Subsequent Acts enforced further regulations.

* It is said, forty thousand pounds per annum, about two thousand convicts being sold for twenty pounds each.

also, not very unfrequently, that, during the period of their legal servitude, they became reconciled to a life of honest industry, were altogether reformed in their manners, and rising gradually by laudable efforts, to situations of advantage, independence, and estimation, contributed honourably to the population and prosperity of their new country *,

By the contest in America, and the subsequent separation of the thirteen Colonies, this traffic was of course destroyed. Other expedients, well known to the public, have since been tried; some of which proved highly objectionable †; and all have been found to want some of the principal advantages experienced from the usual mode of transportation.—The deliberations upon this subject, which more than once employed the attention of Parliament, produced at length the plan

* The Abbé Raynal has given his full testimony to the policy of this species of banishment, in the fourteenth Book of his History, near the beginning.

† Particularly, the transporting of criminals to the coast of Africa, where what was meant as an alleviation of punishment too frequently ended in death.

of which this volume displays the first result. On December 6, 1786, the proper orders were issued by his Majesty in Council, and an Act establishing a Court of Judicature in the place of settlement, and making such other regulations as the occasion required, received the sanction of the whole legislature early in the year 1787.

To expatiate upon the principles of penal law is foreign to the purpose of this work, but thus much is evident to the plainest apprehension, that the objects most to be desired in it are the restriction of the number of capital inflictions, as far as is consistent with the security of society; and the employment of every method that can be devised for rendering the guilty persons serviceable to the public, and just to themselves; for correcting their moral depravity, inducing habits of industry, and arming them in future against the temptations by which they have been once ensnared.

For effectuating these beneficial purposes, well regulated penitentiary houses seem, in speculation, to afford the fairest opportunity; and a plan of this

this kind, formed by the united efforts of Judge Blackstone, Mr. Eden, and Mr. Howard, was adopted by Parliament in the year 1779. Difficulties however occurred which prevented the execution of this design: a circumstance which will be something the less regretted when it shall be considered, that it is perhaps the fate of this theory, in common with many others of a very pleasing nature, to be more attractive in contemplation than efficacious in real practice. A perfect design, carried on by imperfect agents, is liable to lose the chief part of its excellence; and the best digested plan of confinement must in execution be committed, chiefly, to men not much enlightened, very little armed against corruption, and constantly exposed to the danger of it. The vigilance which in the infancy of such institutions effectually watches over the conduct of these public servants, will always in a little time be relaxed; and it will readily be conceived that a large penitentiary house, very corruptly governed, would be, of all associations, one of the most pernicious to those confined, and most dangerous to the peace of society.

In some countries, malefactors not capitally convicted, are sentenced to the galleys or the mines ; punishments often more cruel than death, and here, on many accounts, impracticable. In other places they are employed in public works, under the care of overseers. This method has been partially tried in England on the Thames, but has been found by no means to produce the benefits expected from it. There is, therefore, little temptation to pursue it to a further extent. The employment of criminals in works carried on under the public eye, is perhaps too repugnant to the feelings of Englishmen ever to be tolerated. Reason, indeed, acquiesces in the melancholy necessity of punishing, but chains and badges of servitude are unpleasing objects, and compassion will always revolt at the sight of actual infliction. Convicts so employed would either by an ill-placed charity be rewarded, or the people, undergoing a change of character far from desirable, would in time grow callous to those impressions which naturally impel them to give relief.

It

It remains therefore, that we adhere as much as possible to the practice approved by long experience, of employing the services of such criminals in remote and rising settlements. For this purpose the establishment on the eastern coast of New Holland has been projected, and carried on with every precaution to render it as beneficial as possible. That some difficulties will arise in the commencement of such an undertaking must be expected ; but it is required by no moral obligation that convicts should be conveyed to a place of perfect convenience and security ; and though the voluntary emigrants and honourable servants of the state, must in some measure, be involved for a time in the same disadvantages, yet to have resisted difficulties is often finally an advantage rather than an evil ; and there are probably few persons so circumstanced who will repine at moderate hardships, when they reflect that by undergoing them they are rendering an essential and an honourable service to their country.

CHAPTER II.

*Preparation of the fleet ordered to Botany Bay.—
Particulars of its arrangement.—Departure and
passage to the Canary Isles.*

THE squadron destined to carry into execution the above design, began to assemble at its appointed rendezvous, the Mother Bank, within the Isle of Wight, about the 16th of March, 1787. This small fleet consisted of the following ships: His Majesty's frigate *Sirius*, Captain John Hunter, and his Majesty's armed tender *Supply*, commanded by Lieutenant H. L. Ball. Three store-ships, the *Golden Grove*, *Fishburn*, and *Borrowdale*, for carrying provisions and stores for two years; including instruments of husbandry, clothing for the troops and convicts, and other necessaries; and lastly, six transports, the *Scarborough*, and *Lady Penrhyn*, from Portsmouth; the *Friendship*, and *Charlotte*, from Plymouth; mouth;

mouth; the *Prince of Wales*, and the *Alexander*, from Woolwich. These were to carry the convicts, with a detachment of Marines in each, proportioned to the nature of the service; the largest where resistance was most to be expected, namely, in those ships which carried the greatest number of male convicts. Altogether they formed a little squadron of eleven sail.

They only who know the nature of such equipments, and consider the particular necessity in the present instance for a variety of articles not usually provided, can judge properly of the time required for furnishing out this fleet. Such persons will doubtless be the least surpris'd at being told that nearly two months had elapsed before the ships were enabled to quit this station, and proceed upon their voyage: and that even then some few articles were either unprepared, or, through misapprehension, neglected. The former circumstance took place respecting some part of the clothing for the female convicts, which, being unfinished, was obliged to be left behind; the latter, with respect to the ammunition of the marines, which was furnished only for immediate

9

service,

service, instead of being, as the Commodore apprehended, completed at their first embarkation : an omission which, in the course of the voyage, was easily supplied.

This necessary interval was very usefully employed, in making the convicts fully sensible of the nature of their situation ; in pointing out to them the advantages they would derive from good conduct, and the certainty of severe and immediate punishment in case of turbulence or mutiny. Useful regulations were at the same time established for the effectual governing of these people ; and such measures were taken as could not fail to render abortive any plan they might be desperate enough to form for resisting authority, seizing any of the transports, or effecting, at any favourable period, an escape. We have, however, the testimony of those who commanded, that their behaviour, while the ships remained in port, was regular, humble, and in all respects suitable to their situation : such as could excite neither suspicion nor alarm, nor require the exertion of any kind of severity.

When

When the fleet was at length prepared for sailing, the complement of convicts and marines on board the transports was thus arranged. The *Friendship* carried a Captain and forty-four marines, subalterns and privates, with seventy-seven male and twenty female convicts. The *Charlotte*, a Captain and forty-three men, with eighty-eight male and twenty female convicts. In the *Alexander*, were two Lieutenants and thirty-five marines, with two hundred and thirteen convicts, all male. In the *Scarborough*, a Captain and thirty-three marines, with male convicts only, two hundred and eight in number. The *Prince of Wales* transport had two Lieutenants and thirty marines, with an hundred convicts, all female. And the *Lady Penrbyn*, a Captain, two Lieutenants, and only three privates, with one hundred and two female convicts. Ten marines, of different denominations, were also sent as supernumeraries on board the *Sirius*. The whole complement of marines, including officers, amounted to two hundred and twelve; besides which, twenty-eight women, wives of marines, carrying with them seventeen children, were permitted to accompany their husbands. The number of convicts

victs was eight hundred and twenty-eight, of whom five hundred and fifty-eight were men. Two, however, on board the *Alexander*, received a full pardon before the departure of the fleet, and consequently remained in England.

Governor Phillip, on his arrival at the station, hoisted his flag on board the *Sirius*, as Commodore of the squadron : and the embarkation being completed, and the time requiring his departure, at day break on the 13th of May 1787, he gave the signal to weigh anchor. To the distance of about an hundred leagues clear of the channel, his Majesty's frigate *Hyena*, of twenty-four guns, was ordered to attend the fleet, in order to bring intelligence of its passage through that most difficult part of the voyage ; with any dispatches which it might be requisite for the Governor to send home.

On the 20th of May, 1787, the ships being then in latitude $47^{\circ} 57'$, and longitude $12^{\circ} 14'$ west of London, the *Hyena* returned. She brought, however, no exact account of the state of the transports ; for the sea at that time ran so

high, that the Governor found it difficult even to sit to write, and quite impracticable to send on board the several ships for exact reports of their situation, and of the behaviour of the convicts. All, however, had not been perfectly tranquil; the convicts in the Scarborough, confiding probably in their numbers, had formed a plan for gaining possession of that ship, which the officers had happily detected and frustrated. This information was received from them just before the Hyena sailed, and the Governor had ordered two of the ringleaders on board the Sirius for punishment. These men, after receiving a proper chastisement, were separated from their party by being removed into another ship, the Prince of Wales. No other attempt of this kind was made during the voyage.

We may now consider the adventurers in this small fleet as finally detached, for the present, from their native country; looking forward, doubtless with very various emotions, to that unknown region, which, for a time at least, they were destined to inhabit. If we would indulge a speculative curiosity, concerning the tendency of

such an enterprize, there are few topics which could afford an ampler scope for conjecture. The sanguine might form expectations of extraordinary consequences, and be justified, in some degree, by the reflection, that from smaller, and not more respectable beginnings, powerful empires have frequently arisen. The phlegmatic and apprehensive might magnify to themselves the difficulties of the undertaking, and prognosticate, from various causes, the total failure of it. Both, perhaps, would be wrong. The opinion nearest to the right was probably formed by the Governor himself, and such others among the leaders of the expedition, as from native courage, felt themselves superior to all difficulties likely to occur; and by native good sense were secured from the seduction of romantic reveries. To all it must appear a striking proof of the flourishing state of navigation in the present age, and a singular illustration of its vast progress since the early nautical efforts of mankind; that whereas the ancients coasted with timidity along the shores of the Mediterranean, and thought it a great effort to run across the narrow sea which separates Crete from Egypt, Great Britain, without hesitation, sends

out a fleet to plant a settlement near the antipodes.

The high sea which had impeded the intercourse between the ships, as they were out of the reach of rocks and shoals, was not, in other respects, an unfavourable circumstance. On the whole, therefore, the weather was reckoned fine, and the passage very prosperous from Spithead to Santa Cruz, in the Isle of Teneriffe, where the fleet anchored on the 3d of June, 1787.

CHAPTER III.

Reasons for touching at the Canary Isles—Precautions for preserving Health—Their admirable Success—Some Account of the Canaries—Fables respecting them—Attempt of a Convict to escape—Departure.

THE chief object proposed by Governor Phillip in touching at Teneriffe, was the obtaining a fresh supply of water and vegetables. It was adviseable also at this period, June 3, 1787, to give the people such advantages and refreshments, for the sake of health, as this place would readily supply, but which can only be obtained on shore. In this, and every port, the crews, soldiers, and convicts, were indulged with fresh meat, fruit, vegetables, and every thing which could conduce to preserve them from the complaints formerly inevitable in long voyages. The allowance was, to the marines, a pound of bread, a pound of

C 3 beef,

beef, and a pint of wine *per* man, daily : the convicts had three quarters of a pound of beef, and of bread, but no wine. The fruits obtained here were only figs and mulberries, but these were plentiful and excellent. How successfully precautions of every kind, tending to this great end, were employed throughout the voyage, the reports of the number of sick and dead will sufficiently evince.

Captain Cook had very fully shown, how favourable such expeditions might be made to the health of those engaged in them ; and Governor Phillip was happy enough to confirm the opinion, that the success of his great predecessor, in this essential point, was not in any degree the effect of chance, but arose from that care and attention of which he has humanely given us the detail ; and which, in similar circumstances, may generally be expected to produce the same result. If the number of convicts who died between the time of embarkation and the arrival of the fleet at this place, should seem inconsistent with this assertion, it must be considered that the deaths were confined entirely to that class of people, many of whom

were

were advanced in years, or labouring under diseases contracted in prison or elsewhere, while they were yet on shore.

A week was passed at this place, during which time the weather was very moderate, the thermometer not exceeding 70° of Fahrenheit's scale. The barometer stood at about 30 inches.

The Governor of the Canaries, at this time, was the Marquis de Brancifort, by birth a Sicilian. He was resident as usual at Santa Cruz, and paid to Governor Phillip, and the other officers, a polite attention and respect equally honourable to all parties. The port of *Santa Cruz*, though not remarkably fine, is yet the best in the Canaries, and the usual place at which vessels touch for refreshment; the residence of the Governor General is therefore fixed always in Teneriffe, for the sake of a more frequent intercourse with Europe: in preference to the great Canary Isle, which contains the Metropolitan church, and the palace of the Bishop. The Marquis de Brancifort has lately established some useful manufactures in Teneriffe.

To enter into much detail concerning the Canary Islands, which lie exactly in the course of every ship that sails from Europe to the Cape, and consequently have been described in almost every book of voyages, must be superfluous. A few general notices concerning them may, perhaps, not be unacceptable. They are in number about fourteen, of which the principal, and only considerable are, *Canary*, *Teneriffe*, *Fortaventure*, *Palma*, *Ferro*, *Gomera*, *Lancerotta*. Their distance from the coast of Africa is from about forty to eighty leagues. The circumference of *Teneriffe* is not above one hundred and twenty miles, but that of *Canary*, or as it is usually called, the Great *Canary*, is one hundred and fifty. They have been possessed and colonized by Spain from the beginning of the 15th century.

There is no reason to doubt that these are the islands slightly known to the ancients under the name of *Fortunate*: though the mistake of Ptolemy concerning their latitude, has led one of the commentators on Solinus to contend, that this title belongs rather to the Islands of Cape Verd. Pliny mentions *Canaria*, and accounts for that
name

name from the number of large dogs which the island contained ; a circumstance which some modern voyagers, perhaps with little accuracy, repeat as having occasioned the same name to be given by the Spaniards. *Nivaria*, spoken of by the same author, is evidently Teneriffe, and synonymous, if we are rightly informed, to the modern name *, *Ombrion*, or *Pluvialia*, is supposed to be Ferro ; where the dryness of the soil has at all times compelled the inhabitants to depend for water on the rains,

If the ancients made these islands the region of fable, and their poets decorated them with imaginary charms to supply the want of real knowledge, the moderns cannot wholly be exempted from a similar imputation. Travellers have delighted to speak of the Peak of Teneriffe, as the highest mountain in the ancient world, whereas, by the best accounts, Mont Blanc exceeds it †

* Occasioned by the perpetual snows with which the Peak is covered. *Tener* is said to mean *snow*, and *itte* or *iffe* a *mountain*, in the language of the island.

† The height of Mont Blanc, on a mean of the best accounts, is 15,673 English feet from the level of the sea, Teneriffe 12,150.

by 3523 feet, or near a mile of perpendicular altitude. The Isle of Ferro, having no such mountain to distinguish it, was celebrated for a century or two on the credit of a miraculous tree, single in its kind, enveloped in perpetual mists, and distilling sufficient water for the ample supply of the island *. But this wonder, though vouched by

* *Clipperton* speaks of it as a fact, *Harris's Voyage*, Vol. I. p. 187. *Mandelsjö* pretended to have seen it, *ibid.* p. 806. *Baudrand* was the first who by careful enquiry detected the fiction. An account of this imaginary tree, curious from being so circumstantial, is here given from a French book of geography, of some credit in other respects. “ Mais ce qu’il y-a de plus digne de remarque, est cet arbre merveilleux qui fournit d’eau toute l’isle, tant pour les hommes que pour les bêtes. Cet arbre, que les habitans appellent *Garôë*, *Garôë*, ou *Arbre Saint*, unique en son espèce, est gros, et large de branches; son tronc a environ douze pieds de tour; ses feuilles sont un peu plus grosses que celles des noiers, et toujours vertes; il porte un fruit, semblable à un gland, qui a un noiau d’un goût aromatique, doux et piquant. Cet arbre est perpétuellement couvert d’un nuage, qui l’humecte partout, en sorte que l’eau en distille goutte à goutte par les branches et par les feuilles, en telle quantité qu’on en peut emplir trente tonneaux par jour. Cette eau est extrêmement fraîche, claire, fort bonne à boire, et fort saine. Elle tombe dans deux bassins de pierre que les insulaires ont bâtis pour la recevoir. Le nuage qui couvre cet arbre ne se dissipe pas; seulement dans les grandes chaleurs de l’été il se diminue un peu; mais en échange la mer envoie une vapeur épaisse, qui se jette sur l’arbre, et qui supplée à ce manquement.” *Du Bois Geogr.* Part iii. ch. 17. Can all this have arisen from Pliny’s *arbores ex quibus aquæ exprimantur*?

several

several voyagers, and by some as eye-witnesses, vanished at the approach of sober enquiry, nor could a single native be found hardy enough to assert its existence. The truth is, that the Canary Isles, though a valuable possession to Spain, and an excellent resource to voyagers of all nations, contain no wonders, except what belong naturally to volcanic mountains such as the Peak, which, though it always threatens, has not now been noxious for more than eighty years*.

The capital of Teneriffe is *Laguna*, or more properly *San Christoval de la Laguna*, *St. Christopher of the Lake*, so called from its situation near a lake. Both this and Santa Cruz are built of stone, but the appearance of the latter is more pleasing than that of Laguna. They are distant from each other about four miles. The capital of the Great Canary, and properly of the whole government, is *the City of Palms*: But that place has been for some time the centre of ecclesiastical government only. The custom of reckoning the

* See Captain Glasse's elaborate account of the Canaries, and Capt. Cook's last Voyage.

first meridian as passing through these isles was begun by Ptolemy; and perhaps it is still to be wished, that the French regulations on that subject were generally adopted.

Our ships were at length preparing to depart, when on the evening of the 9th of June, 1787, a convict belonging to the *Alexander*, having been employed on deck, found means to cut away the boat, and make a temporary escape; but he was missed and soon retaken. It is not probable that he had formed any definite plan of escape; the means of absconding must have been accidentally offered, and suddenly embraced; and for making such an attempt, the vague hope of liberty, without any certain prospect, would naturally afford sufficient temptation.

By the 10th of June the ships had completed their water, and early the next morning, the Governor gave the signal for weighing anchor, and the fleet pursued its course.

Report of the marines and convicts under medical treatment, given in to Governor Phillip, June 4th, 1787.

<i>Charlotte,</i>	—	Marines	4
		Convicts	16
<i>Alexander,</i>	—	Marines	2
		Convicts	26
<i>Scarborough,</i>	—	Marine	1
		Convicts	9
<i>Friendship,</i>	—	Convicts	13
<i>Lady Penrhyn,</i>		Convicts	11
<i>Prince of Wales,</i>		Marines	2
		Convicts	7
Total		Marines	9
		Convicts	82

Convicts dead since the first embarkation 21

Children of convicts 3

Of these only fifteen, and one child, had died since the departure of the fleet from Spithead.

CHAPTER IV.

Attempt to put in at Port Praya—Relinquished—Weather—Sail for Rio de Janeiro—Reasons for touching at a South American port—The Fleet passes the Line—Arrives at Rio de Janeiro—Account of that Place—Transactions there—Departure.

VEGETABLES not having been so plentiful at Santa Cruz as to afford a sufficient supply, it was the intention of Governor Phillip to anchor for about twenty-four hours in the Bay of Port Praya. The islands on this side of the Atlantic, seem as if expressly placed to facilitate the navigation to and from the Cape of Good Hope: by offering to vessels, without any material variation from their course, admirable stations for supply and refreshment. About latitude 40, north, the Azores; in 33, the Madeiras; between

tween 29 and 27, the Canaries; and between 18 and 16, the Islands of Cape Verd, successively offer themselves to the voyager; affording abundantly every species of accommodation his circumstances can require. On the Southern side of the Equator, a good harbour and abundance of turtles give some consequence even to the little barren island of Ascension; and St. Helena, by the industry of the English settlers, has become the seat of plenty and of elegance. Without the assistance derived, in going or returning, from some of these places, the interval of near forty degrees on each side of the line, in a sea exposed to violent heat, and subject to tedious calms, would be sufficient to discourage even the navigators of the eighteenth century.

On the 18th of June, the fleet came in sight of the Cape Verd Islands, and was directed by signal to steer for St. Jago. But the want of favourable wind, and the opposition of a strong current, making it probable that the ships would not all be able to get into the Bay, the Governor thought it best to change his plan. The signal for anchoring was hauled down, and the ships
were

were directed to continue their first course; a circumstance of much disappointment to many individuals on board, who, as is natural in long voyages, were eager on every occasion to enjoy the refreshments of the shore. As an additional incitement to such wishes, the weather had now become hot; the thermometer stood at 82° , which, though not an immoderate heat for a tropical climate, is sufficient to produce considerable annoyance. But, unmoved by any consideration except that of expedience, Governor Phillip persisted in conducting his ships to their next intended station, the harbour of Rio de Janeiro.

It may appear perhaps, on a slight consideration, rather extraordinary, that vessels bound to the Cape of Good Hope should find it expedient to touch at a harbour of South America. To run across the Atlantic, and take as a part of their course, that coast, the very existence of which was unknown to the first navigators of these seas, seems a very circuitous method of performing the voyage. A little examination will remove this apparent difficulty. The calms so frequent on the African side, are of themselves a sufficient cause

cause to induce a navigator to keep a very westerly course: and even the islands at which it is so often convenient to touch, will carry him within a few degrees of the South American coast.—The returning tracks of Captain Cook's three voyages all run within a very small space of the 45th degree of west longitude, which is even ten degrees further to the west than the extremity of Cape St. Roque: and that course appears to have been taken voluntarily, without any extraordinary inducement. But in the latitudes to which Governor Phillip's Squadron had now arrived, the old and new continent approach so near to each other, that in avoiding the one, it becomes necessary to run within a very moderate distance of the opposite land.

In the passage from the *Cape Verd Islands*, the fleet suffered for some time the inconvenience of great heat, attended by heavy rains. The heat, however, did not at any time exceed the point already specified*, and the precautions unremit-

* 82°, 51'. It is not unusual in England, to have the thermometer, for a day or two in a summer, at 81°.

tingly observed in all the ships, happily continued efficacious in preventing any violent sickness. Nor did the oppression of the hot weather continue so long as in these latitudes might have been expected; for before they reached the equator the temperature had become much more moderate.

On July 5, 1787, being then in long. $26^{\circ} 10'$ west from Greenwich, the Botany Bay fleet passed from the Northern into the Southern Hemisphere. About three weeks more of very favourable and pleasant weather conveyed them to Rio de Janeiro. On the 5th of August they anchored off the harbour, and on the evening of the 6th were at their station within it. The land of Cape Frio had been discovered some days before, but a deficiency of wind from that time a little slackened their course.

Rio de Janeiro, or *January River*, so called because discovered by Dias de Solis on the feast of St. Januarius, (Sept. 19) 1525, is not in fact a river, though its name denotes that it was then supposed to be so: it is an arm of the sea, into
which

which a considerable number of small rivers descends.

The city of Rio de Janeiro, called by some writers St. Sebastian, from the name of its tutelar patron, is situated on the west side of this bay, within less than a degree of the tropic of Capricorn, and about 43° west of Greenwich. It is at present the capital of all Brasil, and has been for some time the residence of the Viceroy. These distinctions it obtained in preference to St. Salvador, which was formerly the capital, by means of the diamond mines discovered in its vicinity, in the year 1730. The place increasing rapidly by the wealth thus brought to it, was fortified and put under the care of a governor in 1738. The port is one of the finest in the world, very narrow at the entrance, and within capacious enough to contain more ships than ever were assembled at one station. It has soundings from twenty to one hundred and twenty fathoms. A hill shaped like a sugar loaf, situated on the west side, marks the proper bearing for entering the harbour: the situation of which is fully pointed out at the distance of two leagues and a half by

some small islands, one of which, called *Rodonda*, is very high, and in form not unlike a haycock. The mouth of the harbour is defended by forts, particularly two, called *Santa Cruz* and *Lozia*; and the usual anchorage within it is before the city, north of a small island named *Dos Cobras*.

There are in this port established fees, which are paid by all merchant ships, Portuguese as well as strangers: 3*l.* 12*s.* each on entering the bay, the same on going out, and 5*s.* 6*d.* a day while they remain at anchor. The entrance fee was demanded for the transports in this expedition, but when Governor Phillip had alledged that they were loaded with King's stores, the payment was no more insisted upon. Nevertheless, the Captain of the Port gave his attendance, with his boat's crew, to assist the ships in coming in, there being at that time only a light air, hardly sufficient to carry them up the bay.

In the narrative of Captain Cook's Voyage in 1768, we find, on his arrival at this place, great appearance of suspicion on the part of the Viceroy, harsh prohibitions of landing, even to the gentlemen

gentlemen employed in philosophical researches, and some proceedings rather of a violent nature. The reception given by the present Viceroy to Governor Phillip and his officers was very different: it was polite and flattering to a great degree, and free from every tincture of jealous caution.

Don *Lewis de Varconcellos*, the reigning Viceroy, belongs to one of the noblest families in Portugal; is brother to the Marquis of *Castello Melhor*, and to the Count of *Pombeiro*. Governor Phillip, who served for some years as a captain in the Portuguese navy, and is deservedly much honoured by that nation, was not personally unknown to the Viceroy, though known in a way which, in a less liberal mind, might have produced very different dispositions. There had been some difference between them, on a public account, in this port, when Governor Phillip commanded the *Europe*: each party had acted merely for the honour of the nation to which he belonged, and the Viceroy, with the true spirit of a man of honour, far from resenting a conduct so similar to his own, seemed now to make it his object to obliterate

every recollection of offence. As soon as he was fully informed of the nature of Governor Phillip's commission, he gave it out in orders to the garrison that the same honours should be paid to that officer as to himself. This distinction the Governor modestly wished to decline, but was not permitted. His officers were all introduced to the Viceroy, and were, as well as himself, received with every possible mark of attention to them, and regard for their country. They were allowed to visit all parts of the city, and even to make excursions as far as five miles into the country, entirely unattended: an indulgence very unusual to strangers, and considering what we read of the jealousy of the Portuguese Government respecting its diamond mines, the more extraordinary.

Provisions were here so cheap, that notwithstanding the allowance of meat was fixed by Governor Phillip at twenty ounces a day, the men were victualled completely, rice, fresh vegetables, and firing included, at three-pence three farthings a head. Wine was not at this season to be had, except from the retail dealers, less was therefore purchased

purchased than would otherwise have been taken. Rum, however, was laid in; and all such seeds and plants were procured as were thought likely to flourish on the coast of New South Wales, particularly coffee, indigo, cotton, and the cochineal fig *. As a substitute for bread, if it should become scarce, one hundred sacks of cassada were purchased at a very advantageous price.

Cassada, the bread of thousands in the tropical climates, affords one of those instances in which the ingenuity of man might be said to triumph over the intentions of nature, were it not evidently the design of Providence that we should in all ways exert our invention and sagacity to the utmost, for our own security and support. It is the root of a shrub called *Cassada*, or *Cassava Jatropha*, and in its crude state is highly poisonous. By washing, pressure, and evaporation, it is deprived of all its noxious qualities, and being formed into cakes becomes a salubrious and not an unpalatable substitute for bread.

* *Cactus Cochinitifer*, of Linnæus.

By the indulgence of the Viceroy, the deficiency in the military stores, observed at the departure of the transports from England, was made up by a supply purchased from the Royal arsenal; nor was any assistance withheld which either the place afforded, or the stores of government could furnish.

The circumstances, which in this place most astonish a stranger, and particularly a Protestant, are, the great abundance of images dispersed throughout the city, and the devotion paid to them. They are placed at the corner of almost every street, and are never passed without a respectful salutation; but at night they are constantly surrounded by their respective votaries, who offer up their prayers aloud, and make the air resound in all quarters with the notes of their hymns. The strictness of manners in the inhabitants is not said to be at all equivalent to the warmth of this devotion; but in all countries and climates it is found much easier to perform external acts of reputed piety, than to acquire the internal habits so much more essential. It must be owned, however, that our people did not find the
ladies

ladies so indulgent as some voyagers have represented them.

It was near a month before Governor Phillip could furnish his ships with every thing which it was necessary they should now procure. At length, on the 4th of September he weighed anchor, and as he passed the fort, received from the Viceroy the last compliment it was in his power to pay, being saluted with twenty-one guns. The salute was returned by an equal number from the *Sirius*; and thus ended an intercourse honourable to both nations, and particularly to the principal officer employed in the service of each.

CHAPTER V.

Prosperous passage from Rio to the Cape—Account of the Harbours there—The Cape of Good Hope not the most Southern point—Height of Table Mountain and others—Supineness of the European nations in neglecting to occupy the Cape—Live stock laid in—Departure—Separation of the fleet—Arrival of the Supply at Botany Bay.

A Prosperous course by sea, like a state of profound peace and tranquility in civil society, though most advantageous to those who enjoy it, is unfavourable to the purposes of narration. The striking facts which the writer exerts himself to record, and the reader is eager to peruse, arise only from difficult situations: uniform prosperity is described in very few words. Of this acceptable but unproductive kind was the passage of the Botany Bay fleet from Rio de Janeiro to the Cape of Good Hope; uniformly favourable,

vourable, and not marked by any extraordinary incidents. This run, from about lat. 22° south, long. 43° west of London, to lat. 34° south, long. 18° east of London, a distance of about four thousand miles, was performed in thirty-nine days : for having left Rio on the 4th of September, 1787, on the 13th of October the ships came to anchor in Table Bay. Here they were to take their final refreshment, and lay in every kind of stock with which they were not already provided. In this period no additional lives had been lost, except that of a single convict belonging to the *Charlotte* transport, who fell accidentally into the sea, and could not by any efforts be recovered.

Table Bay, on the north-west side of the Cape of Good Hope, is named from the Table Mountain, a promontory of considerable elevation, at the foot of which, and almost in the centre of the Bay, stands Cape Town, the principal Dutch settlement in this territory. This Bay cannot properly be called a port, being by no means a station of security ; it is exposed to all the violence of the winds which set into it from the sea ; and is far from sufficiently secured from those which blow from

from the land. The gusts which descend from the summit of Table Mountain are strong enough to force ships from their anchors, and even violently to annoy persons on the shore, by destroying any tents or other temporary edifices which may be erected, and raising clouds of fine dust, which produce very troublesome effects. A gale of this kind, from the south-east, blew for three days successively when Capt. Cook lay here in his first voyage, at which time, he informs us, the Resolution was the only ship in the harbour that had not dragged her anchors. The storms from the sea are still more formidable; so much so, that ships have frequently been driven by them from their anchorage, and wrecked at the head of the Bay. But these accidents happen chiefly in the *quaade mousson*, or winter months, from May 14 to the same day of August; during which time few ships venture to anchor here. Our fleet, arriving later, lay perfectly unmolested as long as it was necessary for it to remain in this station.

False Bay, on the south-east side of the Cape, is more secure than Table Bay, during the prevalence of the north-west winds, but still less so in
strong

strong gales from the south-east. It is however less frequented, being twenty-four miles of very heavy road distant from Cape Town, whence almost all necessaries must be procured. The most sheltered part of False Bay is a recess on the west side, called Simon's Bay.

The Cape of Good Hope, though popularly called, and perhaps pretty generally esteemed so, is not in truth the most southern point of Africa. The land which projects furthest to the south is a point to the east of it, called by the English Cape *Lagullus*; a name corrupted from the original Portuguese *das Agulhas*, which, as well as the French appellation *des Aiguilles*, is descriptive of its form, and would rightly be translated *Needle Cape*. Three eminences, divided by very narrow passes, and appearing in a distant view like three summits of the same mountain, stand at the head of Table Bay.—They are however of different heights, by which difference, as well as by that of their shape, they may be distinguished. Table Mountain is so called from its appearance, as it terminates in a flat horizontal surface, from which the face of the rock descends almost perpendicularly.

larly. This mountain rises to about 3567 feet above the level of the sea. *Devil's Head*, called also *Charles Mountain*, is situated to the east of the former, and is not above 3368 feet in height; and on the west side of Table Mountain, *Lion's Head*, whose name is also meant to be descriptive, does not exceed 2764 feet. In the neighbourhood of the latter lies *Constantia*, a district consisting of two farms, wherein, the famous wines of that name are produced.

Our voyagers found provisions less plentiful and less reasonable in price at Cape Town than they had been taught to expect. Board and lodging, which are to be had only in private houses, stood the officers in two rix-dollars a day, which is near nine shillings sterling. This town, the only place in the whole colony to which that title can be applied with propriety, is of no great extent; it does not in any part exceed two miles: and the country, colonized here by the Dutch, is in general so unfavourable to cultivation, that it is not without some astonishment that we find them able to raise provisions from it in sufficient abundance

to supply themselves, and the ships of so many nations which constantly resort to the Cape.

When we consider the vast advantages derived by the Dutch colonists from this traffic, and the almost indispensable necessity by which navigators of all nations are driven to seek refreshment there, it cannot but appear extraordinary, that from the discovery of the Cape in 1493, by Barthelemi Diaz, to the year 1650, when, at the suggestion of John Van Riebeck, the first Dutch colony was sent, a spot so favourable to commerce and navigation should have remained unoccupied by Europeans. Perhaps all the perseverance of the Dutch character was necessary even to suggest the idea of maintaining an establishment in a soil so burnt by the sun, and so little disposed to repay the toil of the cultivator. The example and success of this people may serve, however, as an useful instruction to all who in great undertakings are deterred by trifling obstacles; and who, rather than contend with difficulties, are inclined to relinquish the most evident advantages.

But,

But though the country near the Cape had not charms enough to render it as pleasing as that which surrounds Rio de Janeiro, yet the Governor, Mynheer Van Graaffe, was not far behind the Viceroy of Brazil in attention to the English officers. They were admitted to his table, where they were elegantly entertained, and had reason to be pleased in all respects with his behaviour and disposition. Yet the minds of his people were not at this time in a tranquil state; the accounts from Holland were such as occasioned much uneasiness, and great preparations were making at the fort, from apprehension of a rupture with some other power.

In the course of a month, the live stock and other provisions were procured; and the ships, having on board not less than five hundred animals of different kinds, but chiefly poultry, put on an appearance which naturally enough excited the idea of Noah's ark. This supply, considering that the country had previously suffered from a dearth, was very considerable; but it was purchased of course at a higher expence considerably than it would have been in a time of greater plenty.

On

On the 12th of November, 1787, the fleet set sail, and was for many days much delayed by strong winds from the south-east. On the 25th, being then only 80 leagues to the eastward of the Cape, Governor Phillip left the *Sirius* and went on board the *Supply* tender; in hopes, by leaving the convoy, to gain sufficient time for examining the country round Botany Bay, so as to fix on the situation most eligible for the colony, before the transports should arrive. At the same time he ordered the agents for the transports, who were in the *Alexander*, to separate themselves from the convoy with that ship, the *Scarborough* and *Friendship*, which, as they were better sailors than the rest, might reasonably be expected sooner: in which case, by the labour of the convicts they had on board, much might be done in making the necessary preparations for landing the provisions and stores.

Major Ross, the Commandant of Marines, now left the *Sirius*, and went on board the *Scarborough*, that he might accompany that part of the detachment which probably would be landed first. Captain Hunter, in the *Sirius*, was to follow with

the store-ships, and the remainder of the transports; and he had the necessary instructions for his future proceedings, in case the Supply had met with any accident. Lieutenant Gidley King, since appointed Commandant of Norfolk Island, accompanied Governor Phillip in the Supply.

From this time to the 3d of January, 1788, the winds were as favourable as could be wished, blowing generally in very strong gales from the north-west, west, and south-west. Once only the wind had shifted to the east, but continued in that direction not more than a few hours. Thus assisted, the Supply, which sailed but very indifferently, and turned out, from what she had suffered in the voyage, to be hardly a safe conveyance, performed in fifty-one days a voyage of more than seven thousand miles. On the day above-mentioned she was within sight of the coast of New South Wales. But the winds then became variable, and a current, which at times set very strongly to the southward, so much impeded her course, that it was not till the 18th that she arrived at Botany Bay.

CHAPTER VI.

First interview with the natives—the bay examined—arrival of the whole fleet—Port Jackson examined—second interview with the natives—and third—Governor Phillip returns to Botany Bay—and gives orders for the evacuation of it.

AT the very first landing of Governor Phillip on the shore of Botany Bay, Jan. 18th, 1788, an interview with the natives took place. They were all armed, but on seeing the Governor approach with signs of friendship, alone and unarmed, they readily returned his confidence by laying down their weapons. They were perfectly devoid of clothing, yet seemed fond of ornaments, putting the beads and red baize that were given them, on their heads or necks, and appearing pleased to wear them. The presents offered by their new visitors were all readily accepted, nor

did any kind of disagreement arise while the ships remained in Botany Bay. This very pleasing effect was produced in no small degree by the personal address, as well as by the great care and attention of the Governor. Nor were the orders which enforced a conduct so humane, more honourable to the persons from whom they originated, than the punctual execution of them was to the officers sent out: it was evident their wishes coincided with their duty; and that a sanguinary temper was no longer to disgrace the European settlers in countries newly discovered.

The next care after landing was the examination of the bay itself, from which it appeared that, though extensive, it did not afford a shelter from the easterly winds: and that, in consequence of its shallowness, ships even of a moderate draught, would always be obliged to anchor with the entrance of the bay open, where they must be exposed to a heavy sea, that rolls in whenever it blows hard from the eastward.

Several runs of fresh water were found in different parts of the bay, but there did not appear
to

to be any situation to which there was not some very strong objection. In the northern part of it is a small creek, which runs a considerable way into the country, but it has water only for a boat; the sides of it are frequently overflowed, and the low lands near it are a perfect swamp. The western branch of the bay is continued to a great extent, but the officers sent to examine it could not find there any supply of fresh water, except in very small drains.

Point Sutherland offered the most eligible situation, having a run of good water, though not in very great abundance. But to this part of the harbour the ships could not approach, and the ground near it, even in the higher parts, was in general damp and spongy. Smaller numbers might indeed in several spots have found a comfortable residence, but no place was discovered in the whole circuit of Botany Bay which seemed at all calculated for the reception of so large a settlement. While this examination was carried on, the whole fleet had arrived. The Supply had not so much outfailed the other ships as to give Governor Phillip the advantage he had expected

in point of time. On the 19th of January, 1788, the *Alexander*, *Scarborough*, and *Friendship*, cast anchor in Botany Bay; and on the 20th, the *Sirius*, with the remainder of the convoy *. These ships had all continued very healthy; they had not, however, yet arrived at their final station.

The openness of this bay, and the dampness of the soil, by which the people would probably be rendered unhealthy, had already determined the Governor to seek another situation. He resolved, therefore, to examine Port Jackson, a bay mentioned by Captain Cook as immediately to the north of this. There he hoped to find, not only a better harbour, but a fitter place for the establishment of his new government. But that no time might be lost, in case of a disappointment in these particulars, the ground near Point Sutherland was ordered immediately to be cleared, and preparations to be made for landing, under the direction of the Lieutenant Governor,

* The annexed view of Botany Bay, represents the *Supply*, &c. at anchor, and the *Sirius* with her convoy coming into the bay.



A VIEW OF BOTANY BAY.

Published June 17. 1789. by J. Stockdale.

These arrangements having been settled, Governor Phillip prepared to proceed to the examination of Port Jackson : and as the time of his absence, had he gone in the Supply, must have been very uncertain, he went round with three boats ; taking with him Captain Hunter and several other officers, that by examining several parts of the harbour at once the greater dispatch might be made. On the 22d of January, 1788, they set out upon this expedition, and early in the afternoon arrived at Port Jackson, which is distant about three leagues. Here all regret arising from the former disappointments was at once obliterated ; and Governor Phillip had the satisfaction to find one of the finest harbours in the world, in which a thousand sail of the line might ride in perfect security.

The different coves of this harbour were examined with all possible expedition, and the preference was given to one which had the finest spring of water, and in which ships can anchor so close to the shore, that at a very small expence quays may be constructed where the largest vessels may unload. This cove is about half a mile in

length, and a quarter of a mile across at the entrance. In honour of Lord Sydney, the Governor distinguished it by the name of *Sydney Cove*.

On the arrival of the boats at Port Jackson, a second party of the natives made its appearance near the place of landing. These also were armed with lances, and at first were very vociferous; but the same gentle means used towards the others easily persuaded them to discard their suspicions, and to accept whatsoever was offered. One man in particular, who appeared to be the chief of this tribe, showed very singular marks both of confidence in his new friends, and of determined resolution. Under the guidance of Governor Phillip, to whom he voluntarily intrusted himself, he went to a part of the beach where the men belonging to the boats were then boiling their meat: when he approached the marines, who were drawn up near that place, and saw that by proceeding he should be separated from his companions, who remained with several of the officers at some distance, he stopped, and with great firmness, seemed by words and gestures to threaten revenge if any advantage should be taken
of

of his situation. He then went on with perfect calmness to examine what was boiling in the pot, and by the manner in which he expressed his admiration, made it evident that he intended to profit by what he saw. Governor Phillip contrived to make him understand that large shells might conveniently be used for the same purpose, and it is probable that by these hints, added to his own observation, he will be enabled to introduce the art of boiling among his countrymen. Hitherto they appear to have known no other way of dressing food than broiling. Their methods of kindling fire are probably very imperfect and laborious, for it is observed that they usually keep it burning, and are very rarely seen without either a fire actually made, or a piece of lighted wood, which they carry with them from place to place, and even in their canoes *. The perpetual fires, which in some countries formed a part of the national religion, had perhaps no other origin than a similar inability to produce it at pleasure; and if we suppose the original flame to have been

* In Hawksf. Voy. vol. iii, p. 234, it is said that they produce fire with great facility, &c. which account is the more correct, time will probably show.

kindled by lightning, the fiction of its coming down from heaven will be found to deviate very little from the truth.

In passing near a point of land in this harbour, the boats were perceived by a number of the natives, twenty of whom waded into the water unarmed, received what was offered them, and examined the boat with a curiosity which impressed a higher idea of them than any former account of their manners had suggested. This confidence, and manly behaviour, induced Governor Phillip, who was highly pleased with it, to give the place the name of *Manly Cove*. The same people afterwards joined the party at the place where they had landed to dine. They were then armed, two of them with shields and swords, the rest with lances only. The swords were made of wood, small in the gripe, and apparently less formidable than a good stick. One of these men had a kind of white clay rubbed upon the upper part of his face, so as to have the appearance of a mask. This ornament, if it can be called such, is not common among them, and is probably assumed only on particular occasions, or as a distinction

distinction to a few individuals. One woman had been seen on the rocks as the boats passed, with her face, neck and breasts thus painted, and to our people appeared the most disgusting figure imaginable; her own countrymen were perhaps delighted by the beauty of the effect.

During the preparation for dinner the curiosity of these visitors rendered them very troublesome, but an innocent contrivance altogether removed the inconvenience. Governor Phillip drew a circle round the place where the English were, and without much difficulty made the natives understand that they were not to pass that line; after which they sat down in perfect quietness. Another proof how tractable these people are, when no insult or injury is offered, and when proper means are employed to influence the simplicity of their minds.

On the 24th of January, 1788, Governor Phillip having sufficiently explored Port Jackson, and found it in all respects highly calculated to receive such a settlement as he was appointed to establish,

establiſh, returned to Botany Bay. On his arrival there, the reports made to him, both of the ground which the people were clearing, and of the upper parts of the Bay, which in this interval had been more particularly examined, were in the greateſt degree unfavourable. It was impoſſible after this to heſitate concerning the choice of a ſituation; and orders were accordingly iſſued for the removal of the whole fleet to Port Jackſon,

That Botany Bay ſhould have appeared to Captain Cook in a more advantageous light than to Governor Phillip, is not by any means extraordinary. Their objects were very different; the one required only ſhelter and reſreſhment for a ſmall veſſel, and during but a ſhort time: the other had great numbers to provide for, and was neceſſitated to find a place wherein ſhips of very conſiderable burden might approach the ſhore with eaſe, and lie at all times in perfect ſecurity. The appearance of the place is pictureſque and pleaſing, and the ample harveſt it afforded, of botaniſal acquiſitions, made it intereſting to the
philophical

philosophical gentlemen engaged in that expedition ; but something more essential than beauty of appearance, and more necessary than philosophical riches, must be sought in a place where the permanent residence of multitudes is to be established.

CHAPTER VII.

Removal from Botany Bay—Arrival of two French ships—Account of them—Preparations for encampment—Difficulties—Scurvy breaks out—Account of the red and yellow gum trees.

PREPARATIONS for a general removal were now made with all convenient expedition : but on the morning of the 24th of January, 1788, the greatest astonishment was spread throughout the fleet by the appearance of two ships, under French colours. In this remote region visitors from Europe were very little expected, and their arrival, while the cause of it remained unknown, produced in some minds a temporary apprehension, accompanied by a multiplicity of conjectures, many of them sufficiently ridiculous. Governor Phillip was the first to recollect that two ships had been sent out some time before from France for the purpose of discovery, and rightly concluded these to be the same.

same. But as the opposition of the wind, and a strong current prevented them at present from working into the harbour, and even drove them out of sight again to the south, he did not think proper to delay his departure for the sake of making further enquiry.

On the 25th of January therefore, seven days after the arrival of the Supply, Governor Phillip quitted Botany Bay in the same ship, and sailed to Port Jackson. The rest of the fleet, under convoy of the Sirius, was ordered to follow, as soon as the abatement of the wind, which then blew a strong gale, should facilitate its working out of the Bay. The Supply was scarcely out of sight when the French ships again appeared off the mouth of the harbour, and a boat was immediately sent to them, with offers of every kind of information and assistance their situation could require. It was now learnt that these were, as the Governor had supposed, the *Bouffole* and the *Astrolabe*, on a voyage of discovery, under the conduct of Monsieur De la Peyrouse.

On the 26th of January, 1788, the transports and store ships, attended by the *Sirius*, finally evacuated Botany Bay; and in a very short time they were all assembled in Sydney Cove, the place now destined for their port, and for the reception of the new settlement. The French ships had come to anchor in Botany Bay just before the departure of the *Sirius*; and during the intercourse which then took place, M. De la Peyrouse had expressed a strong desire of having some letters conveyed to Europe. Governor Phillip was no sooner informed of this, than he dispatched an officer to him with full information of the time when it was probable our ships would sail, and with assurances that his letters should be punctually transmitted. By this officer the following intelligence was brought back concerning the voyage of the *Astrolabe* and *Bouffole*.

These vessels had sailed from France in June 1785. They had touched at the Isle of Santa Catharina on the coast of Brasil, from thence had gone by the extremity of South America into the Pacific Ocean, where they had run along by the
coasts

coasts of Chili and California. They had afterwards visited Easter Island, Nootka Sound, Cook's River, Kamtschatka, Manilla, the Isles des Navigateurs, Sandwich and the Friendly Islands. M. de la Peyrouse had also anchored off Norfolk Island, but could not land, on account of the surf. In this long voyage he had not lost any of his people by sickness; but two boats crews had unfortunately perished in a surf on the north-west coast of America; and at Masuna, one of the Isles des Navigateurs, M. L'Angle, Captain of the *Astrolabe*, met with a fate still more unfortunate. That officer had gone ashore with two long boats for the purpose of filling some water casks. His party amounted to forty men, and the natives, from whom the French had received abundance of refreshments, and with whom they had been uniformly on the best terms, did not on their landing show any signs of a change of disposition. Malice unprovoked, and treachery without a motive, seem inconsistent even with the manners of savages; the French officers therefore, confiding in this unbroken state of amity, had suffered their boats to lie aground. But whether it were that the friendly behaviour

of the natives had proceeded only from fear, or that some unknown offence had been given, they seized the moment when the men were busied in getting out the boats, to make an attack equally furious and unexpected. The assault was made with stones, of which prodigious numbers were thrown with extraordinary force and accuracy of direction. To this treachery M. L'Angle fell a sacrifice, and with him 'twelve of his party, officers and men, the long-boats were destroyed, and the remainder of those who had gone ashore escaped with difficulty in their small boats. The ships in the mean time were under sail, and having passed a point of land that intercepted the view, knew nothing of this melancholy and unaccountable affray till the boats returned. This fatal result from too implicit a confidence, may perhaps very properly increase the caution of Europeans in their commerce with savages, but ought not to excite suspicion. The resentments of such people are sudden and sanguinary, and, where the intercourse of language is wanting, may easily be awakened by misapprehension: but it seems possible to treat them with sufficient marks of confidence, without abandoning the guards

guards of prudence. Offence is often given by the men, while the officers are most studious to preserve harmony, and against the transports of rage which arise on such occasions, it is always necessary to be prepared. Perhaps, also, a degree of awe should always be kept up, even to preserve their friendship. It has been uniformly remarked by our people, that defenceless stragglers are generally ill-treated by the natives of New South Wales, while towards parties armed and on their guard, they behave in the most amicable manner.

The debarkation was now made at Sydney Cove, and the work of clearing the ground for the encampment, as well as for the storehouses and other buildings, was begun without loss of time. But the labour which attended this necessary operation was greater than can easily be imagined by those who were not spectators of it. The coast, as well as the neighbouring country in general, is covered with wood; and though in this spot the trees stood more apart, and were less incumbered with underwood than in many

other places, yet their magnitude was such as to render not only the felling, but the removal of them afterwards, a task of no small difficulty. By the habitual indolence of the convicts, and the want of proper overseers to keep them to their duty, their labour was rendered less efficient than it might have been. In the evening of the 26th the colours were displayed on shore, and the Governor, with several of his principal officers and others, assembled round the flag-staff, drank the king's health, and success to the settlement, with all that display of form which on such occasions is esteemed propitious, because it enlivens the spirits, and fills the imagination with pleasing presages. From this time to the end of the first week in February all was hurry and exertion. They who gave orders and they who received them were equally occupied; nor is it easy to conceive a busier scene than this part of the coast exhibited during the continuance of these first efforts towards establishment. The plan of the encampment was quickly formed, and places were marked out for every different purpose, so as to introduce, as much as possible, strict order and regularity.

regularity. The materials and frame work to construct a slight temporary habitation for the Governor, had been brought out from England ready formed : these were landed and put together with as much expedition as the circumstances would allow. Hospital tents were also without delay erected, for which there was soon but too much occasion. In the passage from the Cape there had been but little sickness, nor had many died even among the convicts ; but soon after landing, a dysentery prevailed, which in several instances proved fatal, and the scurvy began to rage with a virulence which kept the hospital tents generally supplied with patients. For those afflicted with this disorder, the advantage of fish or other fresh provisions could but rarely be procured ; nor were esculent vegetables often obtained in sufficient plenty to produce any material alleviation of the complaint. In the dysentery, the red gum of the tree which principally abounds on this coast, was found a very powerful remedy. The yellow gum has been discovered to possess the same property, but in an inferior degree.

The tree which yields the former kind of gum is very considerable in size, and grows to a great height before it puts out any branches. The red gum is usually compared to that called *sanguis draconis*, but differs from it by being perfectly soluble in water, whereas the other, being more properly a resin, will not dissolve except in spirits of wine. It may be drawn from the tree by tapping, or taking out of the veins of the wood when dry, in which it is copiously distributed. The leaves are long and narrow, not unlike those of a willow. The wood is heavy and fine grained, but being much intersected by the channels containing the gum, splits and warps in such a manner as soon to become entirely useless; especially when worked up, as necessity at first occasioned it to be, without having been properly seasoned.

The yellow gum as it is called, is strictly a resin, not being at all soluble in water; in appearance it strongly resembles gamboge, but has not the property of staining. The plant that produces it is low and small, with long grassy leaves; but

but the fructification of it shoots out in a singular manner from the centre of the leaves, on a single straight stem, to the height of twelve or fourteen feet. Of this stem, which is strong and light, like some of the reed class, the natives usually make their spears; sometimes pointing them with a piece of the same substance made sharp, but more frequently with bone. The resin is generally dug up out of the soil under the tree, not collected from it, and may perhaps be that which Tasman calls "gum lac of the ground." The form of this plant is very exactly delineated in the annexed plate, and its proportion to other trees may be collected from the plate, entitled, *A View in New South Wales*, in which many of this species are introduced.

The month of February was ushered in by a very violent storm of thunder and rain. The lightning struck and shivered a tree, under which a shed had been erected for some sheep, and five of those animals were at the same time unfortunately destroyed by it. The encampment still went on with great alacrity, so that in the begin-

ning of this month the work of building public storehouses was undertaken ; and unremitting diligence began, though very gradually, to triumph over the obstacles which the nature of the place presented.



R. Chevalier del.

J. Smith

VIEW IN PORT JACKSON .

Published July 13. 1789. by J. Pinkdale.

C H A P T E R V I I I .

Description of Port Jackson and the adjacent country—The Governor's commission read—his speech—his humane resolutions respecting the Natives—difficulties in erecting huts and other buildings—departure of Lieutenant King to Norfolk Island.

PORT JACKSON was not visited or explored by Captain Cook; it was seen only at the distance of between two or three miles from the coast: had any good fortune conducted him into that harbour, he would have found it much more worthy of his attention as a seaman, than that in which he passed a week. Governor Phillip himself pronounces it to be a harbour, in extent and security, superior to any he has ever seen: and the most experienced navigators who were with him fully concur in that opinion. From an entrance not more than two miles across,

Port

Port Jackson gradually extends into a noble and capacious basin; having soundings sufficient for the largest vessels, and space to accommodate, in perfect security, any number that could be assembled. It runs chiefly in a western direction, about thirteen miles into the country, and contains not less than an hundred small coves, formed by narrow necks of land, whose projections afford admirable shelter from all winds. Sydney Cove lies on the South side of the harbour, between five and six miles from the entrance. The necks of land that form the coves are mostly covered with timber, yet so rocky that it is not easy to comprehend how the trees could have found sufficient nourishment to bring them to so considerable a magnitude; but the soil between the rocks is very good, and into those spaces the principal roots have found their way. The soil in other parts of the coast immediately about Port Jackson is of various qualities. That neck of land which divides the south end of the harbour from the sea is chiefly sand. Between Sydney Cove and Botany Bay the first space is occupied by a wood, in some parts a mile and a half, in others three miles across; beyond that, is a kind of heath, poor, sandy,

sandy, and full of swamps. As far as the eye can reach to the westward, the country is one continued wood. The head of the bay in Port Jackson, seemed at first to offer some advantages of ground, but as it is partly left dry at low water, and as the winds are much obstructed there by the woods and by the windings of the channel, it was deemed that it must probably be unhealthful, till the country can be cleared.

There are several parts of the harbour in which the trees stand at a greater distance from each other than in Sydney Cove; some of these which have small runs of water, and a promising soil, Governor Phillip purposed to cultivate as soon as hands could be spared; but the advantage of being able to land the stores and provisions with so much ease, unavoidably determined his choice of a place for the principal settlement. Had it been attempted to remove those necessaries only one mile from the spot where they were landed, the undertaking probably would have been fruitless; so many were the obstacles to land carriage. At the head of Sydney Cove, therefore, Governor Phillip had fixed the seat of his government; but intent
upon

upon providing the best and earliest accommodation for those who were to be encamped with him; and wholly occupied by the continual necessity of giving directions, he had not yet found leisure for assuming regularly his powers and title of Governor. At length the hurry of the first preparations gave way to this more tranquil business.

The 7th of February, 1788, was the memorable day which established a regular form of Government on the coast of New South Wales. For obvious reasons, all possible solemnity was given to the proceedings necessary on this occasion. On a space previously cleared, the whole colony was assembled; the military drawn up, and under arms; the convicts stationed apart; and near the person of the Governor, those who were to hold the principal offices under him. The Royal Commission was then read by Mr. D. Collins, the Judge Advocate. By this instrument Arthur Phillip was constituted and appointed Captain General and Governor in Chief in and over the territory, called New South Wales; extending from the northern cape, or extremity of the

C H A P T E R XVI.

Papers relative to the Settlement at Port Jackson. N^o I.

General Return of the four Companies of Marines, doing duty in the settlement of New South Wales.													Return of the OFFICERS.						
October 1st, 1788.													Officers Names.						
	Major Commandant	Captains.	Captain Lieutenants	First Lieutenants	Second Lieutenants	Adjutant	Quarter Master	Judge Advocate	Serjeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates							
Present	{ Fit for duty Unfit for duty	1	2	2	7	2	1	1	12	11	8	145	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-							
Adj.of Orders and Officer of Eng ^{rs} .		-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Absent	{ On command With leave Without leave	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In gaols		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wanting to complete		-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		1	2	2	8	4	1	1	12	12	8	160							
(Signed)													R. R O S S, Major.						
Alterations since last Return.																			
Joined the detachment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1							
Discharged	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-							
Dead	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-							
Embarked	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1							
Promoted to	{ Serjeants Corporals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-							
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1							
Reduced	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-							
Drummers made privates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-							
Privates made drummers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-							

N. B. John Ross, volunteer, doing duty without pay, September the 15th, embarked on board of his Majesty's ship Sirius one private, in lieu of one private joined the detachment from his Majesty's ship Sirius, September the 15th.

(Signed) R. R O S S, Major.

the coast, called Cape York, in the latitude of ten degrees, thirty-seven minutes south, to the southern extremity of the said territory of New South Wales, or South Cape, in the latitude of forty-three degrees, thirty-nine minutes south, and of all the country inland to the westward, as far as the one hundred and thirty-fifth degree of east longitude, reckoning from the meridian of Greenwich, including all the islands adjacent in the Pacific Ocean, within the latitudes aforesaid of $10^{\circ} 37'$ south, and $43^{\circ} 39'$ south, and of all towns, garrisons, castles, forts, and all other fortifications, or other military works which may be hereafter erected upon the said territory, or any of the said islands. The act of Parliament establishing the courts of judicature was next read; and lastly, the patents under the great seal, empowering the proper persons to convene and hold those courts whenever the exigency should require. The Office of Lieutenant Governor was conferred on Major Ross, of the Marines. A triple discharge of musquetry concluded this part of the ceremony; after which Governor Phillip advanced, and addressing first the private soldiers, thanked them for their steady good conduct on

every occasion : an honour which was repeated to them in the next general orders. He then turned to the convicts, and distinctly explained to them the nature of their present situation. The greater part, he bade them recollect, had already forfeited their lives to the justice of their country : yet, by the lenity of its laws, they were now so placed that, by industry and good behaviour, they might in time regain the advantages and estimation in society of which they had deprived themselves. They not only had every encouragement to make that effort, but were removed almost entirely from every temptation to guilt. There was little in this infant community which one man could plunder from another, and any dishonest attempts in so small a society would almost infallibly be discovered. To persons detected in such crimes, he could not promise any mercy ; nor indeed to any who, under their circumstances, should presume to offend against the peace and good order of the settlement. What mercy could do for them they had already experienced ; nor could any good be now expected from those whom neither past warnings, nor the peculiarities of their present situation could preserve from guilt. Against

offenders, therefore, the rigour of the law would certainly be put in force : while they whose behaviour should in any degree promise reformation, might always depend upon encouragement fully proportioned to their deserts. He particularly noticed the illegal intercourse between the sexes as an offence which encouraged a general profligacy of manners, and was in several ways injurious to society. To prevent this, he strongly recommended marriage, and promised every kind of countenance and assistance to those who, by entering into that state, should manifest their willingness to conform to the laws of morality and religion. Governor Phillip concluded his address, by declaring his earnest desire to promote the happiness of all who were under his government, and to render the settlement in New South Wales advantageous and honourable to his country.

This speech, which was received with universal acclamations, terminated the ceremonial peculiar to the day. Nor was it altogether without its proper effect: For we are informed, that in the course of the ensuing week fourteen marriages took place among the convicts. The assembly

was

was now dispersed, and the Governor proceeded to review the troops on the ground cleared for a parade: after which, he gave a dinner to the officers, and the first evening of his government was concluded propitiously, in good order and innocent festivity, amidst the repetition of wishes for its prosperity.

A rising government could not easily be committed to better hands. Governor Phillip appears to have every requisite to ensure the success of the undertaking intrusted to him, as far as the qualities of one man can ensure it. Intelligent, active, persevering, with firmness to make his authority respected, and mildness to render it pleasing, he was determined, if possible, to bring even the native inhabitants of New South Wales into a voluntary subjection; or at least to establish with them a strict amity and alliance. Induced also by motives of humanity, it was his determination from his first landing, to treat them with the utmost kindness: and he was firmly resolved, that, whatever differences might arise, nothing less than the most absolute necessity should ever compel him to fire upon them. In this resolution,

by

by good fortune, and by his own great address, he has happily been enabled to persevere. But notwithstanding this, his intentions of establishing a friendly intercourse have hitherto been frustrated. M. de la Peyrouse, while he remained in Botany Bay, had some quarrel with the inhabitants, which unfortunately obliged him to use his fire-arms against them: this affair, joined to the ill behaviour of some of the convicts, who in spite of all prohibitions, and at the risque of all consequences, have wandered out among them, has produced a shyness on their parts which it has not yet been possible to remove, though the properest means have been taken to regain their confidence. Their dislike to the Europeans is probably increased by discovering that they intend to remain among them, and that they interfere with them in some of their best fishing places, which doubtless are, in their circumstances, objects of very great importance. Some of the convicts who have straggled into the woods have been killed, and others dangerously wounded by the natives, but there is great reason to suppose that in these cases the convicts have usually been the aggressors.

As the month of February advanced heavy rains began to fall, which pointed out the necessity of procuring shelter for the people as soon as possible. To have expedited this work in the degree which was desirable a great number of artificers would have been required. But this advantage could not be had. Only sixteen carpenters could be hired from all the ships; among the convicts no more than twelve were of this profession, and of them several were sick. These therefore together formed but a small party, in proportion to the work which was to be done. One hundred convicts were added as labourers; but with every effort, it was found impossible to complete either the barracks for the men, or the huts for the officers, so soon as was desired. As late as the middle of May, these were yet unfinished, as well as the hospital, and the storehouse for those provisions which were not landed at first. The Governor himself at that time was still lodged in his temporary house of canvas, which was not perfectly impervious either to wind or weather.

On the 14th of February, 1788, a party was sent out in the *Supply*, to settle on a small island

to the north-west of New Zealand, in latitude 29° . south, and longitude 168° . $10'$. east from London, which was discovered and much commended by Captain Cook, and by him named Norfolk Island, in honour of the noble family to which that title belongs. To the office of superintendant and commandant of this island, and the settlement to be made upon it, Governor Phillip appointed Philip Gidley King, second lieutenant of his Majesty's ship *Sirius*, an officer much esteemed by him as of great merit in his profession; and highly spoken of in his letters as a man, whose perseverance in that or any other service might fully be depended on. As it was known that there were no inhabitants on Norfolk Island, there was sent with Lieut. King only a small detachment, consisting of one subaltern officer, and six marines, a very promising young man who was a midshipman, a surgeon *, two men who understood the cultivation and dressing of flax, with nine men and six women convicts. That the

* The surgeon's name is Jamison, whose intelligent letters to Lewis Wolfe, Esq; were kindly lent to the publisher, and have afforded much useful information.

nature of this settlement may be fully understood, a copy of the instructions delivered to Mr. King at his departure is subjoined to this chapter.

INSTRUCTIONS *for* PHILIP GIDLEY KING, *Esq*;
Superintendant and Commandant of the Settlement
of NORFOLK ISLAND.

WITH these instructions you will receive my Commission, appointing you to superintend and command the settlement to be formed in Norfolk Island, and to obey all such orders as you shall from time to time receive from me, his Majesty's Governor in Chief, and Captain General of the territory of New South Wales and its dependencies, or from the Lieutenant-Governor in my absence.

You are therefore to proceed in his Majesty's armed tender Supply, whose commander has my orders to receive you, with the men and women, stores and provisions necessary for forming the intended settlement; and on your landing on Norfolk Island you are to take upon you the execution
of

of the trust reposed in you, causing my commif-
 fion, appointing you superintendant over the faid
 fettlement, to be publicly read.

After having taken the neceffary meafures for
 fecuring yourfelf and people, and for the prefer-
 vation of the ftokes and provifions, you are im-
 mediately to proceed to the cultivation of the Flax
 Plant, which you will find growing fpontaneoufly
 on the ifland: as likewise to the cultivation of
 cotton, corn, and other plants, with the feeds of
 which you are furnifhed, and which you are to
 regard as public ftock, and of the increafe of
 which you are to fend me an account, that I may
 know what quantity may be drawn from the ifland
 for public ufe, or what fupplies it may be neceff-
 fary to fend hereafter. It is left to your difcre-
 tion to ufe fuch part of the corn that is raifed as
 may be found neceffary; but this you are to do
 with the greateft œconomy; and as the corn, flax,
 cotton, and other grains are the property of the
 Crown, and as fuch are to be accounted for, you
 are to keep an exact account of the increafe, and
 you will in future receive directions for the difpofal
 thereof.

You are to inform yourself of the nature of the soil, what proportion of land you find proper for the cultivation of corn, flax, and cotton, as likewise what quantity of cattle may be bred on the island, and the number of people you judge necessary for the above purpose. You will likewise observe what are the prevailing winds in the different seasons of the year, the best anchorage according to the season, the rise and fall of the tides, likewise when the dry and rainy seasons begin and end.

You will be furnished with a four oared boat, and you are not on any consideration to build, or to permit the building of any vessel or boat whatever that is decked; or of any boat or vessel that is not decked, whose length of keel exceeds twenty feet: and if by any accident any vessel or boat that exceeds twenty feet keel should be driven on the island, you are immediately to cause such boat or vessel to be scuttled, or otherwise rendered unserviceable, letting her remain in that situation until you receive further directions from me.

You

You will be furnished with six months provisions, within which time you will receive an additional supply, but as you will be able to procure fish and vegetables, you are to endeavour to make the provisions you receive serve as long as possible.

The convicts being the servants of the Crown, till the time for which they are sentenced is expired, their labour is to be for the public; and you are to take particular notice of their general good or bad behaviour, that they may hereafter be employed or rewarded according to their different merits.

You are to cause the Prayers of the Church of England to be read with all due solemnity every Sunday, and you are to enforce a due observance of religion and good order, transmitting to me, as often as opportunity offers, a full account of your particular situation and transactions.

You are not to permit any intercourse or trade with any ships or vessels that may stop at the island, whether English or of any other nation, unless such ships or vessels should be in distress, in which

case you are to afford them such assistance as may be in your power.

Given under my hand, at Head Quarters in Port Jackson, New South Wales, this 12th day of February, 1788.

(Signed)

ARTHUR PHILLIP.

CHAPTER IX.

A Criminal Court held—Broken Bay explored by Governor Phillip—Interview with the Natives—Peculiarities remarked—Friendly behaviour and extraordinary courage of an old man.

GOVERNOR PHILLIP soon found with great regret, though doubtless without much surprise, that in the community committed to his care the strict enforcement of the sanctions of law was peculiarly necessary. There were in it many individuals whom neither lenity could touch, nor rigour terrify; who, with all sense of social duty, appeared to have lost all value for life itself, and with the same wantonness exposed themselves to the darts of the savages, and to the severe punishments which, however reluctantly, every society must inflict when milder methods have been tried without success. Towards the latter end of February a criminal court was convened, in which

fix

six of the convicts received sentence of death. One, who was the head of the gang, was executed the same day; of the rest, one was pardoned; the other four were reprieved, and afterwards exiled to a small island within the bay, where they were kept on bread and water. These men had frequently robbed the stores, and the other convicts. He who suffered, and two others, had been detected in stealing from the stores the very day that they had received a week's provision; at a time when their allowance, as settled by the Navy Board, was the same as that of the soldiers, spirituous liquors excepted. So inveterate were their habits of dishonesty, that even the apparent want of a motive could not repress them.

On the 2d of March, 1788, Governor Phillip went with a long boat and cutter to examine the broken land, mentioned by Captain Cook, about eight miles to the northward of Port Jackson, and by him named *Broken Bay*. This bay proved to be very extensive. The first night they slept in the boats, within a rocky point in the north-west part of the bay, as the natives, though friendly,

friendly, appeared to be numerous; and the next day, after passing a bar that had only water for small vessels, they entered a very extensive branch, from which the ebb tide came out so strong that the boats could not row against it in the stream; and here was deep water. This opening appeared to end in several small branches, and in a large lagoon which could not then be examined, as there was not time to seek a channel for the boats among the banks of sand and mud. Most of the land in the upper part of this branch was low and full of swamps. Pelicans and various other birds were here seen in great numbers. Among the rest an uncommon kind, called then the *Hooded Gull*, and supposed to be a non descript; but it appears from a drawing sent to England, a plate from which is inserted among the birds *, to be of that species called by Mr. Latham the *Caspian Tern*, and is described by him, in his Synopsis, as the second variety of that species.

Leaving this north-west branch they proceeded across the bay, and went into the south-west

* See Chap. xv.

branch. This is also very extensive; and from it runs a second opening to the westward, affording shelter for almost any number of ships. In this part, as far as could then be examined, there is water for vessels of the greatest burden, the soundings being at the entrance seven fathoms, and in going up still more. Continual rains prevented them from taking a survey. The land here was found much higher than at Port Jackson, more rocky, and equally covered with timber. Large trees were seen growing even on the summits of the mountains, which appeared accessible only to birds. Immediately round the head-land that forms the southern entrance into the bay, there is a third branch, which Governor Phillip thought the finest piece of water he had ever seen; and which therefore he thought worthy to be honoured with the name of *Pitt Water*. This, as well as the south-west branch, is of sufficient extent to contain all the navy of Great Britain. But on a narrow bar which runs across the entrance it has only eighteen feet depth at low water. Within the bar there are from seven to fifteen fathoms. The land is not so high in this part as in the south-west branch, and there are some good

situations where the land might be cultivated. Small springs of water were seen in most of the coves, and three cascades, falling from heights which the rains at that time rendered inaccessible.

In this excursion some interviews with the natives took place. When the party first landed in Broken Bay several women came down to the beach with the men. One of these, a young woman, was very talkative and remarkably cheerful. This was a singular instance, for in general they are observed on this coast to be much less cheerful than the men, and are apparently under great awe and subjection. They certainly are not treated with much tenderness, and it is thought that they are employed chiefly in the canoes, in which women have frequently been seen with very young children at the breast. The lively young lady, when she joined the party the second day in her canoe, stood up and gave a song which was far from unpleasing. The men very readily gave their assistance to the English in making a fire, and behaved in the most friendly manner. In a bay where Governor Phillip and his company landed to draw the seine, a number of the natives
again

again came to them. It was now first observed by the Governor that the women in general had lost two joints from the little finger of the left hand. As these appeared to be all married women, he at first conjectured this privation to be a part of the marriage ceremony ; but going afterwards into a hut where were several women and children, he saw a girl of five or six years of age whose left hand was thus mutilated ; and at the same time an old woman, and another who appeared to have had children, on both of whom all the fingers were perfect. Several instances were afterwards observed of women with child, and of others that were evidently wives, who had not lost the two joints, and of children from whom they had been cut. Whatever be the occasion of this mutilation, it is performed on females only ; and considering the imperfection of their instruments, must be a very painful operation. Nothing has been seen in the possession of these people that is at all calculated for performing such an amputation, except a shell fixed to a short stick, and used generally for pointing their spears, or for separating the oysters from the rocks. More fingers than
than

than one are never cut; and in every instance it is the same finger that has suffered *.

The men are distinguished in a different manner: their fingers are not mutilated, but most of them, as other voyagers have observed, want the right front tooth in the upper jaw. Governor Phillip having remarked this, pointed out to them that he had himself lost one of his front teeth, which occasioned a general clamour; and it was thought he derived some merit in their opinion from this circumstance. The perforation of the cartilage that divides the nostrils, and the strange disfiguring ornament of a long bone or stick thrust through it, was now observed, as described by Captain Cook; and the same appellation of *sprit-sail* yard, was ludicrously applied to it by the sailors. But several very old men were seen in this

* In Patterfon's Travels in Africa, lately published, we are told, that he met with a tribe of Hottentots near Orange River, all of whom had lost the first joint of the little finger: the reason they gave for cutting it off was, that it was a cure for a particular sickness to which they were subject when young. *Fourth Journey*, p. 117. It would be a curious coincidence should it be discovered that the natives of New Holland do it for any similar reason.

excursion who had not lost the tooth, nor had their noses prepared to receive that grotesque appendage: probably, therefore, these are marks of distinction; ambition must have its badges, and where clothes are not worn, the body itself must be compelled to bear them.

Whether the scars raised upon the skin were of this kind, or as Captain Cook understood by their signs, marks of sorrow for deceased friends, could not now be learnt. They are of a very singular nature: sometimes the skin is raised from the flesh for several inches, appearing as if it were filled with wind, and forming a round surface of more than a quarter of an inch in diameter. Their bodies are scarred in various parts, particularly about the breast and arms, and frequently on the instep. Nor does the head always escape; one man in particular, putting aside the hair on the forepart of his head, showed a scar, and then pointing to one on the foot, and to others on different parts of the body, seemed to intimate that he thought himself much honoured by having these marks upon him from head to foot. The women did not appear equally forward to produce the

the



NATIVES OF BOTANY BAY.

Published June 21, 1789, by J. Stockdale.

the mutilated finger; nor was it always possible to ascertain whether they had lost the joints or not. For though they made no attempt to secrete themselves, nor seemed impressed with any idea that one part of the body more requires concealment than another, yet there was a shyness and timidity among them which frequently kept them at a distance. They never would approach so readily as the men, and sometimes would not even land from their canoes, but made signs that what was offered should be given to the men. We are not yet enough acquainted with the manners of the people to decide whether this reserve proceeds from the fears of the women, or from the jealousy of their husbands, by whom they are evidently kept in great subordination.

One of their modes of fishing was now observed: their hooks are made of the inside of a shell resembling mother of pearl. When a fish which has taken the bait is supposed to be too strong to be landed with the line, the canoe is paddled to shore, and while one man gently draws the fish along, another stands prepared to strike it with a spear: in this attempt they seldom fail.

In the plate which represents this action, the engraver has inadvertently left the bodies of the figures rather too white; in other respects it is very accurate.

When the southern branch of Broken Bay was first visited, the getting round the headland that separates the branches, was attended with some difficulty, on account of very heavy squalls of wind, accompanied with rain. An attempt was made to land, where there proved not to be sufficient water for the boat. During this transaction, an old man and a youth were standing on the rocks where the boat was trying to approach. Having seen how much our men had laboured to get under land, they were very solicitous to point out the deepest water. Afterwards they brought fire, and seemed willing to render any service in their power. Two of the officers suffered themselves to be conducted by the old man to a cave at some distance, but declined going in, though he invited them by all the signs he could invent. This was rather unfortunate, as the rain was falling very violently, and the cave was found next day sufficiently large to have sheltered the whole party.

party. The old man certainly took great pains to make this understood, but the motive of his earnestness unluckily was mistaken, and his visitors suffered for their suspicions. He afterwards assisted in clearing away the bushes, and making preparations for the party to sleep on shore, and next morning was rewarded with presents for his very friendly behaviour. Two days afterwards, when Governor Phillip returned to the same spot, the old man met him with a dance and a song of joy. His son was with him, and several of the natives; a hatchet was given them and other presents; and as the Governor was to return next day to Port Jackson, it was hoped that the friendship thus begun, and so studiously cultivated, would have continued firm. But as soon as it was dark, the old man stole a spade, and was caught with it in his hand. Governor Phillip thought it necessary, on this occasion, to show some tokens of displeasure, and therefore when the delinquent approached, he gave him two or three slight flaps on the shoulder, and then pushed him away, at the same time pointing to the spade. This gentle chastisement at once destroyed their friendship. The old man immediately seized a

spear, and coming close up to the Governor, poised it, and seemed determined to strike. But seeing that his threats were disregarded, (for his antagonist chose rather to risk the effects of his anger than to fire upon him) or perhaps dissuaded by something the other natives said, in a few moments he dropped the spear and went away. It was impossible not to be struck with the courage displayed by him on this occasion, for Governor Phillip at the time was not alone, but had several officers and men about him. From this and other similar events, personal bravery appears to be a quality in which the natives of New South Wales are not by any means deficient. The old man returned the next morning with many other natives, but, in order to convince him of his fault, he was less noticed than his companions, who were presented with hatchets and various other articles.

It was now the 9th of March, 1788, and Governor Phillip returned to Port Jackson: having gained some useful knowledge of the country, and maintained an intercourse with the natives without departing from his favourite plan of treating
them

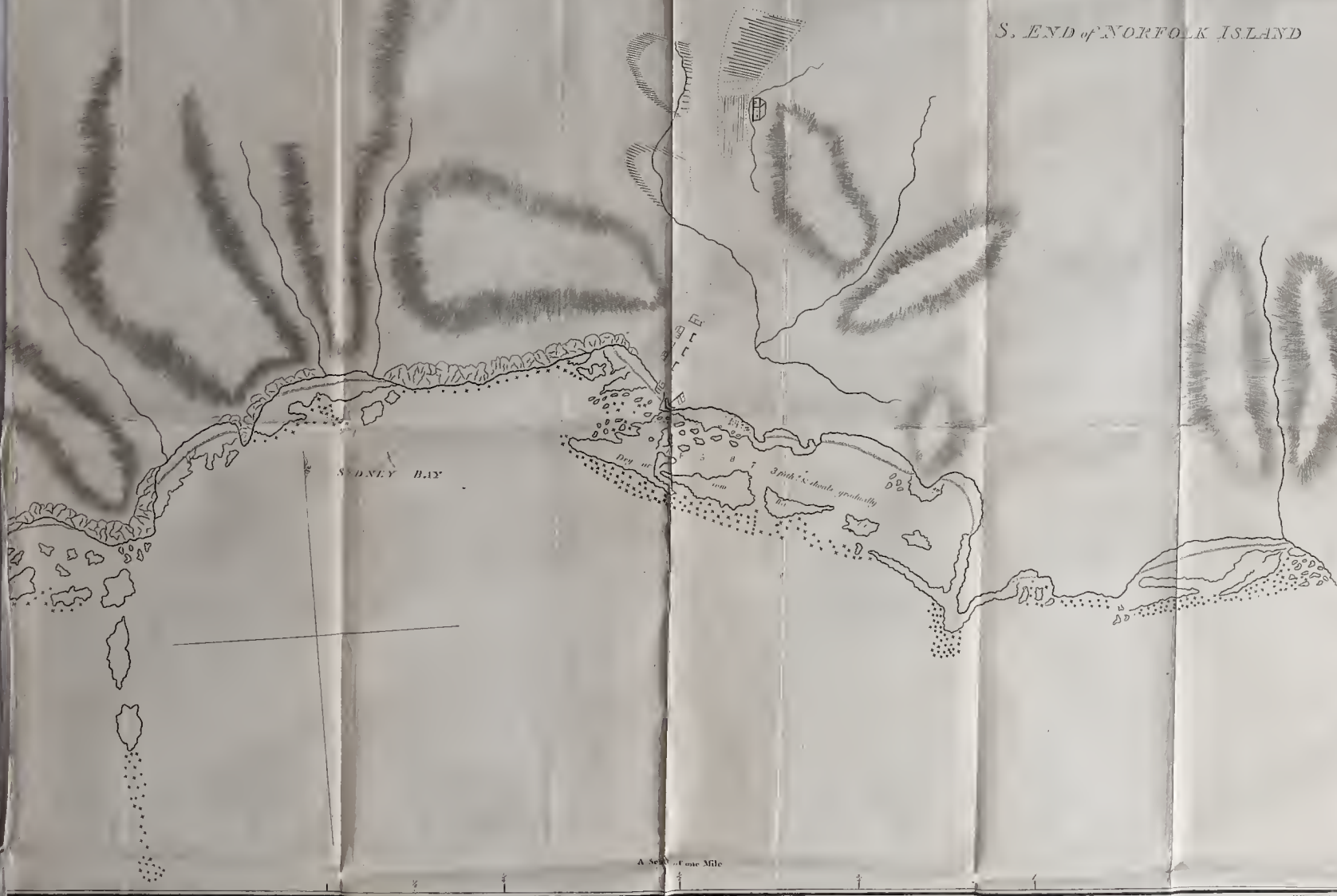
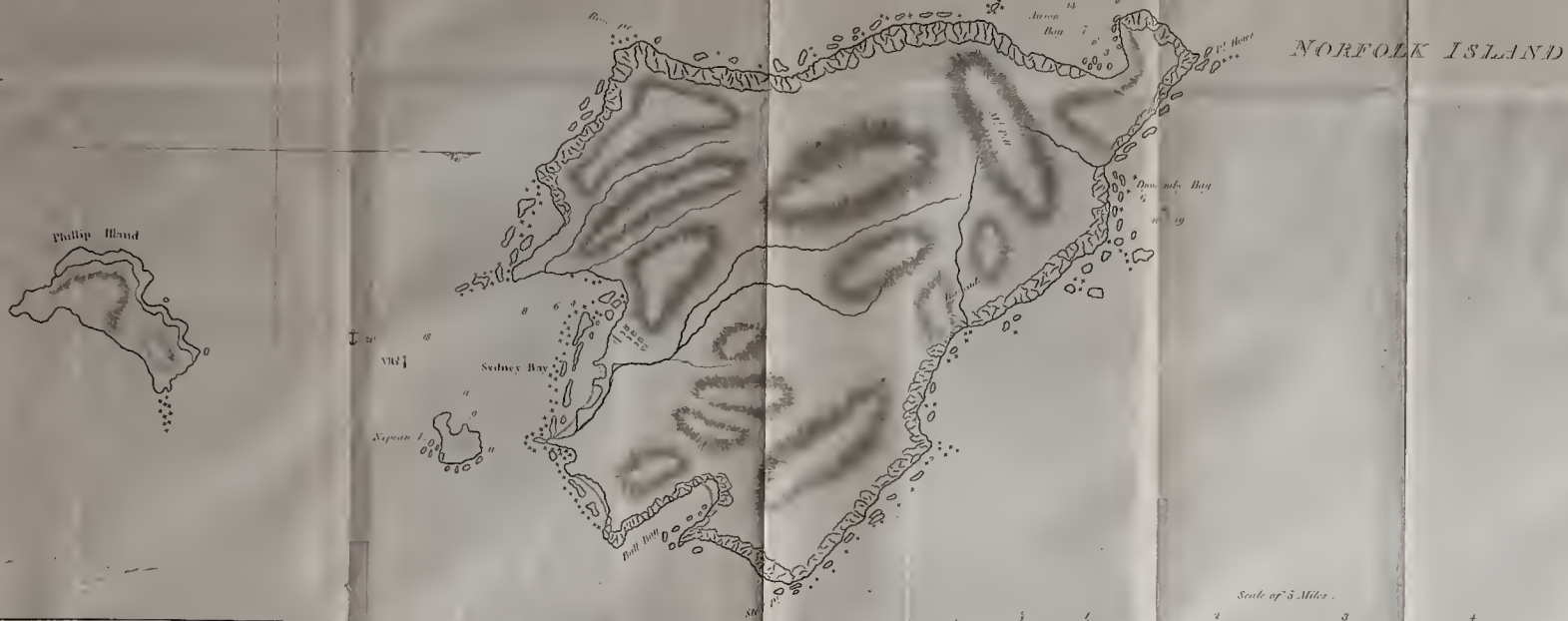
them with the utmost kindness. He had endeavoured at the same time to gain their confidence, if possible, and secure their friendship. If these humane endeavours were afterwards rendered fruitless by the wanton profligacy of some depraved individuals, however he might regret it, he could have no reason to reproach himself.

The rain, which was almost constant, prevented the Governor from returning by land, which otherwise he meant to have done, for the sake of exploring a part of the country which appeared to be good and free from timber.

CHAPTER X.

Departure of the French ships—Death of M. Le Receveur—Return of the Supply from Norfolk Island—Description of that Place—Howe Island discovered.

ON the 10th of March, 1788, the French ships sailed from Botany Bay. M. De la Peyrouse during his stay there had set up two long boats, the frames of which he had brought with him from Europe. There had not been much intercourse between the French and English in this interval: both being too busily employed to waste their time in parties of pleasure. Captain Clonard had waited on Governor Phillip with the letters which were to be forwarded to the French ambassador; and a few of the English officers had gone over by land about the same time to pay a visit in Botany Bay; both parties were of course received with politeness and hospitality. Some few



few of the convicts contrived to abscond, and endeavoured to get admitted into the French ships, but were, with great propriety, rejected. Those vessels returned towards the north, where they were to make another voyage,

During the stay of M. De la Peyrouse in Botany Bay, Father Le Receveur, who had come out in the *Astrolabe* as a naturalist, died. His death was occasioned by wounds which he received in the unfortunate rencounter at the Navigator's Islands. A slight monument was erected to his memory, with the following inscription,

Hic jacet LE RECEVEUR,
E. F. F. Minimis Galliæ Sacerdos,
Physicus in circumnavigatione
Mundi,
Duce DE LA PEYROUSE,
Ob. 17 Feb. 1788.

The monument being soon after destroyed by the natives, Governor Phillip caused the inscription to be engraved on copper, and affixed to a neighbouring tree. M. De la Peyrouse had paid

a similar tribute of respect to the memory of Captain Clerke, at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul in Kamtschatka.

On the 19th of March, 1788, Lieutenant Ball arrived in the Supply from Norfolk Island. He had made that island on the 29th of February, but was five days off the coast before a place could be found at which it was possible to land the stores and provisions. So completely do the rocks surround the island, that it was not easy to find a place even to land a man. At length, however, they succeeded, having discovered, at the south-west end, a small opening in a reef that runs across a bay. Here the people, provisions and stores were all put on shore in perfect safety. The Commandant wrote in high spirits at the promising appearance of his new territory; and subsequent accounts have proved, that the opinion he then formed was not erroneous. He described Norfolk Island as one entire wood, or rather as a garden overrun with the noblest pines, in straightness, size, and magnitude, far superior to any he had ever seen. Nothing can exceed the fertility of its soil. Wherever it has been since examined,
a rich

a rich black mould has been found to the depth of five or six feet : and the grain and garden feeds which have been sown, such only excepted as were damaged in the carriage, or by the weevil, have vegetated with the utmost luxuriance. To prevent repetitions, it may perhaps be best to unite in this place the accounts which have been received of this island, though many of them will easily be perceived to be greatly posterior to this first return of the Supply.

Norfolk Island is about seven leagues in circumference, and if not originally formed, like many other small islands, by the eruption of volcanic matter from the bed of the sea, must doubtless have contained a volcano. This conclusion is formed from the vast quantity of pumice stone which is scattered in all parts of it, and mixed with the soil. The crater, or at least some traces of its former existence, will probably be found at the summit of a small mountain, which rises near the middle of the island. To this mountain the Commandant has given the name of *Mount Pitt*. The island is exceedingly well watered. At, or near Mount Pitt, rises a strong and copious stream, which

which flowing through a very fine valley, divides itself into several branches, each of which retains sufficient force to be used in turning mills : and in various parts of the island excellent springs have been discovered.

The climate is pure, salubrious, and delightful, preserved from oppressive heats by constant breezes from the sea, and of so mild a temperature throughout the winter, that vegetation continues there without interruption, one crop succeeding another. Refreshing showers from time to time maintain perpetual verdure : not indeed of grass, for none has yet been seen upon the island, but of the trees, shrubs, and other vegetables which in all parts grow abundantly. On the leaves of these, and of some kinds in particular, the sheep, hogs, and goats, not only live, but thrive and fatten very much. To the salubrity of the air every individual in this little colony can bear ample testimony, from the uninterrupted state of good health which has been in general enjoyed.

When our settlers landed, there was not a single acre clear of wood in the island, and the trees
were

were so bound together by that kind of creeping shrub called supple jack; interwoven in all directions, as to render it very difficult to penetrate far among them. The Commandant, small as his numbers were at first, by indefatigable activity soon caused a space to be cleared sufficient for the requisite accommodations, and for the production of esculent vegetables of all kinds in the greatest abundance. When the last accounts arrived, three acres of barley were in a very thriving state, and ground was prepared to receive rice and Indian corn. In the wheat there had been a disappointment, the grain that was sown having been so much injured by the weevil, as to be unfit for vegetation. But the people were all at that time in commodious houses; and, according to the declarations of Mr. King himself, in his letters to Governor Phillip, there was not a doubt that this colony would be in a situation to support itself entirely without assistance, in less than four years: and with very little in the intermediate time. Even two years would be more than sufficient for this purpose, could a proper supply of black cattle be sent.

Fish are caught in great plenty, and in the proper season very fine turtle. The woods are inhabited by innumerable tribes of birds, many of them very gay in plumage. The most useful are pigeons, which are very numerous, and a bird not unlike the Guinea fowl, except in colour, (being chiefly white,) both of which were at first so tame as to suffer themselves to be taken by hand. Of plants that afford vegetables for the table, the chief are cabbage palm, the wild plantain, the fern tree, a kind of wild spinage, and a tree which produces a diminutive fruit, bearing some resemblance to a currant. This, it is hoped, by transplanting and care, will be much improved in size and flavour.

But the productions which give the greatest importance to Norfolk Island are the pines and the flax plant, the former rising to a size and perfection unknown in other places, and promising the most valuable supply of masts and spars for our navy in the East Indies; the latter not less estimable for the purposes of making sail-cloth, cordage, and even the finest manufactures; growing in great plenty, and with such luxuriance as

to attain the height of eight feet *. The pines measure frequently one hundred and sixty, or even one hundred and eighty feet in height, and are sometimes nine or ten feet in diameter at the bottom of the trunk. They rise to about eighty feet without a branch; the wood is said to be of the best quality, almost as light as that of the best Norway mafts; and the turpentine obtained from

* The flax plant is thus described in Captain Cook's first voyage, vol. iii. p. 39, as found at New Zealand. "There is, however, a plant that serves the inhabitants instead of hemp and flax, which excels all that are put to the same purposes in other countries. Of this plant there are two sorts; the leaves of both resemble those of flags, but the flowers are smaller and their clusters more numerous: in one kind they are yellow, and in the other a deep red. Of the leaves of these plants, with very little preparation, they make all their common apparel; and of these they also make their strings, lines, and cordage for every purpose, which are so much stronger than any thing we can make with hemp, that they will not bear a comparison. From the same plant, by another preparation, they draw long slender fibres which shine like silk, and are as white as snow: of these, which are also surprizingly strong, the finer clothes are made; and of the leaves, without any other preparation than splitting them into proper breadths and tying the strips together, they make their fishing nets; some of which, as I have before remarked, are of an enormous size." It is added, that it is found in every kind of soil. It is perennial, and has a bulbous root. Some of the roots have lately been sent to England.

it is remarkable for purity and whiteness. The fern tree is found also of a great height for its species, measuring from seventy to eighty feet, and affords excellent food for the sheep and other small cattle. A plant producing pepper, and supposed to be the true oriental pepper, has been discovered lately in the island, growing in great plenty; and specimens have been sent to England, in order to ascertain this important point.

The chief disadvantage experienced by those who are sent to Norfolk Island, is the want of a good landing place. The bay which has been used for this purpose is inclosed by a reef of coral rock, through which there is a passage only for a boat; and during the tide of flood, when the wind is westerly, the landing is rather dangerous. In one of the debarkations a midshipman, who was ordered to lie within the reef, that he might attend the boats coming to shore, imprudently suffered his own boat to drive into the surf, and was lost, with four men. He had been once before overset in consequence of a similar inattention, and then had lost one man. On the coast of the island are several small bays, and there are still

still hopes that a better landing place may be discovered; but the necessity of employing all the men in sheltering themselves and the stores from the weather, or in clearing ground for various purposes, has hitherto prevented Mr. King from sending out any persons to complete the examination. Should this enquiry prove unsuccessful, it is proposed to attempt the blowing up of one or two small rocks, by which the reef is rendered dangerous. If this expedient also should fail, the evil must be borne with patience. In summer the landing will generally be sufficiently secure; and seamen, who have seen the bay of Riga, in the Baltic, declare, that it will at all times be safer for a ship to load with masts and spars at Norfolk Island, than in that place, where so many ships are freighted yearly.

Rats are the only quadrupeds which have been found in this island; and from these, as well as from the ants, it was feared the crops might suffer; but no great inconvenience has yet been experienced from them; and proper exertions seldom fail in a short time to reduce the number of such enemies, enough to make their depredations

very inconsiderable. On the whole, Norfolk Island certainly deserves to be considered as an acquisition of some importance, and is likely to answer even the most sanguine expectations. Some canoes have been found on the rocks, which were supposed to have been driven from New Zealand; but the appearance of a fresh cocoa nut and a small piece of manufactured wood, which seemed to have been only a small time in the water, has lately suggested an idea that probably some inhabited island may lie at no great distance. There has not been as yet any opportunity to determine whether this opinion be well founded or not.

A small island, but entirely uninhabited, was discovered by Lieutenant Ball in his passage to Norfolk Island. In his return he examined it, and found that the shore abounded with turtle, but there was no good anchorage. He named it *Lord Howe Island*. It is in $31^{\circ} 36'$ south latitude, and 159° east longitude. Part of this island being very high may be seen at the distance of sixteen leagues, and a rock to the south-east of it, may be discerned even at eighteen leagues. In latitude $29^{\circ} 25'$ south, longitude $159^{\circ} 59'$ east, a very dangerous



Lieut. King.

Publ. May 1. 1789. by J. Stockdale, Piccadilly.

dangerous reef has since been seen. The ship from which it was observed was then four leagues to the southward, and it could not at that time be ascertained how far it extends to the northward.

To expedite the cultivation of Norfolk Island a fresh detachment was sent thither in October, consisting of an officer and eight marines, with thirty convicts, consisting of ten women and twenty men: Thus, there existed on this small but favourable spot, when the last accounts were transmitted, forty-four men and sixteen women, who, having eighteen months provisions, lived comfortably with all the advantages of a delightful climate, and under the prudent management of an excellent though youthful ruler*.

* The reader will, probably, be pleased to find in this place, a few authentic particulars of the life of this young officer. Philip Gidley King, who had the honour to conduct the original settlers to Norfolk Island, was born at Launceston in Cornwall, on the 23d of April, 1758. He is the son of Philip King, of that town, draper, who married the daughter of John Gidley, of Exeter, attorney at law. Much as he owes to his parents, he is indebted for his scholastic learning to Mr. Bailey at Yarmouth. He derives, probably, some advantages from making an early choice of his profession. At the age of twelve, he went to the East Indies on board the Swallow frigate,

Captain Shirley, by whom he was rated a midshipman. From this station he returned to England, at the end of five years, with much knowledge of his business, and some acquaintance with the world. In 1775, he entered upon real service; and has continued in active employment from that period to this great epoch of his life. He went to Virginia with Captain Bellew, in the *Liverpool*, during the year 1775; with whom he continued till the shipwreck of that frigate in Delaware Bay. And having entered on board the *Princess Royal*, in October 1778, he was made a Lieutenant by Admiral Byron, into the *Renown*, on the 26th of November following. He returned to England in the subsequent year; and served in the Channel on board the *Kite* cutter, and *Ariadne* frigate, till the beginning of 1783. With Captain Phillip he went to the East Indies, as Lieutenant of the *Europe*, in January 1783; from whence he returned on the restoration of complete peace, in May 1784. In this service it was, that Phillip and King became acquainted with the merit of each other. And when the expedition to New South Wales was projected, King was appointed Lieutenant of the *Sirius*, on the 25th of October, 1786, at the same time that Phillip was nominated Commander of the voyage.

CHAPTER XI.

Three of the transports cleared—Two excursions made into the country, on the fifteenth of April, and on the twenty-second—Huts of the natives—Sculpture, and other particulars.

ON the 25th of March, 1788, the Charlotte, Lady Penrhyn, and Scarborough transports, having been cleared of all their stores, were discharged from the service of government, and left at liberty to proceed for China, whenever their commanders should think proper. The other ships were of necessity detained till the store-houses could be finished.

The month of April was not distinguished by any events that deserve to be related, except two expeditions of Governor Phillip for the purpose of exploring the country. On the first of these excursions he set out on the 15th with provisions for four days; attended by several officers, and a small

party of marines. They landed at the head of a small cove, called Shell Cove, near the entrance of the harbour on the north side. Proceeding in this direction they arrived at a large lake, which they examined, though not without great labour. It was surrounded by a considerable extent of bog and marshy ground, in which, in the course of their progress, they were frequently plunged up to the waist. On this lake they first observed a black swan, which species, though proverbially rare in other parts of the world, is here by no means uncommon; being found on most of the lakes. This was a very noble bird, larger than the common swan, and equally beautiful in form. On being shot at, it rose and discovered that its wings were edged with white: the bill was tinged with red.

In three days, with great difficulty, they passed the swamps and marshes which lie near the harbour. Nothing can more fully point out the great improvement which may be made by the industry of a civilized people in this country, than the circumstances of the small streams which descend into Port Jackson. They all proceed from swamps produced

produced by the stagnation of the water after rising from the springs. When the obstacles which impede their course can be removed, and free channels opened through which they may flow, the adjacent ground will gradually be drained, and the streams themselves will become more useful; at the same time habitable and salubrious situations will be gained in places where at present perpetual damps prevail, and the air itself appears to stagnate.

On leaving these low grounds, they found them succeeded by a rocky and barren country. The hills were covered with flowering shrubs, but by means of various obstacles the ascending and descending was difficult, and in many parts impracticable. At the distance of about fifteen miles from the sea coast Governor Phillip obtained a very fine view of the inland country and its mountains, to several of which he now gave names. The most northern of them he named Carmarthen Hills, the most southern Lansdown Hills; one which lay between these was called Richmond Hill. From the manner in which these mountains appeared to rise, it was thought almost cer-

tain that a large river must descend from among them. But it was now necessary to return, without making any further examination,

On the 22d of April, 1788, another excursion of the same kind was undertaken; Governor Phillip landed with his party near the head of the harbour. Here they found a good country, but in a short time arrived at a very close cover; and after passing the chief part of the day in fruitless attempts to make their way through it, were obliged to relinquish the attempt, and return. The next day, by keeping close to the banks of a small creek for about four miles, they contrived to pass the cover, and for the three succeeding days continued their course to the westward. The country through which they travelled was singularly fine; for the most part, level or rising in small hills of a very pleasing and picturesque appearance. The soil excellent, except in a few small spots where it was stony. The trees growing at the distance of from twenty to forty feet from each other, and in general entirely free from underwood, which was confined to the stony and barren spots. On the fifth day they ascended a small

small eminence, whence, for the first time in this second expedition, they saw Carmarthen and Lansdown Hills. The prospect from this hill was so beautiful, that Governor Phillip gave it the name of *Belle-vue*. They were still apparently thirty miles from the mountains which it had been their object to reach, and not having found it practicable, with the tents, arms, and other necessaries, to carry more than six days provisions, were obliged to return. Even with this small stock, the officers as well as men, had been under the necessity of carrying heavy loads. Water for the use of the day was always taken; for though it happened in every instance that pools of water were found which had remained after the rains, yet this was a supply on which they could not previously depend. The extraordinary difficulty of penetrating into this country had now been fully experienced; where unexpected delays from deep ravines and other obstacles, frequently force the traveller from his direct course, and baffle every conjecture concerning the time required for passing a certain tract. The utmost extent of this excursion in a direct line had not been more than thirty miles, and it had taken up five days. The return of the

party was effected with much more ease; the track was made, and the trees marked the whole way where they had passed; with these assistances they reached their boats in a day and a half.

It was still the general opinion that the appearance of the country promised the discovery of a large river in that district, whenever the line now taken could be fully pursued. Another expedition was therefore planned, in which it was determined, if possible, to reach either Lansdown or Carmarthen Hills: and the hope of so important a discovery as that of a river made every one anxious to go, notwithstanding the great fatigue with which these undertakings were attended. But this design was for the present unavoidably deferred. Governor Phillip, who had not been perfectly well even at the time of setting out on the excursion to Broken Bay, had then contracted a severe pain in his side, by sleeping frequently on the wet ground. This complaint had in the two last journeys received so much increase, that he found it absolutely necessary to allow himself the respite of a few weeks, before he again encountered so much fatigue,



H. Vandy delin.

J. Hedland sculp.

View of a Hut in New South Wales.

Published June 26. 1789. by J. Stockdale.

The country explored in this last journey was so good, and so fit for the purposes of cultivation, that the Governor resolved to send a detachment to settle there, as soon as a sufficient number could be spared from works of more immediate necessity. But notwithstanding the goodness of the soil it is a matter of astonishment how the natives, who know not how to avail themselves of its fertility, can subsist in the inland country. On the coast fish makes a considerable part of their food, but where that cannot be had, it seems hardly possible that with their spears, the only missile weapon yet observed among them, they should be able to procure any kind of animal food. With the assistance of their guns the English gentlemen could not obtain, in the last six days they were out, more than was barely sufficient for two meals. Yet, that these parts are frequented by the natives was undeniably proved by the temporary huts, which were seen in several places. Near one of these huts the bones of a kangaroo were found, and several trees were seen on fire. A piece of a root resembling that of the fern tree was also picked up by Governor Phillip; part of this root had been chewed, and so recently that it was
thought

thought it could not have been left many minutes. It seemed evident by several marks, that the natives had only fled at the approach of the English party, but so effectually did they conceal themselves that not one was seen.

The number of the natives in these inland parts must, however, be very small. Whether these reside by choice where they must encounter so many difficulties, or whether they are driven from the society of those who inhabit the coast, has not yet been discovered. The huts seen here consisted of single pieces of bark, about eleven feet in length, and from four to six in breadth, bent in the middle while fresh from the tree, and set up so as to form an acute angle, not a little resembling cards set up by children. In the plate inserted here, not only the huts, but some of the spears of the natives are introduced. It was conjectured, that the chief use of these imperfect structures might be, to conceal them from the animals for which they must frequently be obliged to lie in wait. They may also afford shelter from a shower of rain to one or two who sit or lie under them. The bark of many trees was observed

to be deeply cut as if for the purpose of climbing; and in several of these there were holes, apparently the retreat of some animal, but enlarged by the natives for the purpose of catching the inhabitant. The enlargement of these holes with their imperfect instruments, must itself be a work of time, and must require no little patience. In some places, where the hole was rather too high to be reached from the ground, boughs of trees were laid to facilitate the ascent. The animals that take refuge in those places are probably the squirrel, the opossum, or the kangaroo-rat. At the bottom of one of these trees, the skin of a flying squirrel was found.

In many places fires had lately been made; but in one only were seen any shells of oysters or muscles, and there not more than half a dozen. Fish-bones were not found at all, which seems to prove, that in their journies inland these people do not carry with them any provisions of that kind. Kangaroos were frequently seen, but were so shy that it was difficult to shoot them. With respect to these animals, it is rather an extraordinary circumstance, that, notwithstanding this great shyness,

ness, and though they are daily shot at, more of them are seen near the camp than in any other part of the country. The kangaroo, though it resembles the jerboa * in the peculiarity of using only the hinder legs in progression, does not belong to that genus. The pouch of the female, in which the young are nursed, is thought to connect it rather with the opossum tribe. This extraordinary formation, hitherto esteemed peculiar to that one genus, seems however, in New Holland not to be sufficiently characteristic: it has been found both in the rat and the squirrel kind. The largest kangaroo which has yet been shot weighed about one hundred and forty pounds. But it has been discovered that there are two kinds, one of which seldom exceeds sixty pounds in weight: these live chiefly on the high grounds: their hair is of a reddish cast, and the head is shorter than in the larger sort. Young kangaroos which have been taken, have in a few days grown very tame, but none have lived more than two or three weeks.

* Zimmerman, in his *Zoologia Geographica*, p. 527, confounds the kangaroo with the great jerboa of Africa, described by Allamand in his additions to Buffon; and by Mr. Pennant, *Hist. Quadr.* p. 432, N^o 293.

Yet it is still possible that when their proper food shall be better known, they may be domesticated. Near some water, in this journey, was found the dung of an animal that fed on grafs, which, it was supposed, could not have been less than a horse. A kangaroo, so much above the usual size, would have been an extraordinary phenomenon, but no larger quadruped has yet been seen, and the limits of growth in that species are not ascertained. The tail, of the kangaroo, which is very large, is found to be used as a weapon of offence, and has given such severe blows to dogs as to oblige them to desist from pursuit. Its flesh is coarse and lean, nor would it probably be used for food, where there was not a scarcity of fresh provisions. The disproportion between the upper and lower parts of this animal is greater than has been shown in any former delineations of it, but is well expressed in the plate inserted in this work *.

The natives of New South Wales, though in so rude and uncivilized a state as not even to have

* See chap. xv.

made an attempt towards clothing themselves, notwithstanding that at times they evidently suffer from the cold and wet, are not without notions of sculpture. In all these excursions of Governor Phillip, and in the neighbourhood of Botany Bay and Port Jackson, the figures of animals, of shields, and weapons, and even of men, have been seen carved upon the rocks, roughly indeed, but sufficiently well to ascertain very fully what was the object intended. Fish were often represented, and in one place the form of a large lizard was sketched out with tolerable accuracy. On the top of one of the hills, the figure of a man in the attitude usually assumed by them when they begin to dance, was executed in a still superior style. That the arts of imitation and amusement, should thus in any degree precede those of necessity, seems an exception to the rules laid down by theory for the progress of invention. But perhaps it may better be considered as a proof that the climate is never so severe as to make the provision of covering or shelter a matter of absolute necessity. Had these men been exposed to a colder atmosphere, they would doubtless have had
clothes

clothes and houses, before they attempted to become sculptors.

In all the country hitherto explored, the parties have seldom gone a quarter of a mile without seeing trees which had been on fire. As violent thunder storms are not uncommon on this coast, it is possible that they may have been burnt by lightning, which the gum-tree is thought particularly to attract; but it is probable also that they may have been set on fire by the natives. The gum-tree is highly combustible, and it is a common practice with them to kindle their fires at the root of one of these trees. When they quit a place they never extinguish the fire they have made, but leave it to burn out, or to communicate its flames to the tree, as accidental circumstances may determine.

Governor Phillip, on his return from this excursion, had the mortification to find that five ewes and a lamb had been killed very near the camp, and in the middle of the day. How this had happened was not known, but it was conjectured that they must have been killed by dogs belonging

to the natives. The loss of any part of the stock of cattle was a serious misfortune, since it must be a considerable time before it could be replaced. Fish affords, in this place, only an uncertain resource: on some days great quantities are caught; though not sufficient to save any material part of the provisions; but at times it is very scarce. An account of the live stock at this time in the settlement is subjoined to this chapter.

The three transports bound to China, failed the 5th, 6th, and 8th of May; and the Supply having been caulked, failed on the 6th to Lord Howe Island for turtle, in hopes of giving some check to the scurvy, with which the people were still so much affected that near two hundred were incapable of work.

From the great labour which attended the clearing of the ground, it proved to be impracticable to sow at present more than eight or ten acres with wheat and barley *: and it was apprehended that

* Besides what was sown by the Lieutenant Governor and other individuals, for the support of their own stock: to assist whom, the labour of the convicts was occasionally lent,

even this crop would suffer from the depredations of ants and field mice. In the beginning of May it was supposed, as it had been once or twice before, that the rainy season was set in ; but in about a week the weather became fine again.

An Account of the live Stock in the Settlement at Port Jackson, May 1st, 1788.

To whom belonging.	Stallions	Mares	Colts	Bulls	Cows	Sheep	Goats	Hogs	Pigs	Rabbits	Turkies	Geese	Ducks	Fowls	Chickens
Government.	1	2		2	2	ram 1 ewes 12 wethers 3	1	boar 1 fows 19							
Governor.		1	3		2	ewe 1 lamb 1		10		3	5	8	17	22	
Lieutenant Governor.							1	1	7		5	6	4	9	
Officers and men belonging to the detachment.					1		12	10	17	2	6	9	8	55	25
Staff.						11	5	7	1		2	6	6	36	62
Other individuals.								1							
Total	1	3	3	2	5	29	19	49	25	5	18	29	35	122	87

(Signed,)

ANDREW MILLER, Commissary.

CHAPTER XII.

The Supply returns from Lord Howe Island—Some convicts assaulted by the natives—excursion of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay by land—interview with many natives—the fourth of June celebrated—some account of the climate.

ON the 25th of May, 1788, the Supply tender returned from Lord Howe Island, but unfortunately without having been able to procure any turtle. She had met with squally weather, and had been obliged to cut away her best bower anchor, but suffered no other damage. The three transports bound for China had all appeared off the island while the Supply remained there.

About this time one of the convicts who, in searching for vegetables, had gone a considerable way from the camp, returned very dangerously

wounded in the back. He said, that another man who had gone out for the same purpose, had been carried off by the natives in his fight, after having been wounded in the head. A shirt and hat were afterwards found, both pierced with spears, in one of the huts of the natives ; but no intelligence of the man could be gained. There could be little doubt that the convicts had been the aggressors, though the man who returned strongly denied having given any kind of provocation.

On the thirtieth of May, two men who had been employed in collecting rushes for thatch at some distance from the camp, were found dead. One of them had four spears in his body, of which one had pierced entirely through it: the other had not any marks of violence upon him. In this case it was clearly proved that the first injury had been offered by the unfortunate men, who paid so dearly for their dishonesty and disobedience of orders ; for they had been seen with a canoe, which they had taken from one of the fishing places. These events were much regretted by Governor Phillip, as tending entirely

to the frustration of the plan he had so much at heart, of conciliating the affections of the natives, and establishing a friendly intercourse with them.

As the rush-cutters tools had been carried away, the Governor thought it might be possible to discover the natives who had been concerned in this unfortunate affray; and to make them understand that the conduct of their assailants had been entirely unwarranted, and was very highly disapproved. He judged the attempt to be at least worth making, as it seemed the only way to restore that confidence which must have been interrupted by this affair. The next day, therefore, he went out with a small party, consisting altogether of twelve persons, and landed at the place where the men were killed. After traversing the country for more than twenty miles, they arrived at the north shore of Botany Bay, without having met with one of the natives.

In this place, at length, they saw about twenty canoes employed in fishing: and when the fires were made, and the party encamped to pass the

night upon the beach, it was fully expected that some of those in the canoes would have joined them, but not one appeared. The next morning, though fifty canoes were drawn up on the beach, not a single person could be found belonging to them. Governor Phillip had now determined to return to Port Jackson; but as he went, keeping for some time near the sea coast, he discovered a great number of the natives, apparently more than could belong to that district, assembled at the mouth of a cave. The party was within ten yards of them before they were perceived, and the Governor had hardly time to make his people halt before numbers appeared in arms. The man who seemed to take the lead, as he advanced, made signs for the English to retire, but when he saw Governor Phillip approach alone, unarmed, and in a friendly manner, he gave his spear away and met him with perfect confidence. In less than three minutes the English party found itself surrounded by two hundred and twelve men; but nothing occurred in this transaction which could in the least confirm the idea, that the natives were accustomed to act with treachery, or inclined to take any cruel advantage of superiority
in

in numbers. The moment the offered friendship was accepted on their side, they laid down their spears and stone hatchets and joined the party in the most amicable manner. Numbers of women and children remained at a small distance, some of whom the men afterwards brought down to receive the little articles which were offered as presents. Nothing was seen among these people which could at all prove that any of them had been engaged in the affray with the rush-cutters ; and the Governor parted with them on the most friendly terms, but more convinced than ever of the necessity of treating them with a proper degree of confidence, in order to prevent disagreement. Had he gone up with all his party, or had he even hesitated a moment before he advanced himself, making the signals of friendship, a lance would probably have been thrown, after which nothing could have prevented a rencounter, which in such circumstances must have been fatal.

Here was seen the finest stream of water that had hitherto been discovered in the country, but the cove into which it runs lies very open to the

sea. When the natives saw that the English were going forward towards the next cove, one of them, an old man, made signs that he might be allowed to go first. He did so, and as soon as he had ascended the hill, called out, holding up both his hands, (the usual signal of amity among these people) to signify to the natives in the next cove that they who were advancing were friends. The Governor's party did not, however, descend to that cove, but saw about forty men, so that, unless they had assembled themselves on some particular occasion, they must be more numerous in that part than had been before imagined. Governor Phillip had calculated before, from the parties he had seen, that in Botany Bay, Port Jackson, Broken Bay, and all the intermediate country, the inhabitants could not exceed fifteen hundred. In crossing the hills at this time between Botany Bay and Port Jackson, smoke was seen on the top of Lansdown Hills; this seems to prove beyond a doubt, that the country is inhabited as far as those mountains, which are not less than fifty miles from the sea.

Further

Further enquiries having given some reason to suppose, that one of the natives had been murdered, and several wounded, previously to the attack made upon the rush-cutters, Governor Phillip on his return, proclaimed the reward of emancipation to any convict who should discover the aggressors. This step, if it did not in this instance procure any information, seemed likely to prevent such acts of violence in future.

No very good fortune had hitherto attended the live stock belonging to the settlement, but the heaviest blow was yet to come. About this time the two bulls and four cows, belonging to Government, and to the Governor, having been left for a time by the man who was appointed to attend them, strayed into the woods, and though they were traced to some distance, never could be recovered. This was a loss which must be for some time irreparable.

The fourth of June was not suffered to pass without due celebration. It was a day of remission from labour, and of general festivity throughout the settlement. At sun-rise the Sirius
and

and Supply fired each a salute of twenty-one guns, and again at one o'clock, when the marines on shore also saluted with three volleys. At sun-set the same honours were a third time repeated from the ships; large bonfires were lighted, and the whole camp exhibited a scene of joy. That there might not be any exception to the happiness of this day, the four convicts who had been reprieved from death, and banished to an island in the middle of the harbour, received a full pardon, and were sent for to bear their part in the general exultation. The Governor, in his letters, with that humanity which so strongly distinguishes his character, says, he trusts that on this day there was not a single heavy heart in this part of his Majesty's dominions. His own house was the centre of conviviality to all who could be admitted to that society, nor was any thing neglected which in such a situation could mark a day of celebrity, consistently with propriety and good order. Perhaps no birth-day was ever celebrated in more places, or more remote from each other, than that of his Majesty on this day.

It was now, it seems, first generally known, that the name of *Cumberland County* had been given by the Governor to this part of the territory. This name had been fixed before the assembling of the first courts, for the sake of preserving regularity in the form of the public acts, in which it is usual to name the county. The boundaries fixed for Cumberland County were, on the west, Carmarthen and Landsdown Hills: on the north, the northern parts of Broken Bay; and to the southward, the southern parts of Botany Bay. Thus including completely these three principal bays, and leaving the chief place of settlement at Sydney Cove nearly in the centre.

On the 22d of June, 1788, was a slight shock of an earthquake, which did not last more than two or three seconds. It was felt by most people in the camp, and by the Governor himself, who heard at the same time a noise from the southward, which he took at first for the report of guns fired at a great distance,

On the 24th, a convict who had absconded on the 5th, having been guilty of a robbery, returned

turned into the camp almost starved. He had hoped to subsist in the woods, but found it impossible. One of the natives gave him a fish, and then made signs for him to go away. He said, that afterwards he joined a party of the natives, who would have burnt him, but that with some difficulty he made his escape; and he pretended to have seen the remains of a human body actually lying on a fire, but little credit can be given to reports from such a quarter. He was of opinion that the natives were at this time in great distress for food, and said, that he had seen four of them dying in the woods, who made signs for something to eat, as if they were perishing through hunger. It is certain that very little fish could be caught at this time, and the convict seemed desirous to suggest the notion that they supplied their necessities occasionally with human flesh; but there seems to be no good foundation for such an opinion. This man was tried for his offence, pleaded guilty, and suffered with another criminal.

It was now sufficiently ascertained, that though the necessity of subsisting so long chiefly upon salt
pro-



R. Cleveley del.

T. Medland sculp.

A VIEW IN NEW SOUTH WALES .

Published June 1. 1789. by J. Stockdale.

provisions, and of remaining encamped in very wet weather had produced the scurvy, and other disorders common in such circumstances, the climate itself wherein this new settlement is fixed is mild and salubrious. Heavy rains had generally attended the changes of the moon during the winter months, but there had not been any time that could properly be called a rainy season. The clearing away of the woods will of course assist the circulation of air, and continually increase the healthfulness of the place. Violent storms of thunder and lightning sometimes happened, and Governor Phillip observed the variation of his thermometer, in the shade, to amount frequently to thirty-three degrees, between eight in the morning and two in the afternoon. The report of the surgeon at this time is subjoined.

A Return of SICK, &c. June 30, 1788.

Marines sick in the hospital	-	-	4
Convalescents in ditto	-	-	2
Marines sick in camp	-	-	18
Convalescents in ditto	-	-	6
Wives and children of marines sick in ditto			6
Total belonging to the battalion under			36
medical treatment	-	-	

Of marines dead from the time of em-					}	1
barkation to landing	-	-	-	-		
Women ditto	-	-	-	-		1
Children ditto	-	-	-	-		1
Marines dead since landing						3
Women ditto	-	-	-	-		0
Children ditto	-	-	-	-		2
<hr/>						
Total dead from the time of embark-					}	8
ation to the present date	-	-	-	-		

CHAP. XII. NEW SOUTH WALES. 143

Convicts sick in the hospital	-	-	20
Convalescents in ditto	-	-	4
Convicts sick in camp	-	-	26
Convalescents in ditto	-	-	16
			<hr/>
Total of convicts under medical treatment			66
			<hr/>

Male convicts dead from the time of em-	}		36
barkation to landing			
Female convicts ditto	-	-	4
Convicts children ditto	-	-	5
			<hr/>
			45
			<hr/>

Male convicts dead since landing	-	-	20
Female ditto	-	-	8
Convicts children ditto	-	-	8
			<hr/>

Total dead, from the time of embarkation to the present date	-	}	81

Convicts unfit for labour, from old age,	}		52
infirmities, &c.			

JOHN WHITE, Surgeon.
Sydney Cove, Port Jackson.

CHAPTER XIII.

Particular description of Sydney Cove—Of the buildings actually erected—and of the intended town—A settlement made at the head of the harbour.

THERE are few things more pleasing than the contemplation of order and useful arrangement, arising gradually out of tumult and confusion; and perhaps this satisfaction cannot any where be more fully enjoyed than where a settlement of civilized people is fixing itself upon a newly discovered or savage coast. The wild appearance of land entirely untouched by cultivation, the close and perplexed growing of trees, interrupted now and then by barren spots, bare rocks, or spaces overgrown with weeds, flowers, flowering shrubs, or underwood, scattered and intermingled in the most promiscuous manner, are the first objects that present themselves; afterwards,

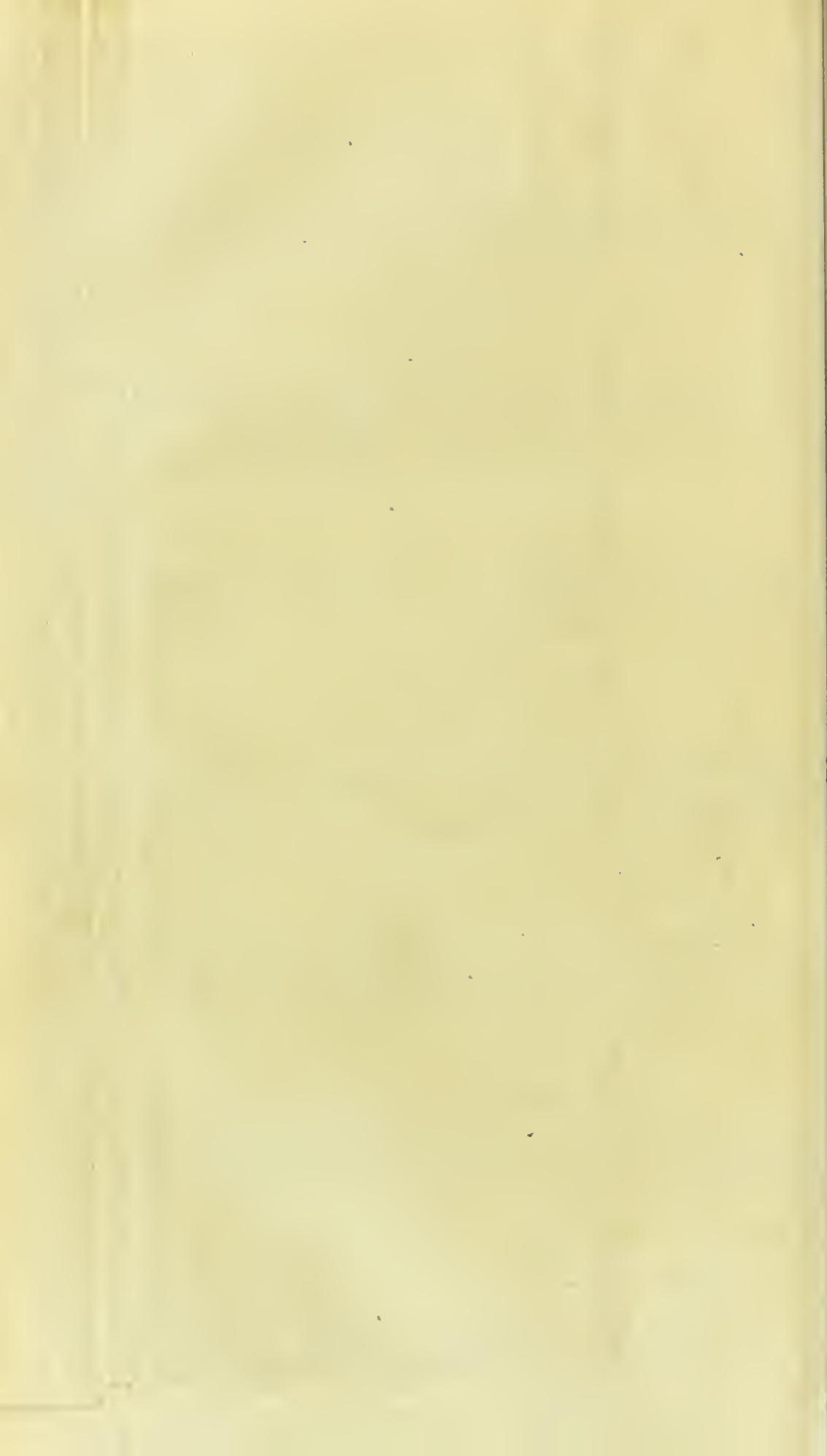
SKETCH
of
SYDNEY COVE, PORT JACKSON,
in the
COUNTY of CAMBERLAND,
New South Wales.
July 1786.

Scale for 1000 is an Inch
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800 900 1000 Feet



REFERENCES

1. Small House building for the Governor.
2. Town, 9.5. less in Cove.
3. Governor's House.
4. The principal Street marked out.
5. Ground intended for the Governor's House, Chain Guard, & Criminal Court.
6. Ground intended for buildings hereafter.
7. Ground intended for the Church.
8. Ground intended for Storehouses.
9. The Hospital.
10. The Chartery: Longitude 151.13.30 E. Latitude 33.52.30 S.
11. Temporary Buildings & Huts are the permanent Buildings proposed, and erecting are p.p. &c. B.B.B.B. Temporary Barracks.



wards, the irregular placing of the first tents which are pitched, or huts which are erected for immediate accommodation, wherever chance presents a spot tolerably free from obstacles, or more easily cleared than the rest, with the bustle of various hands busily employed in a number of the most incongruous works, increases rather than diminishes the disorder, and produces a confusion of effect, which for a time appears inextricable, and seems to threaten an endless continuance of perplexity. But by degrees large spaces are opened, plans are formed, lines marked, and a prospect at least of future regularity is clearly discerned, and is made the more striking by the recollection of the former confusion.

To this latter state the settlement at Sydney Cove had now at length arrived, and is so represented in the plan annexed. Lines are there traced out which distinguish the principal street of an intended town, to be terminated by the Governor's house, the main guard, and the criminal court. In some parts of this space temporary barracks at present stand, but no permanent buildings will be suffered to be placed, except in

conformity to the plan laid down. Should the town be still further extended in future, the form of other streets is also traced in such a manner as to ensure a free circulation of air. The principal streets, according to this design, will be two hundred feet wide; the ground proposed for them to the southward is nearly level, and is altogether an excellent situation for buildings. It is proposed by Governor Phillip that when houses are to be built here, the grants of land shall be made with such clauses as will prevent the building of more than one house on one allotment, which is to consist of sixty feet in front, and one hundred and fifty feet in depth. These regulations will preserve a kind of uniformity in the buildings, prevent narrow streets, and exclude many inconveniences which a rapid increase of inhabitants might otherwise occasion hereafter. It has been also an object of the Governor's attention to place the public buildings in situations that will be eligible at all times, and particularly to give the storehouses and hospital sufficient space for future enlargement, should it be found necessary.

The first huts that were erected here were composed of very perishable materials, the soft wood of the cabbage palm being only designed to afford immediate shelter. The necessity of using the wood quite green made it also the less likely to prove durable. The huts of the convicts were still more slight, being composed only of upright posts, wattled with slight twigs, and plaistered up with clay. Barracks and huts were afterwards formed of materials rather more lasting. Buildings of stone might easily have been raised, had there been any means of procuring lime for mortar. The stone which has been found is of three sorts: A fine freestone, reckoned equal in goodness to that of Portland; an indifferent kind of sandstone, or firestone; and a sort which appears to contain a mixture of iron. But neither chalk, nor any species of lime-stone has yet been discovered. In building a small house for the Governor on the eastern side of the Cove, (marked 1 in the plan) lime was made of oyster shells, collected in the neighbouring coves; but it cannot be expected that lime should be supplied in this manner for many buildings, or indeed for any of great extent. Till this difficulty shall be re-

moved by the discovery of chalk or lime-stone, the public buildings must go on very slowly, unless care be taken to send out those articles as ballast in all the ships destined for Port Jackson. In the mean time the materials can only be laid in clay, which makes it necessary to give great thickness to the walls, and even then they are not so firm as might be wished. Good clay for bricks is found near Sydney Cove, and very good bricks have been made. The wood, from the specimens that have been received in England, appears to be good; it is heavy indeed, but fine grained, and apparently strong, and free from knots. The imperfections that were found in it at first arose probably from the want of previous seasoning.

The hospital is placed on the west side of the Cove, in a very healthful situation, entirely clear of the town; and is built in such a manner as to last for some years. On the high ground between the hospital and the town, if water can be found by sinking wells, it is the Governor's intention to erect the barracks, surrounding them with proper works. These were to have been begun as soon

soon as the transports were cleared, and the men huddled, but the progress of work was rendered so slow by the want of an adequate number of able workmen, that it was necessary to postpone that undertaking for a time. The ground marked out for a church lies still nearer to the town, so that this edifice will form in part one side of the principal parade. The design which demanded the most immediate execution was that of a storehouse, which might be secure from the danger of fire. In a country exposed to frequent storms of thunder and lightning, it was rather an uneasy situation to have all the provisions and other necessities lodged in wooden buildings, covered with thatch of the most combustible kind. On the point of land that forms the west side of the Cove, and on an elevated spot, a small observatory has been raised under the direction of Lieutenant Dawes, who was charged by the Board of Longitude with the care of observing the expected comet. The longitude of this observatory is ascertained to be $159^{\circ} 19' 30''$ east from Greenwich, and the latitude $32^{\circ} 52' 30''$ south. A small house, built by the Lieutenant Governor for himself, forms at present the corner

of the parade; the principal street will be carried on at right angles with the front of this building. Instead of thatch, they now use shingles made from a tree in appearance like a fir, but producing a wood not unlike the English oak. This, though more secure than thatching, is not enough so for storehouses. For these, if slate-stone should not be found, tiles must be made of the clay which has been used for bricks. The principal farm is situated in the next cove to the east of the town, and less than half a mile from it. When the plan was drawn it contained about nine acres laid down in corn of different kinds. Later accounts speak of six acres of wheat, eight of barley, and six of other grain, as raised on the public account, and in a very promising way.

Sydney cove lies open to the north-east, and is continued in a south-west direction for near a thousand yards, gradually decreasing from the breadth of about one thousand four hundred feet, till it terminates in a point, where it receives a small stream of fresh water. The anchorage extends about two thousand feet up the cove, and has soundings in general of four fathoms near the shore,

shore, and five, six, or seven, nearer the middle of the channel. It is perfectly secure in all winds; and for a considerable way up on both sides, ships can lie almost close to the shore: nor are there, in any part of it, rocks or shallows to render the navigation dangerous. Such a situation could not fail to appear desirable to a discerning man, whose object it was to establish a settlement, which he knew must for some time depend for support on the importation of the principal necessaries of life,

It is supposed that metals of various kinds abound in the soil on which the town is placed. A convict who had formerly been used to work in the Staffordshire lead mines, declared very positively, that the ground which they were now clearing, contains a large quantity of that ore: and copper is supposed to lie under some rocks which were blown up in sinking a cellar for the public stock of spirituous liquors. It is the opinion of the Governor himself that several metals are actually contained in the earth hereabouts, and that mines may hereafter be worked to great advantage: but at present he strongly discourages any search of

this kind, very judiciously discerning, that in the present situation of his people, which requires so many exertions of a very different nature, the discovery of a mine would be the greatest evil that could befall the settlement. In some places where they dug, in making wells, they found a substance which at first was taken for a metal, but which proving perfectly refractory in a very strong and long continued heat, has since been concluded to be black lead. The kind of pigment called by painters Spanish brown, is found in great abundance, and the white clay with which the natives paint themselves is still in greater plenty. The Abbé le Receveur was of opinion, that this clay, if cleared from the sand, which might easily be separated, would make excellent porcelain.

The climate at Sydney Cove is considered, on the whole, as equal to the finest in Europe. The rains are not ever of long duration, and there are seldom any fogs: the soil, though in general light, and rather sandy in this part, is full as good as usually is found so near the sea-coast. All the plants and fruit trees brought from Brasil and the Cape, which were not damaged in the

passage,

passage, thrive exceedingly; and vegetables have now become plentiful, both the European sorts and such as are peculiar to this country. In the Governor's garden are excellent cauliflowers, and melons very fine of their kinds. The orange trees flourish, and the fig trees and vines are improving still more rapidly. In a climate so favourable, the cultivation of the vine may doubtless be carried to any degree of perfection; and should not other articles of commerce divert the attention of the settlers from this point, the wines of New South Wales may, perhaps, hereafter be sought with avidity, and become an indispensable part of the luxury of European tables.

The rank grass under the trees, unfortunately proved fatal to all the sheep purchased by Governor Phillip, on his own and on the public account. Those which private individuals kept close to their own tents, and fed entirely there, were preserved. Hogs and poultry not only thrive but increase very fast; black cattle will doubtless succeed as well, and it will be easy in future to secure them from straying. The horses have not met with any accident.

The last dispatches from Governor Phillip bring an account of his having sent a small detachment up to that ground at the upper end of Port Jackson, which he discovered in one of his excursions to be so highly fit for cultivation. This party consisted of a captain, two lieutenants of marines, with twenty-five non-commissioned officers and privates: about fifty convicts were added as labourers. This spot is very pleasant, and has been named by the Governor, *Rose-hill*. The flax-plant, which was seen at the first arrival of our people, has not been found since in any great abundance. A most ample supply of this valuable article may, however, always be obtained from Norfolk Island. Governor Phillip, when he judged the seeds to be ripe, ordered them to be collected, but at that time very few of the plants were found, and not any in the places where the greatest quantity had been seen. It is thought that the natives pull up the plant when it is in flower to make their fishing lines.

On the whole, notwithstanding the difficulties and disadvantages at first experienced, which, though great, were not more than must naturally be

be expected to occur in such an undertaking ; notwithstanding the sicknesses which from various causes prevailed for some time among the people, the settlement at Sydney Cove wore a very promising aspect at the time when the last accounts were sent ; and there can be no doubt that it will be found hereafter fully to answer every expectation which was formed when the design was projected. The scantiness of the streams of fresh water was thought at first unfavourable, but good springs have since been found by digging. The house built for Governor Phillip stands about fifty-six feet above high-water mark, and there, by sinking a well about fifteen feet in the rock, an excellent spring of pure water has been obtained.

CHAPTER XIV.

Fish violently seized by the natives—Another expedition of the Governor—Further account of the manners and manufactures of the native inhabitants of New South Wales—Difficulty of obtaining any intercourse.

ON the ninth of July, 1788, an effort was made by a party of natives, which seems to indicate that they were still distressed for provisions, or that they very highly resent the incroachments made upon their fishing places. A general order had been issued to those sent out on fishing parties, to give a part of what was caught to the natives if they approached, however small the quantity taken might be ; and by these means they had always been sent away apparently satisfied. But on this day, about twenty of them, armed with spears, came down to the spot where our men were fishing, and without any previous attempt to obtain their purpose by fair means, violently

violently seized the greatest part of the fish which was in the seine. While this detachment performed this act of depredation, a much greater number stood at a small distance with their spears poised, ready to have thrown them if any resistance had been made. But the cockswain who commanded the fishing party, very prudently suffered them to take away what they chose, and they parted on good terms. This is the only instance in which these people have attempted any unprovoked act of violence, and to this they probably were driven by necessity. Since this transaction, an officer has always been sent down the harbour with the boat.

Governor Phillip went out about this time with a small party, to examine the land between Port Jackson and Broken Bay. Here were found many hundred acres of land, free from timber, and very fit for cultivation. He proceeded as far as Pitt Water, and saw several of the natives, but none of them chose to approach. When the party returned to the boats near the mouth of the harbour, about sixty of these people, men, women, and children, were assembled there. Some hours
were

were passed with them in a peaceful and very friendly manner; but though in all this time they discovered no uneasiness, they seemed best pleased when their visitors were preparing to depart: This has always been the case, since it has been known among them that our people intend to remain on the coast. Many of the women were employed at this time in fishing, a service which is not uncommonly performed by them, the men being chiefly occupied in making canoes, spears, fish-gigs, and the other articles that constitute their small stock of necessary implements. Two women were here observed to be scarred on the shoulders like the men; this was the first instance in which they had been seen so marked.

The sailors who waited on the beach to take care of the boat saw about two hundred men assembled in two parties, who after some time drew themselves up on opposite sides, and from each party men advanced singly and threw their spears, guarding themselves at the same time with their shields. This seemed at first to be merely a kind of exercise, for the women belonging to both parties remained together on the beach; after-

afterwards it had a more serious aspect, and the women are said to have run up and down in great agitation uttering violent shrieks. But it was not perceived that any men were killed.

As it had been supposed that many of the natives had left this part of the coast, on account of the great scarcity of fish, the different coves of the harbour were examined in one day. At this time, not more than sixty-seven canoes were counted, and about one hundred and thirty of the people were seen. But it was the season in which they make their new canoes, and large parties were known to be in the woods for that purpose.

A few days after this examination, Governor Phillip himself went again to explore the coast between Port Jackson and Botany Bay. In this journey few of the natives were seen, but new proofs were observed of their having been distressed for food. In the preceding summer they would not eat either the shark or the stingray, but now even coarser meat was acceptable, and indeed any thing that could afford the smallest nourishment. A young whale had just been driven upon the

4 coast,

coast, which they were busily employed in carrying away. All that were seen at this time had large pieces of it, which appeared to have been laid upon the fire only long enough to scorch the outside. In this state they always eat their fish, never broiling it for more than a few minutes; they broil also the fern root, and another root, of which the plant is not yet known; and they usually eat together in families. Among the fruits used by them is a kind of wild fig; and they eat also the kernels of that fruit which resembles a pine-apple. The latter, when eaten by some of the French seamen, occasioned violent retchings; possibly the natives may remove the noxious qualities, by some process like that employed upon the cassada. The winter months, in which fish is very scarce upon the coast, are June, July, August, and part of September. From the beaten paths that are seen between Port Jackson and Broken Bay, and in other parts, it is thought that the natives frequently change their situation, but it has not been perceived that they make any regular migrations to the northward in the winter months, or to the south in summer.

In consequence of the very extraordinary shyness of these people since the arrival of our settlement, little addition has been made to the knowledge of their manners attained by Captain Cook: but most of his observations have been confirmed. The whole, indeed, that can be known of a people, among whom civilization and the arts of life have made so small a progress, must amount to very little. The assertion that they have no nets *, is amongst the very few that have been found erroneous. Some small nets have been brought over, the manufacture of which is very curious. The twine of which they are made, appears to be composed of the fibres of the flax plant, with very little preparation; it is very strong, heavy, and so admirably well twisted as to have the appearance of the best whipcord. Governor Phillip mentions having had lines of their manufacture, which were made from the fur of some animal, and others that appear to be of cotton. The meshes of their nets are formed of large loops,

* Cook's first voyage, Hawkesworth, Vol. III. p. 233.—If it was only meant that they have no large nets for fishing, like the seine, as the New Zealanders have, the remark is certainly true.

very artificially inserted into each other, but without any knots. At a small distance they have exactly the appearance of our common nets, but when they are closely examined the peculiar mode in which the loops are managed is very remarkable. Some ladies who have inspected one of these nets lately imported, declare that it is formed exactly on the same principle as the ground of point lace, except that it has only one turn of the thread, instead of two, in every loop. This net appears to have been used either as a landing net, or for the purpose of carrying their fish when taken. They have also small hoop nets, in which they catch lobsters, and sea cray-fish. Their canoes and other implements are very exactly described by Captain Cook.

The inhabitants of New South Wales have very few ornaments, except those which are impressed upon the skin itself, or laid on in the manner of paint. The men keep their beards short, it is thought by scorching off the hair, and several of them at the first arrival of our people seemed to take great delight in being shaved. They sometimes hang in their hair the teeth of dogs, and
other

other animals, the claws of lobsters, and several small bones, which they fasten there by means of gum: but such ornaments have never been seen upon the women. Though they have not made any attempt towards clothing themselves, they are by no means insensible of the cold, and appear very much to dislike the rain. During a shower they have been observed to cover their heads with pieces of bark, and to shiver exceedingly. Governor Phillip was convinced by these circumstances that clothing would be very acceptable to them, if they could be induced to come enough among the English to learn the use of it. He has therefore applied for a supply of frocks and jackets to distribute among them, which are to be made long and loose, and to serve for either men or women.

The bodies of these people in general smell strongly of oil, and the darkness of their colour is much increased by dirt. But though in these points they show so little delicacy, they are not without emotions of disgust, when they meet with strong effluvia to which their organs are unaccustomed. One of them, after having touched a

piece of pork, held out his fingers for his companions to smell, with strong marks of distaste. Bread and meat they seldom refuse to take, but generally throw it away soon after. Fish they always accept very eagerly.

Whether they use any particular rites of burial is not yet known, but from the following account it seems evident that they burn their dead. The ground having been observed to be raised in several places, like the ruder kind of graves of the common people in our church yards, Governor Phillip caused some of these barrows to be opened. In one of them a jaw bone was found not quite consumed, but in general they contained only ashes. From the manner in which these ashes were disposed, it appeared that the body must have been laid at length, raised from the ground a few inches only, or just enough to admit a fire under it; and having been consumed in this posture, it must then have been covered lightly over with mould. Fern is usually spread upon the surface, with a few stones, to keep it from being dispersed by the wind. These graves have not been found in very great numbers, nor ever near their huts.

When

When the latest accounts arrived from Port Jackson, the natives still avoided all intercourse with our settlement, whether from dislike or from contempt is not perfectly clear : They think perhaps that we cannot teach them any thing of sufficient value to make them amends for our encroachments upon their fishing places. They seem to be among themselves perfectly honest, and often leave their spears and other implements upon the beach, in full confidence of finding them untouched. But the convicts too frequently carry them off, and dispose of them to vessels coming to England, though at the hazard on one side of being prosecuted for theft, and on the other for purchasing stolen goods. Injuries of this nature they generally revenge on such stragglers as they happen to meet ; and perhaps have already learnt to distinguish these freebooters, by their blue and yellow jackets, as they very early did the soldiers by their red clothes. Beyond these attacks they have not yet committed any open acts of hostility, except the seizing of the fish in the instance above related. They have not attempted to annoy the settlers by setting fire to the grass, as they did when Captain Cook was on the coast ; nor have

they, which is more important, shown any desire to burn the crops of corn. So absolutely indispensable to the welfare of the settlement is the preservation of the grain, that an attempt of this kind must at all events be counteracted; but in no other case will any harsh measures be adopted, or any effort made to drive them to a greater distance. Conciliation is the only plan intended to be pursued: But Governor Phillip, when he last wrote, seemed to despair of getting any of them to remain among his people, long enough for either to acquire the language of the other, except by constraint. Hitherto he has been unwilling to take this method, but if it can be done in such a manner as not to create any general alarm among them, it will probably turn out to be the kindest piece of violence that could be used. Whenever it shall be practicable, by any means, to explain to them the friendly disposition of Governor Phillip and his people towards them, and to make them understand, that the men from whom they receive occasional injuries, are already a disgraced class, and liable to severe punishment for such proceedings, they will then perhaps acquire sufficient confidence in their new countrymen

men to mix with them, to enrich themselves with some of their implements, and to learn and adopt some of the most useful and necessary of their arts. It may, indeed, admit of a doubt whether many of the accommodations of civilized life, be not more than counterbalanced by the artificial wants to which they give birth; but it is undeniably certain that to teach the shivering savage how to clothe his body, and to shelter himself completely from the cold and wet, and to put into the hands of men, ready to perish for one half of the year with hunger, the means of procuring constant and abundant provision, must be to confer upon them benefits of the highest value and importance.

According to the latest advices from Governor Phillip, the *Sirius* sailed for the Cape on the 2d of October, 1788, to purchase grain, flour, and other necessaries. Live stock was not to be procured by this ship, as being less wanted in the present state of the settlement, which had provisions in store for eighteen months, but not grain enough for seed, and for the support of cattle: The *Fishburn* and *Golden Grove* storeships sailed

in November for England; the Supply was detained in Port Jackson for occasional use. At this time the officers were all in separate houses, and the whole detachment comfortably lodged, though the barracks were yet unfinished. Nothing more, that requires to be related, has yet been heard from the settlement.

REMARKS and DIRECTIONS for SAILING into
PORT JACKSON, by Capt. J. HUNTER,
of the SIRIUS.

IN coming in with Port Jackson, you will not immediately discover where the harbour is: Steer right in for the outer points, for there is not any thing in the way but what shows itself by the sea breaking on it, except a reef on the south shore which runs off a small distance only: when you are past this reef and are a-breast of the next point on the same side, you will open to the southward of you an extensive branch of the harbour, into which you will sail; taking care to keep the shore on either side well on board, for there is a reef which dries at low water and lies
very

very near the mid-channel, right off the first sandy cove on the east shore; this reef is pretty broad athwart, as well as up and down the channel, and shoals very gradually: The marks for it are, the outer north point and inner south point touching, Green Point will then be on with a remarkable notch in the back land. To avoid it to the eastward, pass the inner south head a cable's length from it, and when you open any part of the sandy beach of Camp Cove, haul short in for it until you bring the inner north head and inner south head on with each other; that mark will carry you up in five and six fathom: But if you cannot weather the reef, tack and stand into Camp Cove, which shoals gradually. If you pass to the westward of the reef, steer in for Middle Cape, which is steep too, then steer up for the next point above it on the same side; when you have gone that length, you may take what part of the channel you please, or anchor where you like.

It flows Full and Change a quarter past eight.

Rises $\left\{ \begin{array}{cc} 4 & 6 \\ 6 & 0 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Neap} \\ \text{Spring} \end{array} \right\} \text{Tides.}$

CHAPTER XV.

Some Specimens of Animals from New South Wales.

THE great advantage of a scientific eye over that of the unlearned observer, in viewing the productions of nature, cannot be more strongly exemplified than by the present state of the natural history of Botany Bay, and its vicinity. The English who first visited this part of the coast, staid there only a week, but having among them persons deeply versed in the study of nature, produced an account, to which the present settlers, after a residence of near eleven months when the last dispatches were dated, have been able to add but very little of importance. The properties and relations of many objects are known to the philosopher at first sight, his enquiries after novelty are conducted with sagacity, and when he cannot describe by name what he discovers, as being yet unnamed, he can at least refer it to its proper

proper class and genus. The observation of unskilful persons is often detailed by trivial resemblances, while it passes by the marks which are really characteristic. Governor Phillip, in one of his letters, remarking the prodigious variety of vegetable productions then before his eyes, laments, that among all the people with him there happens not to be one who has any tolerable knowledge of botany. Yet this circumstance is perhaps less to be regretted than a deficiency in any other branch of natural knowledge. The researches of some gentlemen among the first voyagers were particularly directed to botanical discoveries, and a work which is now preparing, in a style of uncommon accuracy and elegance by one of the most illustrious of them, will probably demonstrate that there was little left undone, even in their short stay, towards completing that branch of enquiry. Of quadrupeds the whole stock contained in the country appears to be confined to a very few species: Wolves have not been seen, though the tracks of them were so frequently thought to be detected on this coast by Captain Cook's party. Birds are numerous, but they belong in general to classes already known to naturalists:

ralists: a few drawings however, and specimens of both, have been sent over. These, to gratify, as far as possible, the curiosity of those readers whose attention is particularly directed to natural history, have been engraved, and a short account of them is thrown together in this chapter. Of reptiles few have been seen that are at all curious. A large Lizard, of the *scincus* kind, with the remarkable peculiarity of a small spine or horn standing near the extremity of the tail, is said to be among some specimens sent over as private presents; and also a kind of frog, whose colour is blue; but these do not in other respects differ materially from the usual form of their respective species. The ants are fully described in Captain Cook's first voyage.

A N I M A L S.

C L A S S I.

M A M M A L I A.

O R D E R III. F E R Æ.

Genus XII. Canis.—*Lin. Syst. Nat.*

Genus XVII. Dog.—*Penn. Hist. Quad.*

D O G O F N E W S O U T H W A L E S.

THE height of this species, standing erect, is rather less than two feet: the length two feet and a half. The head is formed much like that of a fox, the ears short and erect, with whiskers from one to two inches in length on the muzzle. The general colour of the upper parts is pale brown, growing lighter towards the belly: the back part of the fore legs, and the fore part of the hinder ones white, as are the feet of both: the tail is of a moderate length, somewhat bushy, but in a less degree than that of the fox: the teeth are much the same as is usual in the genus, as may be seen

in the top of the plate where the animal is represented.

This species inhabits *New South Wales*. The specimen from which the annexed plate was taken, (a female) is now alive in the possession of the *Marchioness of Salisbury*, at *Hatfield-House*, and was sent over as a present to Mr. *Nespean*, from Governor *Phillip*. It has much of the manners of the dog, but is of a very savage nature, and not likely to change in this particular. It laps like other dogs, but neither barks nor growls if vexed and teized; instead of which, it erects the hairs of the whole body like bristles, and seems furious: it is very eager after its prey, and is fond of rabbits or chickens, raw, but will not touch dressed meat. From its fierceness and agility it has greatly the advantage of other animals much superior in size; for a very fine French fox-dog being put to it, in a moment it seized him by the loins, and would have soon put an end to his existence, had not help been at hand. With the utmost ease it is able to leap over the back of an ass, and was very near worrying one to death, having fastened on it, so that the creature was not
able

able to disengage himself without assistance; it has been also known to run down both deer and sheep.

A second of these is in the possession of Mr. *Lascelles*, of which we have received much the same account in respect to its ferocity; whence it is scarcely to be expected that this elegant animal will ever become familiar.

Class and Order the same.

Genus XV. *Mustela*.—*Lin. Syst. Nat.*

Genus XXIII. *Weasel*.—*Penn. Hist. Quad.*

SPOTTED MARTIN.

THE species is about the size of a large polecat, and measures from the tip of the nose to the setting on of the tail eighteen inches ; the tail itself being nearly the same length. The visage is pointed in shape, and the whole make of the animal does not ill resemble that of the *Fossane*. The general colour of the fur is black, marked all over with irregular blotches of white, the tail not excepted, which has an elegant appearance, and tapers gradually to a point.

The situation of the teeth and jaws is much the same as in the rest of the genus, as may be seen in the upper part of the plate.

Inhabits the neighbourhood of Port Jackson ; and is without doubt the animal described in Captain

tain Cook's first voyage, and said to be called by the natives *Quoll* *. When the same conjecture was made concerning the Spotted Opossum †, this specimen had not been seen.

* Hawksw. iii. p. 222.

† First 4to Edition, p. 147.

Class and Order the same.

Genus XVII. Didelphis.—*Lin. Syst. Nat.* p. 71.

N° 17.

Genus XXII. Opossum.—*Penn. Hist. Quadr.*

p. 301.

KANGUROO.

SYNONYMA.

Jerboa Gigantea, *Zimmerm. Zool. Geogr.* 526.

Kanguroo, *Cook's Voy.* iii. p. 577. Pl. 20,

Kanguru, *Hist. Quadr.* p. 306. Pl. 35.

THIS singular quadruped at first sight, on account of the extreme disproportionate shortness of the fore legs, seems to belong the *Jerboa* genus, but a further inspection will immediately prove, that it is related to that of the *Opossum*. The length of the specimens brought over to England hitherto has varied much; the longest eight feet five inches from the tip of the nose to the end of the tail; and some have been found to weigh as far as 150 pounds, though it is generally believed, that this is by no means the largest size they will arrive at. The greatest circumference of the animal is round the bottom of the belly and hips;
being



THE KANGOROO .

Published as the Act directs June 15. 1789. by J. Stockdale.

being very small about the head and neck, and encreasing gradually downwards; the fore legs of the largest yet seen were nineteen inches in length; the hinder ones three feet seven inches; the tail two feet three quarters, pretty thick at the rump, and running tapering to the end. The ears are pretty large, and for the most part stand erect, the make of the head not inelegant, somewhat resembling that of a fawn. In the upper jaw are six cutting teeth and four grinders, with a vacant space between, as there are no canine teeth. In the under jaw are two cutting teeth, which are very long, greatly resembling those of a squirrel, with four grinders, to answer those above. The fore legs are furnished with five toes, and as many claws, but their shortness prevents their being applied to the purpose of walking; and the use the animal makes of them is merely for digging holes, or bringing the food to its mouth. The hinder legs are very strong, and when sitting, the kangaroo rests on them the whole of their length, the rump being elevated several inches from the ground*; the under part of them is callous and bare.

* This circumstance has been unfortunately misrepresented in the plate; for the true sitting posture of the kangaroo, see the plate of the kangaroo rat.

The toes are only three in number, the middle one exceeding the others greatly in length and strength, but the inner one is of a peculiar structure; at first sight appearing single, though on further inspection, it is really divided down the middle, as well as the ball of the toe belonging to it, appearing as if separated by a sharp instrument. The tail when the animal is at rest, seems to lie at ease behind it, but when in motion is carried for the most part quite erect. The general colour of the whole skin is pale brown, inclining to ash-colour, but the under parts are much paler than the upper.

We have reason to believe that the above is only an inhabitant of New Holland, at least none have yet been met with in any other place, and it has been said that there are two sorts, a greater and a smaller, but the last we are inclined to think is not yet sufficiently ascertained. From the make of the animal it is no wonder that its progressive motion can only be by leaps, which have been known to exceed twenty feet at a time, and this so often repeated, as almost to elude the swiftness of the best greyhound; besides which it will frequently

quently bound over obstacles of nine feet or more in height, with the greatest ease, and if by chance it is overtaken by a dog, its struggles and strength are so great, that it soon releases itself to act the same part over again; added to which, it will often use the tail as a weapon of offence, striking so hard with it as to make the dog shy of encountering with it. The only method therefore to obtain them, is to lie in wait with a gun, and shoot them. It is said, however, that the natives have the art of catching them more easily.

The *male* is immediately known by the size of the scrotum, which is large and distinct. The *female*, on examination, is furnished with a large bag or pouch, as usual in this genus, within which are two nipples, to which the *fœtuses* after their first exclusion adhere, being defended in the pouch, till they arrive at full maturity; and even after this have been observed to run into the pouch as a place of shelter, on which occasion the tender mother contracts the part so violently together, that it cannot be opened without the greatest difficulty.

Mr. Pennant was the first author who gave a scientific description of the kangaroo, in his History of Quadrupeds, p. 306, N° 184. and of the New Holland opossum, p. 310, N° 188.

The dimensions of two stuffed kangaroos now in England, are as follow: That in the possession of Mr. Stockdale, is in

	f.	in.
Length from the point of the nose to the end of the tail, - - -	6	1
_____ of the tail, - - -	2	1
_____ head, - - -	0	8
_____ fore legs, - - -	1	0
_____ hinder legs, - - -	2	8
Circumference of the forepart, by the legs,	1	1
_____ lower parts, - - -	3	2

The middle toe of the hind feet is remarkably long, strong, and sharp.

Lord Sydney has received from Governor Philip, a male of a much larger size, which measures as follows,

	f.	in.
Length from the point of the nose to the end of the tail, - - -	8	5
Length		

Length of the tail,	-	-	3	1
———— head,	-	-	0	11
———— fore legs,	-	-	2	0
———— hind legs,	-	-	3	7
Circumference of the fore part by the legs,			1	9
———— lower parts	-	-	4	5
Round the thicker part of the tail, which	} 1 1			
gradually tapers to the end,				

The above is the largest kangaroo that has yet been seen, and there is every reason to believe that even this had not nearly attained its full growth.

Lieutenant Shortland describes them as feeding in herds of about thirty or forty, and assures us, that one is always observed to be apparently upon the watch, at a distance from the rest.

Class, Order, and Genus the same.

New Species, A.

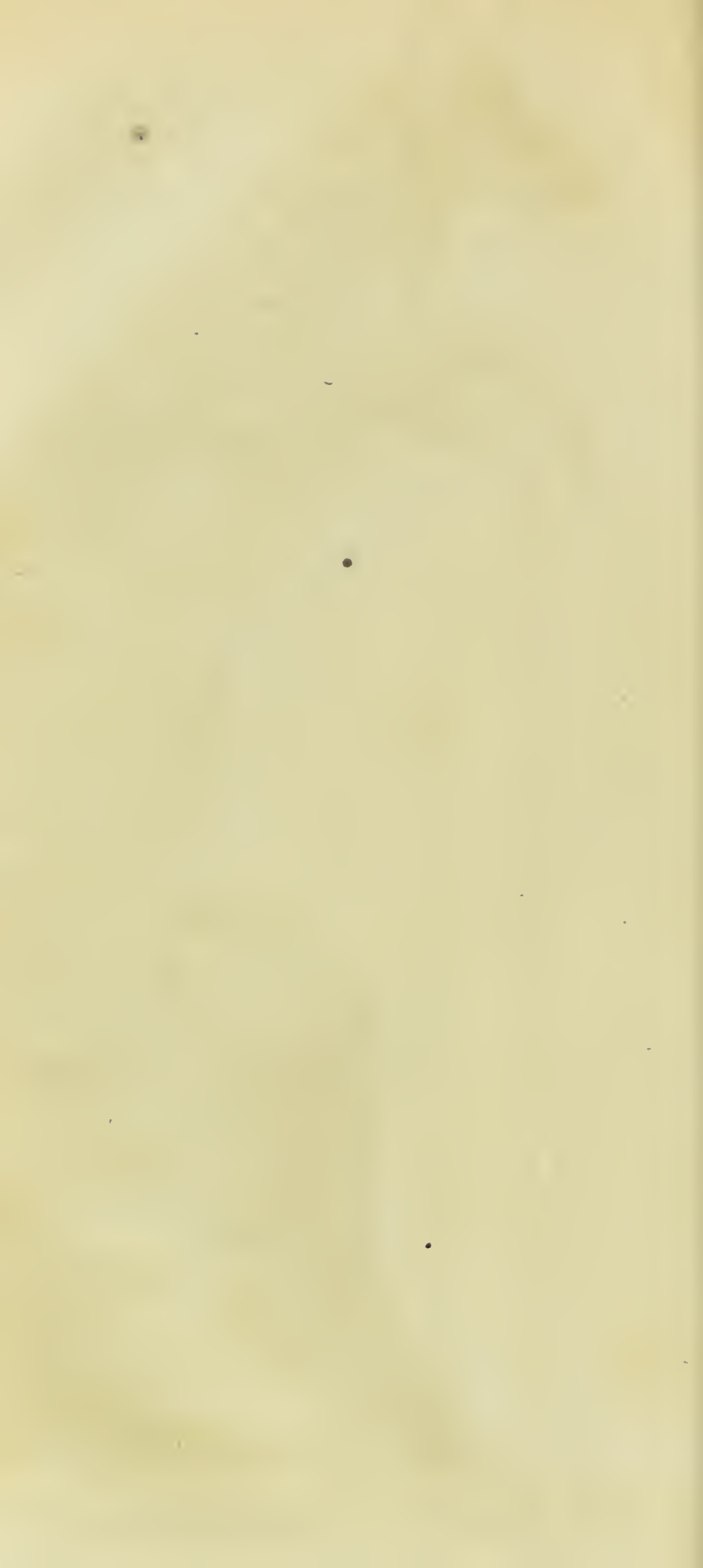
The SPOTTED OPOSSUM.

THE annexed plate represents a small animal of the opossum kind, which has not before been delineated.

The *Spotted Opossum*, for so it may properly be named, is in length from the nose to the extremity of the tail about twenty-five inches, of which the tail itself takes up about nine or ten. The general colour of the animal is black, inclining to brown beneath; the neck and body spotted with irregular roundish patches of white; the ears are pretty large, and stand erect, the visage is pointed, the muzzle furnished with long slender hairs; the fore, as well as hind legs, from the knees downward, almost naked, and ash-coloured; on the fore feet are five claws, and on the hind, four and a thumb without a claw; the tail, for about an inch and an half from the root, covered with hairs of the same length as those



SPOTTED. OPOSSUM.



those on the body, from thence to the end with long ones not unlike that of a squirrel. The specimen from which the above account was taken, is a female, and has six teats placed in a circle, within the pouch.

New Species, B.

ANOTHER animal of the opossum kind was sent alive to the Rev. Dr. Hamilton, Rector of St. Martin's, Westminster, and was for some time in the possession of Mr. J. Hunter. It appears to be of the same sort as that mentioned in Captain Cook's first voyage *, and that also which was found near Adventure Bay, represented in the eighth plate of Captain Cook's third voyage, and slightly described in Vol. I. p. 109 of that work : but it must be owned, that neither its form nor character is very well expressed in that plate.

The countenance of this animal much resembles that of a fox, but its manners approach more nearly to those of the squirrel. When disposed to sleep, or to remain inactive, it coils itself up into a round form ; but when eating, or on the watch for any purpose, sits up, throwing its tail behind it. In this posture it uses its fore feet to hold any thing, and to feed itself. When irritated, it sits still

* Hawksw. vol. iii. p. 182.

more erect on the hind legs, or throws itself upon its back, making a loud and harsh noise. It feeds only on vegetable substances.

This specimen is a male. The fur is long, but close and thick ; of a mixed brown or greyish colour on the back, under the belly and neck, of a yellowish white. Its length is about eighteen inches, exclusive of the tail, which is twelve inches long, and prehensile. The face is three inches in length, broad above and very pointed at the muzzle, which is furnished with long whiskers. The eyes are very large, but not fierce. On the fore feet are five claws ; on the hind, three and a thumb. There are six cutting teeth in the front of the upper jaw, and two in the lower ; the upper projecting beyond the under. The testicles are contained in a pendulous scrotum, between the two thighs of the hind legs, as in the common opossum. The affinity of almost all the quadrupeds yet discovered on this coast to the opossum kind, in the circumstance of the pouch in which the female receives and suckles her young, seems to open a field of investigation most interesting to the naturalist : and the public will doubtless learn with

with pleasure, that it is the intention of the most able comparative anatomist of the age, to give a paper on this subject to the Royal Society. It cannot, therefore, be necessary at present to pursue the enquiry any further.



VULPINE OPOSSUM.

Published Aug 31, 1789, by J. Stockdale.

New Species, C.

VULPINE OPOSSUM.

THIS is not unlike the common fox in shape, but considerably inferior to it in respect to size, being, from the point of the nose to the setting on of the tail, only twenty-six inches; the tail itself fifteen inches: the upper parts of the body are of a grisly colour, arising from a mixture of dusky and white hairs, with rufous-yellow tinge; the head and shoulders partaking most of this last colour: round the eyes blackish: above the nostrils are ten or twelve black whiskers, four inches or more in length: all the under parts of the body are of a tawny buff-colour, deepest on the throat, where the bottom of the hairs is rust-colour: the tail is of the colour of the back for about one quarter of its length, from thence to the end, black: the toes on the fore feet are five in number, the inner one placed high up: the hind feet are four toes only; with a thumb, consisting of two joints, without a claw, placed high up at the base of the inner toe: the whole
foot

foot serving the purpose of a hand, as is observable in many of the opossum genus. The legs are much shorter in proportion than those of the common fox: the ears about one inch and an half in length: in the upper jaw are six cutting teeth, and four grinders, with two small canine teeth placed at an equal distance between them: in the under jaw two long cutting teeth, not unlike those of a squirrel, and four grinders to answer those in the upper jaw, but no canine teeth. —A representation of the mouth and teeth may be seen in one of the following plates.



J. Mayall Del. J. Paul.

BLACK FLYING OPOSSUM

Published under the name of J. Mayall

Class, Order, and Genus the same.

New Species, D.

BLACK FLYING OPOSSUM.

THE following is, according to every appearance, a new animal of this genus. The length from the tip of the nose, which is pointed in shape, to the root of the tail, is twenty inches; of the tail itself twenty-two inches, which at the base is quite light, and increases gradually to black at the end: the width across the loins sixteen inches. The ears are large and erect: the coat or fur is of a much richer texture or more delicate than the sea-otter of Cook's River: on the upper parts of the body, at first sight, appearing of a glossy black, but on a nicer inspection, is really what the French call *petit gris*, or minever, being mixed with grey; the under parts are white, and on each hip may be observed a tan-coloured spot, nearly as big as a shilling; at this part the fur is thinnest, but at the root of the tail it is so rich and close that the hide cannot be felt through it. The fur is also continued to the claws: the membrane, which is expanded on each side of the
body,

body, is situated much as in the grey species, though broader in proportion. The jaws are furnished with teeth, placed as in some others of this genus: in the upper jaw forwards are four small cutting teeth, then two canine ones, and backwards five grinders: the under jaw has two long large cutting teeth, like the Vulpine Opossum, [See the skeleton on the annexed plate.] five grinders, with no intermediate canine ones, the space being quite vacant. The four legs have five toes on each foot, with a claw on each; the hinder ones four toes, with claws, (the three outside ones without any separation) and a thumb without a claw, enabling the animal to use the foot as a hand, as many of the opossum tribe are observed to do. [See the skeleton of the foot in the annexed plate.]

This beautiful quadruped inhabits *New South Wales*. The specimen from which the above account has been taken, is a male, and the property of *Henry Constantine Nowel, Esq;* of *Ship-lake*, in *Oxfordshire*. The fur of it is so beautiful, and of so rare a texture, that should it hereafter be found in plenty, it might probably be thought a very valuable article of commerce.

Clafs,

Class, Order, and Genus the same,

New Species, E.

KANGUROO RAT.

THE upper jaw of this species has two cutting teeth in front, with three others on each side of them, and at a distance one false grinder, sharp at the edge, and channelled, or fluted, on the sides, and close to these, two true grinders: in the lower jaw are two long cutting teeth, formed like those of the squirrel, with three grinders, corresponding with those in the upper jaw.

The general shape of the body is not widely different from that of the *Kangaroo*, both in respect to the shortness of the fore legs and the peculiar construction of the hind ones; but the visage being strongly similar to that of the rat, and the colour of the whole not ill resembling that animal, it has obtained the name of the *Kangaroo Rat*.

This is an inhabitant of *New Holland*, and two of the species are now to be seen alive at the curious exhibition of animals over *Exeter Exchange*. One of these, being a female, has brought forth young, one of which is represented in the same plate with the adult animal. On the upper part of the same plate is figured the jaw of a full grown subject.

Fig. 1. The Kangaroo Rat.

2. A young one of the same.

3. Two views of the jaws, with the teeth.

Class the same.

ORDER IV. GLIRES.

Genus XXV. *Sciurus*. *Lin. Syst. Nat.*

Genus XXX. *Squirrel*. *Penn. Hist. Quad.*

Species 19. *Penn. Flying Squirrel*.

A new Variety.

NORFOLK ISLAND FLYING-SQUIRREL.

SIZE of the American grey squirrel, and the general colour of the upper parts very nearly resembling that animal; the under parts white: from the nose to the tail runs a streak of dusky black, and another springs on each side of the head behind the nostrils, passing over the eyes and finishing behind them: ears not rising from the head: on each side of the body is a broad flap or membrane, as in other flying squirrels, which is united to both the fore and hind legs, as usual in many of this division: this membrane is black, fringed on the outer edge with white: the tail for two-thirds of the length, is of an elegant ash

colour, paler than the body, from thence to the end dusky black : the toes on the fore legs are five in number ; those of the hinder uncertain, as the legs behind were wanting : length from head to rump nine inches ; the tail is ten inches.

A N I M A L S.

CLASS II. A V E S.—*Linn. Syst.*

Order II. Pies.

Genus V. Species XIV,

Var. B.

BLUE BELLIED PARROT.

Described thus by Mr. Latham.

“ The length of this beautiful parrot is fifteen inches. The bill is reddish: orbits black: head and throat dark blue, with a mixture of lighter blue feathers: back part of the head green; towards the throat yellow green: back and wings green: prime quills dusky, barred with yellow: breast red, mixed with yellow: belly of a fine blue: thighs green and yellow: tail cuneiform; the two middle feathers green; the others the same, but bright yellow on the outer edges: legs dusky.

Inhabits Botany Bay in New Holland.”

Latham's Synopsis, vol. i. p. 213,

To this account little need be added, except that in our present specimens the parts there said to be blue are rather a bright lilac : the bill is a deep orange ; and there are red spots on the back between the wings, and a few near the vent feathers.

Order and Genus the same.

Species XVI.

T A B U A N P A R R O T,

A Variety.

THE bird here represented has been seen by Mr. Latham, and was by him referred to this species; of which however it seems a very remarkable variety: The prevalent colour of the head, neck and breast, being, instead of a deep crimson or purplish red, as in his description and plate, as well as in a fine specimen now in his own collection, a very bright scarlet: the blue mark across the lower part of the neck appears the same; but the blue feathers in the wings are entirely wanting; and the bill is not black.

See Latham's Synopsis, vol. i. p. 214.

The specimen here delineated may be thus described.

Length twenty-four inches: bill brown, the upper mandible tinged with red: the head, neck, and all the under parts of the body a bright

scarlet: the back and wings a fine green. On the lower part of the neck, between that and the back, a crescent of blue: the tail long and cuneiform, most of its feathers deep blue: the legs ash coloured: on the upper part of the wings a narrow line of lighter green.

Order and Genus the same.

Species LVI.

PACIFIC PARAKEET.

A new Variety.

Mr. Latham's description is this:

“ LENGTH twelve inches, bill of a silvery blue; end black: in some, the forehead and half the crown; in others, the forehead only, of a deep crimson: behind each eye a spot of the same colour: on each side of the vent a patch of the same: the plumage in general of a dark green, palest on the under parts: the tail is cuneiform; the two middle feathers are five inches and an half in length; the outer ones two inches and an half; upper parts of it in the same green with the body; beneath ash colour: the outer edge of the wings, as far as the middle of the quills, deep blue; the ends of the quills dusky: legs brown: claws black.”

Latham's Synopsis, vol. i. p. 252.

The variety here represented has a brown bill, tinged with red at the end, and a cap of azure blue at the back of the head, interspersed with a few small feathers of a yellowish green; the top of the wings is of a yellow hue, and there are no blue feathers in the wings.

Order and Genus the same.

Species CXXXIV.

PENNANTIAN PARROT.

SIZE of the scarlet lory, length sixteen inches : the bill of a blueish horn colour ; the general colour of the plumage scarlet ; the base of the under mandible and the chin covered with rich blue feathers : the back black, the feathers edged with crimson : wings blue, down the middle much paler than the rest : the quills and tail black, the feathers edged outwardly with blue, and three of the outer tail feathers, from the middle to the end, of a pale hoary blue : the tail is wedge-shaped, the middle feathers eight inches in length ; the outermost, or shortest, only four : the bottom of the thighs blue, legs dusky, claws black.

This beautiful bird is not unfrequent about *Port Jackson*, and seems to correspond greatly with the *Pennantian Parrot*, described by Mr. *Latham* in the supplement to his *General Synopsis of Birds*, p. 61. differing in so few particulars, as to make us suppose it to differ only in sex from that species.

Order and Genus the same.

Species CXXXIX.

BANKIAN COCKATOO.

THIS is about the size of the great white cockatoo; the length twenty-two inches. The bill is exceedingly short, and of a pale lead-colour. The head feathers are pretty long, so as to enable the bird to erect them into a crest at will: The colour of the head, neck, and under parts of the body are dusky brown, inclining to olive, darkest on the belly: the feathers of the top of the head and back part of the neck are edged with olive; the rest of the plumage on the upper part of the body, the wings, and tail, are of a glossy black; the last is pretty long and a little rounded at the end; the two middle feathers are wholly black; the others of a fine vermilion in the middle for about one-third, otherwise black; the outer edge of the exterior feather black the whole length. Legs black.

This bird was met with in New South Wales, and is supposed to be a variety, if not a different
sex,

fex, from the Bankian Cockatoo described in the General Synopsis of Birds, Supplement, p. 63. pl. 109. It varies, however, in not having the feathers of the head or those of the wing-coverts marked with buff-coloured spots; nor is the red part of the tail crossed with black bars, as in that bird.

With the above specimen was sent the head of another, which differed in having a mixture of yellow in various parts of it. We have been informed, that the red part of the tail in this last is barred with black, not unlike that described by Mr. Latham in the Synopsis. From these circumstances, it may be presumed, that this bird is subject to great variety.

Order and Genus the same.

A new Species.

RED-SHOULDERED PARRAKEET.

THIS bird is about the size of the *Guinea Parakeet*. Total length ten inches and a half: the general colour of the plumage is green, inclining to yellow on the under parts: the top of the head, the outer edge of the wing, and some parts of the middle of the same are deep blue: all round the base of the bill crimson, with a mixture of the same on the fore part of the neck, but between the bill and eye is a mixture of yellow: the shoulders, and under parts of the wings are blood red: two or three of the inner quills, and the vent pale red: the greater quills dusky, fringed outwardly with yellow: the tail is greatly wedged in shape, the feathers at the base chesnut, towards the end dull blue: the bill and legs are brown.

This species inhabits *New South Wales*; and we believe it to be hitherto non-descript.

Order

Order the same.

Genus VIII.

A new Species.

PSITTACEOUS HORNBILL.

THE bird is about the size of a crow: the total length two feet three inches: the bill is large, stout at the base, much curved at the point, and channelled on the sides; the colour pale brown, inclining to yellow near the end: the nostrils are quite at the base, and are surrounded with a red skin, as is the eye also, on the upper part: the head, neck, and under parts of the body are pale blue-grey; the upper parts of the body, wings, and tail, ash colour; and most of the feathers are tipped with dusky black, forming bars of that colour across the wings: the wings, when closed, reach to near three-quarters of the length of the tail: the tail itself is long, and cuneiform, the two middle feathers measuring eleven inches, and the outer one on each side little more than seven; a bar of black crosses the whole near the end, and the tips of all the feathers are white:

the

the legs are short and scaly, and the toes placed two forwards, and two backwards, as in those of the toucan or parrot genus: the colour of legs and claws black *.

This bird was killed at Port Jackson, and we believe it to be hitherto non-descript.

* Mr. Latham, who has been kind enough to give his sentiments on this occasion, is of opinion that this bird does not strictly belong to any of the present established genera. The make indeed is altogether that of an hornbill, and the edges of the mandible are smooth, but the toes being placed two forwards and two backwards, seem to rank it with the Parrots or Toucans; and it has been unlucky that in the specimen from which the description was taken, the tongue was wanting, which might in a great measure have determined the point: but the inducement for placing it with the hornbills has had the greater weight, as not a single species of the toucan tribe has yet been met with in that part of the world.

Order the same.

Genus XXIII.

Species 12.

SACRED KINGS-FISHER.

THE following description is extracted from Mr. Latham's Synopsis of Birds, vol. ii. p. 623. The specimen here represented, being the same as his fourth variety of that species marked D.

“ This in size is rather less than a blackbird : the bill is black ; the lower mandible yellowish at the base : head, back, wings, and tail, blue tinged with green : the under parts of the body white, extending round the middle of the neck like a collar : legs blackish.”

To which account we may add, that the bill is very strong at the base, and sharp at the point ; that the feathers immediately above the bill are tinged with yellow ; and that the toes, as in most of this species, are three before and one behind.

Order and Genus the same.

GREAT BROWN KINGFISHER.—*Lath. Syn.* ii.
p. 603, No. 1.

THE length of this species is from sixteen to eighteen inches: the bill, three inches and an half, or even more; the upper mandible is brown, and the under white, but brown at the base: the head is pretty full of feathers, sufficiently so to form a crest when erected; the colour whitish, and most of the feathers either tipped or crossed with black: the neck and under parts of the body are much the same in colour, crossed on the sides with dusky lines: over the forehead the colour is dusky brown, almost black, passing backwards in an irregular shaped streak a good way behind the eye: the back, and major part of the wing, is black or dusky, but the middle of the wing is of a glossy blue-green, as is also the lower part of the back and rump: the tail is barred with pale rust-colour and black, inclining to purple, and towards the end whitish: the legs are of a dusky yellow, the claws are black.

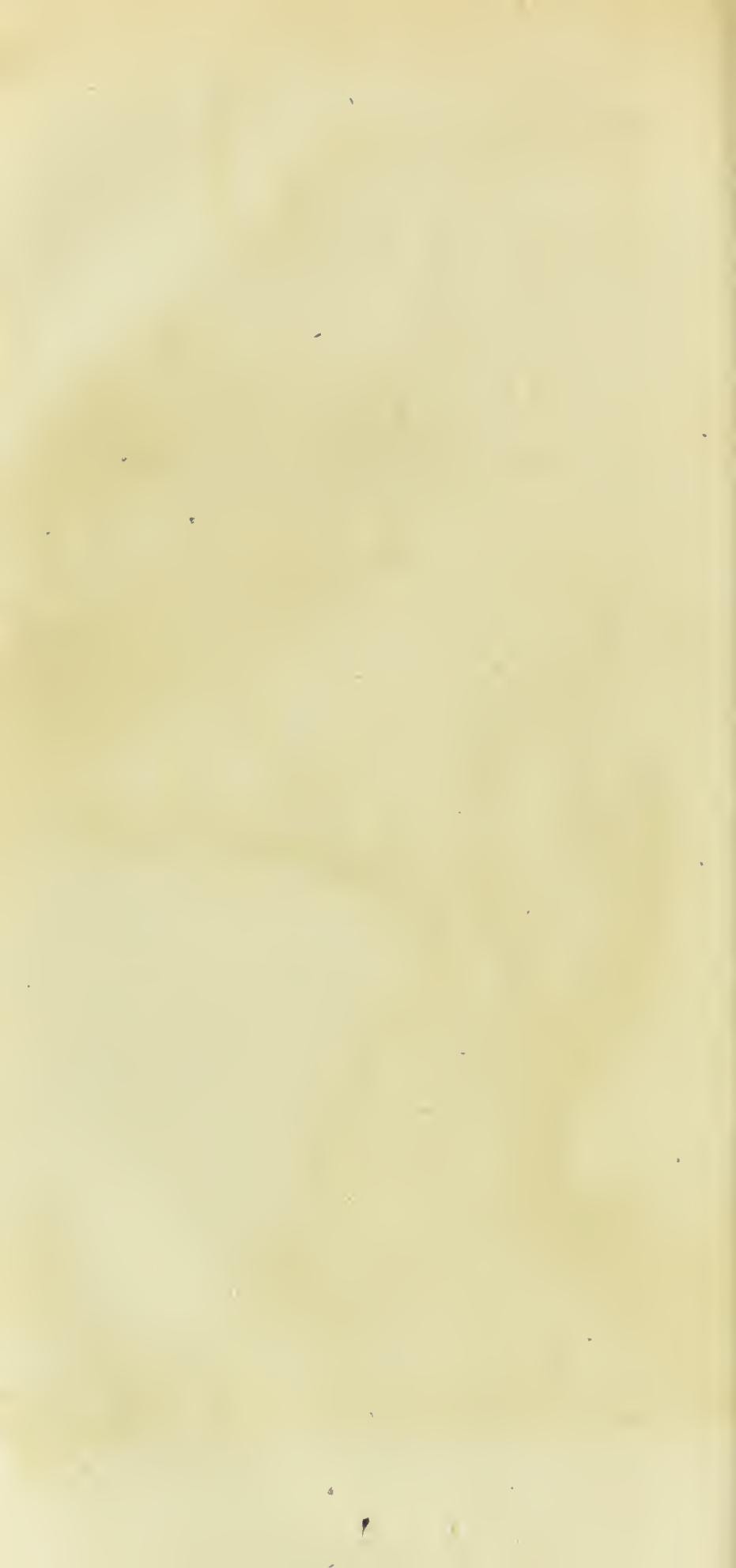
These



J. Edwards del. 16. 54. 77

GREAT BROWN KINGS FISHER.

Published Nov. 12, 1789, by J. Stockdale.



These birds vary much, the colours being more or less brilliant, and in some of them the tail is wholly barred with white and black, and the legs brown or blackish.

This species inhabits various places in the *South Seas*, being pretty common at *New Guinea*; but the specimen from which our figure was taken, was sent from *Port Jackson* in *South Wales*, where, likewise, it is not unfrequently met with. We believe it has not yet been figured in any British work.

Order the same.

Genus' XXVI.

A new Species.

WATTLED BEE-EATER.

THE size of this bird is nearly that of a cuckow: length fourteen inches and a half: the bill one inch long, and of nearly the same shape and size as in the Poë Bird; the colour black: the general colour of the plumage is brown, palest on the under parts; most of the feathers are pointed in shape, and have a streak of white down the middle: the fore part of the head, as far as the eyes, is smooth, but the rest of the head appears full, the feathers being longer: from the gape of the bill a broad streak of silvery white passes under the eye, and beneath this, on each side of the throat, hangs a pendulous wattle, about half an inch in length, and of an orange colour: the wings, when closed, reach about one third on the tail, which is about half the length of the bird, and cuneiform: both the quills and tail feathers are of a darker brown than the rest of the bird,
and

and have the tips white : the middle of the belly is yellow ; the legs are of a pale brown, the hind toe very stout, and the outer toe connected to the middle one as far as the first joint.

The above inhabits New Holland ; it was received from Port Jackson, and is no doubt a non-descript species.

Birds, Order III. Passerine.

Genus XLI. Warbler.

Species 137.

A new Variety.

SUPERB WARBLER, Male.

“ THE length of this beautiful species is five inches and a half: the bill black: the feathers of the head are long, and stand erect like a full crest; from the forehead to the crown they are of a bright blue; from thence to the nape, black like velvet: through the eyes from the bill, a line of black; beneath the eye springs a tuft of the same blue feathers; beneath these and on the chin, it is of a deep blue almost black, and feeling like velvet: on the ears is another patch of blue, and across the back part of the head a band of the same, (in some specimens, the patches of blue under the eye and on the ear unite together, and join with the band at the nape, as in the plate*) the whole giving the head a greater appearance of bulk than is natural: the hind part of the neck and upper

* Latham's Synopsis, vol. iv. pl. 53.

parts of the body and tail, deep blue black; the under, pure white: wings, dusky; shafts of the quills chestnut: the tail, two inches and a quarter long, and cuneiform; the two outer feathers very short: legs dusky brown: claws black."

Latham's Synopsis, vol. iv. p. 501.

The disposition of the blue is found to differ in most of the specimens. In the present variety, the whole head is enveloped in blue, which terminates in an irregularly waving line, and is continued below the eye in a broad band, edged in the same manner, and running almost to a point, as low as the bottom of the neck on each side; but there is no band continued round the neck, which, both above and below, is of the deep blue like velvet, mentioned by Mr. Latham. Some feathers of a very bright orange lie immediately under that blue, and above the wings*.

* The specimens from which Mr. Latham took his descriptions were met with at Van Diemen's Land, the most southern part of New Holland.

SUPERB WARBLER, Female.

WHEN Mr. Latham's Synopsis was published, the female of this species was entirely unknown; and it was conjectured by that author that the disposition of the blue might possibly mark the sexes. The female is now discovered to be entirely destitute of all the fine blue colours, both pale and dark, by which the male is adorned, except that there is a very narrow circle of azure round each eye, apparently on the skin only: all the upper feathers consist of shades of brown, and the whole throat and belly is pure white. Except from the shape and size, this bird would not be suspected at first sight to belong to the same species as the male: the epithet of *superb* applies very ill to the female.

Order the same.

Genus XLV.

A new Species.

CRESTED GOAT-SUCKER.

THIS bird is somewhat smaller than our European species, measuring only nine inches and a half in length. The general colour of the plumage on the upper parts is dark-brown, mottled and crossed with obscure whitish bars: the quills are plain brown, but five or six of the outer ones marked with dusky white spots on the outer webs: the tail is rounded in shape, and marked with twelve narrow bars of a dusky white, mottled with black, as are the various whitish marks on the upper parts: the under parts of the body are more or less white; but the fore part of the neck and breast are crossed with numerous dusky bars: the bill is black, but the gape and within yellow; the sides of the mouth furnished with bristles, as in other goat-suckers; besides which,

at

at the base of the bill are ten or twelve erect stiff bristles, thinly barbed on their sides, and standing perfectly upright as a crest, giving the bird a singular appearance: the legs are weak, longer than in most of the tribe, and of a pale yellow colour; claws brown.



BRONZE WINGED PIGEON .

Published Aug. 6. 1789, by J. Stockdale.

Order IV. Columbine.

Genus XLVI.

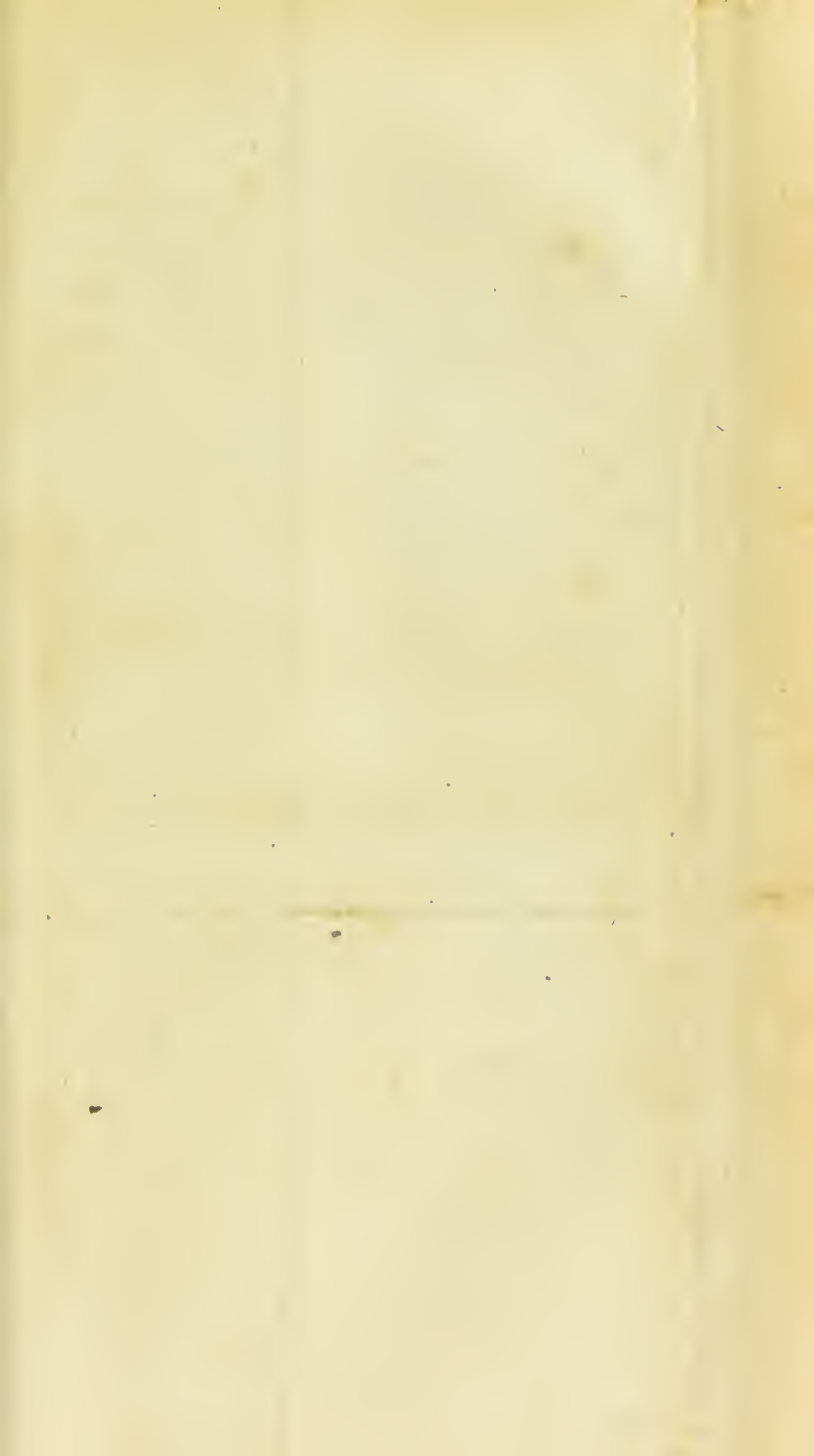
A new Species.

BRONZE-WINGED PIGEON,

SIZE of a large dove-house pigeon: general colour of the plumage ash-coloured, brown on the upper parts, the feathers margined with pale rufous; the under parts pale ash-colour, with very pale margins: the wing coverts are much the same colour as the back, but the greater ones, or lower series, have each of them a large oval spot of bronze on the outer webs near the ends, forming together, when the wings are closed, two bars of the most brilliant and beautiful bronze, changing into red, copper, and green, in different reflections of light: several of the feathers also among the other coverts have the same spots on them, but are irregularly placed: the quills are brown, with the inner webs, from the middle to the base, pale rufous; as are the sides of the body and all the under wing coverts: the tail consists

consists of sixteen feathers ; the two middle ones are brown, the others pale lead, or dove colour, with a bar of black near the tips : the bill is of a dull red : the forehead very pale, nearly white, passing a little way under the eye : the chin and throat pale grey : the legs are red.

This bird inhabits Norfolk Island ; and is clearly a non-descript species.





Order VI. Struthious.

Genus LIX. Cassowary.

A new Species.

NEW-HOLLAND CASSOWARY.

THIS is a species differing in many particulars from that generally known, and is a much larger bird, standing higher on its legs, and having the neck longer than the common Cassowary. Total length seven feet two inches. The bill is not greatly different from that of the common kind; but the horny appendage, or helmet on the top of the head, in this species is totally wanting: the whole of the head and neck is also covered with feathers, except the throat and fore part of the neck about half way, which are not so well feathered as the rest; whereas in the common Cassowary, the head and neck are bare and carunculated as in the turkey.

The plumage in general consists of a mixture of brown and grey, and the feathers are some-

what curled or bent at the ends in the natural state : and in this, as well as others of the Cassowary kind, have the peculiarity of springing in pairs, two from every single quill. A pair thus connected is represented in the plate nearly of the natural size. The wings are so very short as to be totally useless for flight, and indeed, are scarcely to be distinguished from the rest of the plumage, were it not for their standing out a little. The long spines which are seen in the wings of the common sort, are in this not observable,—neither of them has any appearance of a tail. The legs are stout, formed much as in the Galeated Cassowary, with the addition of their being jagged or sawed the whole of their length at the back part.

This bird is not uncommon in *New Holland*, as several of them have been seen about *Botany Bay*, and other parts. The one from which the plate was taken, was shot within two miles of the settlement at *Sydney Cove*, and the drawing made on the spot by Lieutenant *Watts*. The skin being sent over to England in spirits, has been put into attitude, and is now the property
of

of Sir Joseph Banks, to whom it was presented by Lord Sydney. Although this bird cannot fly, it runs so swiftly, that a greyhound can scarcely overtake it. The flesh is said to be in taste not unlike beef.

Latham.

Order VII. Cloven-footed Water Fowl *.

Genus LXV.

A new Species.

WHITE-FRONTED HERON.

THIS is little more than half the size of the common Heron: length 28 inches: the general colour of the plumage is bluish ash, inclining to lead colour: top of the head black, and a trifle crested; the forehead, sides of the head, chin, and throat white, passing downwards, and finishing in a point about the middle of the neck before: on the lower part of the neck the feathers are long and loose, and of a pale rufous cinnamon colour; all the under parts of the body also incline to this last colour, but are much paler: the quills and tail are dark lead colour, nearly black: on the back the feathers are long and narrow, and hang part of the way on the tail: the bill is four inches long, and black: but the base half of the under mandible is yellowish: the legs are formed as

* N. B. The orders of birds are marked throughout according to the System of Mr. Latham, in his Synopsis: which has a few more divisions than that of Linnaeus.

in other herons, of a yellowish brown colour, and the claws are black.

This bird was sent from Port Jackson in New Holland, and as it has not been noticed by any author, we consider it as a new species.

Order the same.

Genus LXXV.

A new Species.

WHITE GALLINULE.

THIS beautiful bird greatly resembles the purple Gallinule in shape and make, but is much superior in size, being as large as a dunghil fowl. The length from the end of the bill to that of the claws is two feet three inches : the bill is very stout, and the colour of it, the whole of the top of the head, and the irides red ; the sides of the head round the eyes are reddish, very thinly sprinkled with white feathers ; the whole of the plumage without exception is white. The legs the colour of the bill.

This species is pretty common on Lord Howe's Island, Norfolk Island, and other places, and is very tame. The other sex, supposed to be the male, is said to have some blue on the wings.

Birds, Order IX. Webfooted.

Genus LXXXVIII. Species I.

Variety B.

C A S P I A N T E R N.

Mr. Latham's description of this bird is as follows.

“ Length nineteen or twenty inches : bill three inches, stout and of a pale yellow : nostrils pervious : the crown of the head black ; the feathers longish, and forming a kind of penfile crest at the nape ; the rest of the head, neck, and under parts of the body, white : back and wings pale cinereous grey : quills grey, with the ends dusky ; the inner webs, half way from the base, white : tail grey, forked ; the end half of the other feathers white ; the last is exceeded by the first an inch : legs black. Supposed to inhabit China : seen also, or very similar, from the Friendly Isles ; also found at Hapace, one of the Sandwich Islands.”

Syn. Vol. vi. p. 351.

Order the same.

Genus XC.

NORFOLK ISLAND PETREL.

LENGTH sixteen inches, bill one inch and an half long, black, and very hooked at the tip: the head as far as the eyes, the chin and throat, waved, brown and dusky white: the rest of the body on the upper parts of a sooty brown, the under of a deep ash colour: the inner part of the quills, especially next the base, very pale, nearly white, and the wings, when closed, exceed the tail by about an inch: the tail is much rounded in shape, and consists of twelve feathers, of the same colour as the upper parts of the body: the legs are pale yellow, the outer toe black the whole length, the middle one half way from the tip, the webs also correspond, the outer one being black, except just at the base; and the inner one black for about one third from the end; the claws black; the spur, which serves in place of a back toe, is also black.

This

This inhabits *Norfolk Island*, and burrows in the sand like a rabbit, lying hid in the holes throughout the day, and coming out of evenings in quest of food. This bird appears to differ so very little from the *dark grey Petrel* of *Cook's Voyage*, vol. i. p. 258. that it is not improbable it may prove to be the same species. This is described in the *General Synopsis of Birds*, vol. vi. p. 399. under the name of *Grey Petrel*; as also another species, in p. 400. by the name of *White-breasted Petrel*, differing only in the breast from our specimen.

Such is the account of the birds of which drawings or specimens have been obtained from Port Jackson or from Norfolk Island. Wild ducks, teal, quails, and other common species are numerous in both places, and the variety, as well as number of the small birds is considerable. Birds of the Cassowary or Emu kind have very frequently been seen; but they are so shy, and run so swiftly, that only one has yet been killed. That bird was shot near the camp, while Governor Phillip was absent on his first expedition to Broken Bay, and has been above described.

Nothing further that is material, on this subject, has hitherto been communicated to the editor.

ANIMALS. CLASS III.

AMPHIBIA.

ORDER I. Reptiles.

Genus CXXII. Lacerta.—*Lin. Syst. Nat.*

A new Species.

THE LACED LIZARD.

THIS most elegant species is in length, from the nose to the end of the tail, about forty inches: in the mouth are a few weak teeth, though rather sharp, at about a quarter of an inch distance one from another: the tongue is long and forked: the general shape is slender; and the ground colour of the skin, on the upper parts, a brownish or bluish black, whimsically marked with golden yellow; in some parts this colour is beautifully mottled or freckled, like some kinds of lace-work; in others, striped in various directions, particularly on the legs, which seem as if striped across with black and white: the under parts are yellow, crossed with single bars of black on the chin and throat, and double clouded ones on the belly: the

toes are five in number on each foot, barred across with black and yellow, as the legs, and each furnished with a crooked black claw: the tail measures more in length than the whole of the body; towards the base, clouded and marked as the rest; but the further half banded with black and yellow, each band three inches broad, the end running to a very sharp point.

This beautiful Lizard is not uncommon at *Port Jackson*, where it is reputed a harmless species. Individuals vary much one from another, in respect to the length of the tail, as also in the colour of the markings; some having those parts marked with a pure silvery white, which in the above described are yellow.

ANIMALS. CLASS IV.

FISHES.

Genus CXXXI. *Squalus*.—*Lin. Syst. Nat.*

PORT JACKSON SHARK.

THE length of the specimen from which the drawing was taken, is two feet; and it is about five inches and an half over at the broadest part, from thence tapering to the tail: the skin is rough, and the colour, in general, brown, palest on the under parts: over the eyes on each side is a prominence, or long ridge, of about three inches; under the middle of which the eyes are placed: the teeth are very numerous, there being at least ten or eleven rows; the forward teeth are small and sharp, but as they are placed more backward, they become more blunt and larger, and several rows are quite flat at top, forming a kind of bony palate, somewhat like that of the Wolf-fish; differing, however, in shape, being more inclined to square than round, which they are in that fish: the under jaw is furnished much in the same manner as the upper: the breathing holes are five in number, as is usual in the genus: on the back are two fins, and before each stands

a strong spine, much as in the Prickly Hound, or Dog fish: it has also two pectoral, and two ventral fins; but besides these, there is likewise an anal fin, placed at a middle distance between the last and the tail: the tail itself, is as it were divided, the upper part much longer than the under.

At first sight, the above might be taken for the *Prickly Hound-fish*, or *Squalus Spinax* of *Linnaeus*, of which a good figure may be seen in *Willughby's Ichtyol.* Tab. B. 5. f. 1, but it differs, *first*, in having the prominent ridge over the eyes, of a great length; *secondly*, in the formation of the teeth; *thirdly*, in having an anal fin, of which the Prickly Hound is destitute; all these circumstances concur to prove it a new species.

This was taken at *Port Jackson*, but to what size it may usually arrive cannot be determined; perhaps not to a great one, as the teeth appear very complete. Some sharks, however, of an enormous size have been seen and caught thereabouts, though of what sort cannot here be determined.

Genus the same.

WATTS'S SHARK.

THIS, we believe, is a species which has hitherto escaped the researches of our Ichthyologists. The length of the specimen is nineteen inches: the head is broad, and angular in shape; but the body rounded, and nearly equal in its dimensions for above half the length, when it suddenly grows very small, and so continues to the end of the tail: the colour of the body is brown in different shades, and there are three rows of large pale spots, of an irregular shape, most of them dark within; one row passes down the middle, the others are on each side; besides which there are others below them less conspicuous. The mouth is placed nearer the end of the head than in most of the genus, and furnished in the front with nine sharp crooked teeth, in three rows, and a great number of small ones on each side. The eyes project considerably above the rest of the head, and are placed on the upper part of it; the space between is hollowed or sunk in: at the most forward part of the head are two cartilaginous appendages,

dages, jagged at the end, with four others, nearly similar, on each side between the first and the breathing holes: the *pectoral* fins are placed beneath these last; the *abdominal* about the middle of the body; and the *anal*, more than half way between the last and the tail; besides which, the under part is finned from that place to the end: on the upper part of the body are two fins, both placed uncommonly far back, as in the figure.

This fish was met with in *Sydney Cove*, *Port Jackson*, by *Lieutenant Watts*, and is supposed to be full as voracious as any of the genus, in proportion to its size; for after having lain on the deck for two hours, seemingly quiet, on Mr. Watts's dog passing by, the shark sprung upon it with all the ferocity imaginable, and seized it by the leg; nor could the dog have disengaged himself had not the people near at hand come to his assistance.

Genus CXXXV. Balistes.—*Lin. Syst. Nat.*

BAG-THROATED BALISTES.

THE size of this fish is uncertain, as we have only obtained a drawing of it without any description.—It agrees in many things with others of the genus, and does not greatly differ from one figured in *Willughby's Ichthyologia*, Tab. I. 22. but has the body longer in proportion. The erect horn or spine is placed over, and a little behind the eyes, as in Willughby's figure, attended with two shorter ones directly behind the first: the long spine is quite straight, sharp at the point, and deeply sawed on the back part. Another singularity presents itself in this species, which is, a deep pouch-like appendage beneath the throat, in shape not unlike what is called Hippocrates's sleeve, or rather a jelly bag.

This fish is found pretty commonly on the coast of New South Wales, and was called by the sailors the Old Wife, having much resemblance in many things to the species so named. When skinned, it was thought pretty good eating.

A FISH OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

OF this fish it can only be said, that the ground colour is much the same as that of our mackarel, marked with several round, blue and white spots: and that, in the plate, it is represented faithfully from a drawing by Daniel Butler sent from New South Wales, where it is in great plenty, and is thought to taste much like a dolphin. As to the genus, it is difficult to say with certainty to which it belongs, as it is deficient in the characteristics of those generally known; it is therefore left to the reader to settle this matter according to his own opinion.

N° II.

ARTIFICERS belonging to the MARINE DETACHMENT,
employed from the 17th May to the 30th September,
1788, both Days inclusive.

Trades.	Number of com- pany.	Names.	Number of days employed	How and where employed.
Carpenters	54	Charles Reynolds,	112 $\frac{1}{2}$	Commanding offi- cer's house, bar- racks, &c. for the officers and men of the detachment.
	6	Patrick Connell,	109 $\frac{1}{2}$	
		William Dowlan,	81 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	59	Edward Dinger,	90	
	61	Thomas Scott,	10	
	35	Andrew Fishburne,	101	
	11	Joseph Lewis,	70	
	30	Robert Stephens,	55 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	18	John Lewis,	85	
Masons	5	Ralph Brough,	99 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	11	John Brown, (1)	96 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	8	Thomas Phillips,	110	
	48	John Folly,	86 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Shinglers	41	Mark Hurst,	100	
	47	John Bates,	27	
	38	Charles Brixey,	107	
	41	Henry Wright,	68	
	27	Benjamin Cusley,	44	
	26	James Angel,	29	
	42	John Roberts,	23	
Sawyers	2	William Hallam,	61 $\frac{1}{2}$	Public works.
	56	John Brown, (2d)	61 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	15	James Rogers,	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	51	John Griffiths,	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	24	William Strong,	97 $\frac{1}{2}$	
File cutter	35	Richard Knight,	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	51	Henry Rossor,	45	
	30	Thomas Jackson,	88 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Miner	50	John Brannon,	35 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Total number of days			3072 $\frac{1}{2}$	

THESE artificers were employed on the representation of the Lieutenant-Governor to Governor Phillip, that it was impossible to erect the barracks necessary for the officers and men of the detachment, without employing such artificers for that purpose as could be found among themselves. It was at the same time represented, that these men could not properly be retained at such work, unless they were to be paid in the customary manner of paying all troops employed on *extra* works for the public service: and more especially, as it was known that the artificers taken from the ships of war and transports were to be paid for all work done on shore.

Governor Phillip agreed entirely as to the necessity of employing the artificers, and with respect to their pay, had no doubt that the matter must be decided by custom: In consequence of which he issued an order for that purpose on the 17th of May, 1788.

N° III.

THE Right Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, in a letter, dated the 8th of October, 1786, addressed to the commanding officers of each division of the marines, directed them to signify to such marines as would make a voluntary tender of their service for Botany Bay, that they should at the expiration of their station of three years be entitled to their discharge on their return to England, provided their good behaviour during this service should have merited such marks of favour: Or that, if they preferred it, they should at the time of relief be discharged in New South Wales, and permitted to settle there. In consequence of this, at the date of the following paper, the question was put by the Lieutenant Governor to all the officers and men, whether they chose to remain in the country, either as soldiers or settlers. Before this question was asked, Major Ross applied to Governor Phillip to know what encouragement Government held out to those who should wish to remain in either capacity. To this

R

application

application it was answered by the Governor, that the proper instructions and authorities for giving every reasonable encouragement to such of the military and others as should be desirous to remain in New South Wales, and for making grants of land, were to be sent from England as soon as Government being sufficiently informed of the actual state of the country, and the quality of the soil, at and near the settlement, could determine what was the most eligible mode of granting the lands.

Those documents having been received, the amplest powers are now to be sent out to Governor Phillip, that he may make such grants and give such encouragement as may be proportioned to the merits of those who apply, and satisfactory to every individual.

The following list exhibits the result of the question put by the Lieutenant Governor to the officers and men of the marines, concerning their desire to return, or to remain in New South Wales.

LIST of such OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, DRUMMERS, and PRIVATES, as are desirous of remaining in this Country, after the time when their Lordships the Commissioners of the Admiralty intended to relieve the Detachment, as expressed in their Letter of the 8th October, 1788.

NEW SOUTH WALES, 1st October, 1788.

Number of company.	Names and quality.	Desirous of remaining in this country.
	Watkin Tench, Capt. Lieutenant,	as a foldier for one tour more of three years.
	George Johnstone, First Lieutenant,	having been so short a time in this country, cannot determine whether he would wish to remain or not, as to settling can say nothing.
	John Johnstone, ditto,	having been so short a time in this country, cannot determine whether he would wish to remain another tour or not, as to settling can say nothing, till he knows on what terms.
	James Maitland Shairp, ditto,	being so short a time in the country, he cannot yet judge whether he would wish to remain or not another tour, as to settling, until he knows the terms and nature of the grants, cannot determine.
	William Dawes, Second Lieutenant,	as a foldier for one tour more of three years.
53	William Baker, Serjeant,	as a foldier.
5	George Flemming, private,	as a foldier for three years more.
26	Isaac Tarr, ditto,	as a settler.
56	James Manning,	as a foldier.

All the officers, non-commissioned officers, drummers, and private men of the detachment, whose names are not expressed in the above list, wish to return to England, at the time proposed by their Lordships letter of the 8th October, 1786, or as soon after as their Lordships may find it convenient.

R. ROSS, MAJOR.

N° IV.

An Account of Provisions remaining in his Majesty's Stores, at Sydney Cove, New South Wales, 30th September, 1788.

Flour,	414,176 pounds,	is	62 weeks ration.
Rice,	51,330 ———	—	15 ———
Beef,	127,608 ———	—	43 ———
Pork,	214,344 ———	—	128 ———
Pease,	2,305 bushels,	—	58 ———
Butter,	15,450 pounds,	—	49 ———

Number of Persons victualled.

Men, 698. Women, 193. Children, 42.

Provisions at Norfolk Island, twenty months.

Number of Persons victualled.

Men, 44.

Women, 16.

ANDREW MILLER, Commissary.

Retur

N° V.

Return of Sick, September 27th, 1788.

Marines sick in hospital	-	-	4
----- camp	-	-	21
Marine women and children in camp			5
Deaths since last return	-	-	0
Total belonging to the battalion under medical treatment			30
Male convicts sick	-	-	62
Female ditto and children	-	-	31
Total of convicts under medical treatment			93
Male convicts dead since the last report of			6
June 30	-	-	
Female convicts ditto since ditto		-	4
Total convicts dead since ditto			10
Convicts unserviceable from old age, infirmities, &c.	-	-	53

CHAPTER XVII.

Nautical directions, and other detached remarks, by Lieutenant Ball, concerning Rio de Janeiro, Norfolk Island, Ball Pyramid, and Lord Howe Island.

SOME notice has already been taken in the preceding sheets of Rio de Janeiro, Norfolk Isle, and Lord Howe Isle; but after they were committed to the press, the following particulars respecting those places were very obligingly communicated to the editor, by Licutenant Henry Lidgbird Ball. As these remarks are the result of minute observation, they cannot fail of being useful and interesting to the seafaring reader, which, it is presumed, will be a sufficient apology for giving them a place here.

There is no danger in going up the harbour to Rio de Janeiro but what may easily be seen. The
course

course up the harbour is north-west by north; you anchor before the town in seventeen fathoms water, over a muddy bottom; the middle of the town bearing west by north, west, or west by south, about a mile and an half distant from the watering place, and the Fort St. Cruz bearing south-east. No pilot is necessary; the soundings a-breast of St. Cruz Fort are twenty-two fathoms, and shoal gradually to seventeen fathoms, where the ships moored a-breast of the town. The tide flows two hours and thirty minutes at full and change, and rises in general about eight feet. In going into the harbour, it is necessary to keep the starboard shore best aboard, as the tide sets on the other side, till you get nearly a-breast of St. Cruz Fort, and in that situation you must be on your guard, if going in with the flood, as the passage is narrow: and there are whirlpools in many places, which will take all command from the rudder. Water is procured at a pipe, by which it is conveyed from a fountain situated in the large square near the principal landing place, which is opposite to the palace. This pipe is continued down to the waterside, and you fill your casks in boats:

the water is so plentiful, that a fleet might be supplied in a short time.

Bullocks, sheep, and Portugal wine, may be had here in plenty; there is also an excellent market for poultry and vegetables every day; in short, every refreshment that is necessary for a fleet may be procured in great abundance, and very cheap.

The whole harbour, as well as the town, is defended by a number of strong fortifications; and as far as Lieutenant Ball had an opportunity of examining the harbour, the draft of it published in the East India chart is very true, the soundings right, and the bearings very accurate.

Their trade is chiefly to Portugal, and consists of bullion, indigo, sugar, rum, tobacco, brazil wood, whale-oil, whale-bone, spermaceti, &c. and of late years diamonds and many other valuable commodities.

In approaching Norfolk Island there is no danger: Lieut. Ball anchored in nineteen fathoms,
over

over a bottom of coarse sand and coral, the north-east end of the island bearing west south-west quarter west; the easternmost rock east south-east, about a mile distant from the nearest shore: at this place Capt. Cook landed. Ships have anchored also at the south end of the isle in twenty-two fathoms, the westernmost point of Phillip Isle south south-east, the body of Nepean's Isle east north-east half east, and the south point of Norfolk Isle north-east by east. They anchored again in eighteen fathoms, over a bottom of sand and coral, the west point of Phillip Isle bearing south, the easternmost point of it south south-east half east, and the south point of Norfolk Isle north-east. The pine trees on this island are of an immense size, measuring from twenty to twenty-seven and even thirty feet in girth, and so tall that it was not easy to form any exact judgment of their height. This place affords vast numbers of cabbage trees, and amazing quantities of fish may be procured on the banks that lie on the west side of the small island; those they got on board the Supply were of the snapper kind, and very good, yet they were caught in such abundance that many of the people were as much satiated with them as the

the

the failors are with cod on the banks of Newfoundland.

The only places where it was found practicable to land was a-breast of their first station (which is the place described by Captain Cook, and where the people landed with the utmost difficulty,) and at Sydney Bay on the south end of the isle, the outer breaker off the westernmost point in sight bearing north-west by west half west.

Lord Howe Island was discovered by Lieutenant Henry Lidgbird Ball, Commander of his Majesty's tender Supply, on the 17th February, 1788, and was so named by him, in honour of the Right Honourable Lord Howe. At the same time he observed a remarkably high pyramidical rock at a considerable distance from the island, which has been named *Ball's Pyramid*; and from a correct drawing of this rock and others near it, an engraving was taken.

There is no danger in approaching Lord Howe island, the Supply anchored there in thirteen fathoms, sand and coral; but there lies about four

miles from the south-west part of the pyramid, a dangerous rock, which shows itself a little above the surface of the water, and appears not to be larger than a boat. Lieutenant Ball had no opportunity of examining whether there is a safe passage between them or not. The island is in the form of a crescent, the convex side towards the north-east. Two points at first supposed to be separate islands, proved to be high mountains on its south-west end, the southernmost of which was named Mount Gower, and the other Mount Lidgbird; between these mountains there is a very deep valley, which obtained the name of Erskine Valley; the south-east point was called Point King, and the north-west point, Point Phillip. The land between these two points forms the concave side of the island facing the south-west, and is lined with a sandy beach, which is guarded against the sea by a reef of coral rock, at the distance of half a mile from the beach, through which there are several small openings for boats; but it is to be regretted that the depth of water within the reef no where exceeds four feet. They found no fresh water on the island, but it abounds with cabbage-palms,

mangrove and manchineal trees, even up to the summits of the mountains. No vegetables were to be seen. On the shore there are plenty of ganets, and a land-fowl, of a dusky brown colour, with a bill about four inches long, and feet like those of a chicken; these proved remarkably fat, and were very good food: but we have no further account of them. There are also many very large pigeons, and the white birds resembling the Guinea fowl, which were found at Norfolk Island, were seen here also in great numbers. The bill of this bird is red, and very strong, thick, and sharp-pointed. Innumerable quantities of exceeding fine turtle frequent this place in the summer season, but at the approach of winter they all go to the northward. There was not the least difficulty in taking them. The sailors likewise caught plenty of fish with a hook and line.



LIEUT.^T SHORTLAND.

CHAPTER XVIII.

*Journal of the voyage of the Alexander and the Friendship, from the papers of Lieutenant Shortland *—New discoveries.*

THE Alexander, the Friendship, the Prince of Wales, and the Borrowdale, were got ready in the beginning of July, 1788, to sail for England, under the care and conduct of Lieutenant

* We have been induced to subjoin in this place a concise account of Lieutenant Shortland, as well because his experience as an officer has been great, as from the consideration that his journal has been deemed, by those who best know its value, of very serious importance.

LIEUTENANT JOHN SHORTLAND very early in life had a strong predilection for the Navy, and in 1755, at the age of sixteen, he entered into his Majesty's service, on board the Anson, a sixty gun ship, which went out in the fleet under the command of Admiral Boscawen. On the Banks of Newfoundland this fleet fell in with, and took the Alcide and Ly's, two French ships, of seventy-

nant Shortland ; at which time Governor Phillip took the opinions of the masters of those transports

seventy-four guns. On his return from this expedition, he went on board the *Culloden*, a seventy-four gun ship, and was in the fleet under Admiral Byng, off Minorca. Shortly afterwards, he went into the *Hampton Court*, commanded by Captain Harvey, in which ship he was present at the taking of the *Foudroyant* and *Arpè*. On his arrival in England, he went on board the *Vanguard*, Commodore Swanton, to the West Indies, in the fleet under Admiral Rodney, and was present at the reduction of Martinique, the Grenades, and the other islands which were then captured. In 1763, he was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant by Admiral Swanton ; since which period he has always been employed in active and important services. During the late war, and for some time afterwards, he was chiefly employed in going to and from America, except in the year 1782, when he was appointed to command the transports with the 97th regiment on board, destined for the relief of Gibraltar, under convoy of his Majesty's ships *Cerberus* and *Apollo* : he was not only successful in getting all the transports in safe, but he also landed the men without any loss.

On Lieutenant Shortland's return home from this service, in endeavouring to get through the Gut of Gibraltar in the night, he was chased by a squadron of Spanish frigates, who took three of the transports in company, but he was so fortunate as to escape in the *Betsy* transport, and arrived safe in England, without either loss or damage. In the year 1786, he was appointed Agent to the transports sent by Government to New South Wales, at which place he arrived in January, 1788. After remaining six

months

ports concerning their route. The season was thought to be too far advanced for them to attempt the southern course, by Van Diemen's Land; and the passage by Cape Horn was objected to by the Governor. It was therefore agreed unanimously that they should go to the northward, either through Endeavour Straits, or round New Guinea. Unfortunately the ships were ill prepared to encounter the difficulties, which were to be expected in every mode of return; their complement of men was small, only six to an hundred tons, officers included; they were without a surgeon, and unprovided with those articles which have been found essential to the preservation of health in long voyages, such as bore-cole, four-crou, portable soup, and the other antiseptics recommended by the Royal So-

months at the new settlement at Port Jackson, he was ordered to England by way of Batavia, by his Excellency Governor Phillip, who honoured him with the official dispatches for Government, and he arrived in England on the 29th of May, 1789.

This summary recapitulation of Mr. Shortland's services, sufficiently points out his merit and ability as an experienced seaman, without any further eulogium; which, if it were wanted, might be abundantly supplied from the subsequent account of his passage from Port Jackson to Batavia.

ciety.

ciety. It cannot therefore be wondered, though it must be deeply regretted, that the sailors should have suffered so dreadfully from the scurvy, in the length of time necessary for exploring a passage through an unknown sea perplexed with islands, where they were destitute of assistance from charts, or observations of former navigators; and were not fortunate enough to obtain a supply of salutary refreshments.

Lieutenant Shortland, in the *Alexander* transport, sailed out of the harbour of Port Jackson, on Monday, July 14, 1788, directing his course to the east-north-east, with intention to touch at Lord Howe Island, and there to appoint each ship a place of rendezvous in case of separation. This necessary step, which ought to have been previously taken, had been prevented by the hurry of preparation; the *Alexander* not having been able to join the other transports till the evening before their departure. Even then, the boats, booms, and spare anchors, were stowed loose between the decks, in a manner which must have produced the most dangerous consequences, had the ship been exposed in that condition to the heavy sea
which

which it was likely she would meet with off the shore. To the very last moment, therefore, the men and officers were most busily employed in providing against this danger; and as soon as the weather appeared tolerably favourable for working out of the harbour, Lieutenant Shortland made the signal to the masters of the other transports to get under way, without waiting for his ship. When the transports had cleared the harbour they were obliged to carry a press of sail in order to get off the coast, the vessels being very light, and a powerful swell then setting in upon the shore. The wind was at the same time strong from the south-east, and continued so for two days, with the same heavy swell, which made it very difficult to keep the ships off shore. At eight, A. M. on the 16th of July, the rocks off the entrance of Port Stephens bore north-west by west distant three leagues. Lieutenant Shortland very much regretted that this place had not been surveyed; had it been known to afford safe anchorage, it would have been much more prudent to put in there and wait for a change of wind, than to attempt keeping the sea in circumstances so very unfavourable, with ships so little calculated to run

S

along

along a great extent of lee shore. This day the Prince of Wales being two or three miles to the leeward, the signal was made for her to tack into the fleet. At nine in the evening the wind coming to the east-south-east, Lieutenant Shortland fired a gun, and made the signal to veer ship and sail on the other tack. At this time the Prince of Wales was about five miles on the lee bow of the Alexander, and the Borrowdale and Friendship close in company; but by twelve at midnight the Friendship only was in sight. At two, the wind shifting again to the south-south-east, the signal was once more made to veer ship, and change the tack, as lying off east would clear the coast; a strong current setting to the southward.

Lieutenant Shortland, having now lost sight of the Prince of Wales and Borrowdale, was fully determined to go to Lord Howe Island to wait a day or two for them, expecting that they might probably touch there with similar intentions. On the 19th, therefore, he steered a direct course for that island, with a strong gale at south-west, but as this wind, which was exactly favourable to the intended course of the voyage, and made the anchoring

anchoring place off Lord Howe Island a lee shore, continued unvaried, and blew very hard on the 20th, it appeared best to relinquish the design of calling there. At two in the afternoon, therefore, Lieutenant Shortland again altered his course and sailed north-east by north. The Prince of Wales and Borrowdale transports, were seen no more throughout the voyage, and it has since been known that they took another course; but the Friendship continued close in company with the Alexander. About noon this day, the men at the mast head discovered a very extensive shoal on the larboard beam, bearing from north by west to west by south, distant between two and three leagues. It trended north by east and south by west, and was judged to be in length about three leagues and a half. The breadth could not be ascertained, for, while the ship ran along it, the sand bank was seen to extend as far as the eye could discern. It lies in latitude $29^{\circ} 20'$ south, and in longitude $158^{\circ} 48'$ east, and was named by Lieutenant Shortland, *Middleton Shoals*.

At ten in the morning, on Monday July 21, 1788, the master of the Friendship went on board

the Alexander, and Carteret's harbour in New Ireland, was appointed by Lieutenant Shortland as the place of rendezvous. The same day, at half past five in the afternoon, land was discovered, bearing from south-west by west, to west half south, at the distance of about eight leagues. It trended to the north-north-west, and was about six or seven leagues in length, the land very high, with a remarkable peak, which bore south-south-west. This island was now named *Sir Charles Middleton's Island*: It lies in latitude $28^{\circ} 10'$ south, and in longitude $159^{\circ} 50'$ east. Lieutenant Shortland thinks it probable that the reef seen on the preceding day may be connected with this island, as it trended in a right direction for it; but it must, in that case, be of very great extent. The island was still in sight on the morning of the 22d.

On Thursday July 24th, they had an accurate observation of the sun and moon to determine the longitude, and found the effect of a current to have been so great as to set the ship two degrees of longitude to the eastward of the dead reckoning. The longitude of Sir Charles Middleton's Island must therefore be corrected by
that

that observation, and placed considerably further to the east. The latitude may be depended upon, as the bearing was observed when the sun was on the meridian.

Many land birds being seen on the 27th and 28th, when the ship was by reckoning and observation near the north-west end of New Caledonia, Lieutenant Shortland very reasonably concluded that he must have passed very close to that land, though it did not happen to be discerned: probably it is low at that extremity.

At noon, on Thursday the 31st, land was discovered, bearing from north half west to east-north-east, and distant about five or six leagues. As the ship was now in latitude $10^{\circ} 52'$ south, Lieutenant Shortland at first conjectured it might be Egmont Island, which was seen by Captain Carteret, notwithstanding a considerable difference in longitude, which might be accounted for from the effect of currents, as they had been for some time very strong. The longitude laid down by Capt. Carteret was $164^{\circ} 49'$ east; that of the Alexander at this time about $161^{\circ} 41'$. It proved how-

ever that the difference was real, and that this was another island. Lieutenant Shortland now kept a north-west course, in which direction the land trended. He ran along the coast about six or seven leagues, and found it formed into an island by two points, the south-east of which he called *Cape Sydney*, the north-west, *Cape Phillip*. Having passed this point, he continued steering in a north-west direction till about seven o'clock the same afternoon, when the men who were reefing the top-sails for the night, discovered land bearing exactly in the ship's course. On receiving this intelligence he immediately brought to, with the ship's head off from the land, and gave a signal for the *Friendship* to do the same. They lay to all night, and the next morning were surprized with the sight of a most mountainous coast, bearing from north-east by east to west-north-west, about five or six leagues distant. This proved sufficiently that the land seen the preceding day could not be Egmont Island, and Lieutenant Shortland was inclined to think that this was united to it. At six in the morning he bore away west by north, and west by north half north, as the land trended, running along the shore at five or six leagues

leagues distance. The most eastern point of this land he called Cape *Henslow*, the most western which was then in sight, Cape *Hunter*. Between these two points the land is very singularly mountainous, the summits of the mountains rising among the clouds to a prodigious height. It may be known by one summit more elevated than the rest, which, from being discovered on the first of August, was named Mount *Lammas*, and is thought in height to equal, if not to exceed the Peak of Teneriffe. This day the latitude was by observation $9^{\circ} 58'$ south, and the longitude $160^{\circ} 21'$ east. More land still continued to open to the west-north-west, and the same course was therefore kept at an equal distance from the shore till three in the afternoon, when the water appearing suddenly of a different colour, they brought to, and sounded, but found no ground at 120 fathoms. At four, a part of the land which had the appearance of a harbour, bore north-north-east distant seven leagues. The land still continued mountainous, and at six o'clock bore from north-east to north-west by west. The furthest land then in sight appeared to be at the distance of about thirteen or fourteen leagues, and was

named *Cape Marsb*. At half past six the ships were brought to, and lay so for the night, the weather being very squally, with violent thunder, lightning, and rain.

Soon after five in the morning of August the 2d, the ships made sail again, and bore away west by north, but the weather being hazy, no land was then in sight; many flying fish were seen at this time. At eleven, there being a prospect of clearer weather, they endeavoured to make the land again. At noon the latitude was, by observation, $9^{\circ} 40'$ south, and the longitude $158^{\circ} 42'$ east. Lieutenant Shortland continued to steer north-west to discover whether he had reached the utmost extent of the land, and at eight in the evening spoke to the *Friendship*, and told the master that he intended to bring to at nine. At three in the morning, on Sunday August 3, land was discovered bearing from north-north-east to north-west, on which the ships stood off again with a light air of wind. At six, the land in sight appeared like several islands, and an endeavour was made to pass between them to the north, but on approaching sufficiently near, it was discovered

covered that all these points were joined together by a low neck of land covered with trees. As the land rose in nine roundish points, which seamen call hummocks, this place was named *Nine Hummock Bay*. At noon on this day, the ship then standing to the south-west, in latitude $8^{\circ} 55'$ south, and longitude $158^{\circ} 14'$ east, the extreme points of land bore from east by north to west, when Lieutenant Shortland named the western point *Cape Nepean*, and the eastern *Cape Pitt*. The intermediate land may, he says, easily be known by the nine hummocks, and the exact resemblance they bear to islands when seen from the distance of five or six leagues. They had now light airs and calm weather, but at two in the afternoon a breeze sprung up from the eastward, and at four *Cape Nepean* bore north-west, half west, distant five or six leagues. At six the *Alexander* shortened sail, and stood off and on for the night under double reefed top-sails, Lieutenant Shortland imagining that he had reached the utmost extent of this land. At five, on Monday morning, the 4th of August, he made sail again, and at six a bluff point of the island bore north-north-west, distant five or six leagues: this

he

he called Point *Pleasant*. At noon the latitude was by observation $8^{\circ} 54'$ south, the longitude $154^{\circ} 44'$ east. Point Pleasant then bore east by north; at four, the most western point of land in sight, which was then supposed to be the extreme point of the island, but proved not to be so, bore north-west by north, distant four or five leagues. From this mistake it was named Cape *Deception*.

Under the persuasion that he had reached the extremity of the land, but desirous to ascertain that point, Lieutenant Shortland kept the ships standing under an easy sail all night. Some islands lying close to Cape Deception, and seeming to form a good harbour, were called *Hammond's Isles*. At day light on the 5th of August, land was again discovered, bearing from east north-east to west by north half north, and forming a very deep bay. This land appeared in six hummocks, like islands, but was joined by a low neck of sand. Not knowing how far it might trend * to the

* This word *trend*, having been admitted into the voyages of Capt. Cook, has gained a kind of establishment in the language, as a technical term; but the compiler of these papers strongly suspects it to be only

the north-west, Lieutenant Shortland stood out to the south. At eleven o'clock, the longitude was observed to be $157^{\circ} 30'$ east; and at noon the latitude was also determined by observation to be $8^{\circ} 44'$ south. At the same time, Cape Deception bore north-east four or five leagues distant; and two remarkable hills, from their similarity called *the Two Brothers*, forming the most western point then in view, bore north-west half north, distant ten leagues. At three in the afternoon, they bore away for the Two Brothers, which at six bore north-west by north, distant seven leagues. At eight, the ships lay to for the night.

At five o'clock in the morning of Wednesday, August 6th, they made sail again to the north-west; and at eight discerned a rock which had exactly the appearance of a ship under sail, with her top-gallant sails flying. So strongly were all the Alexander's people prepossessed with this imagination, that the private signal was made, under only a corruption of *tend*, which he has seen properly used in some Journals. *The tending of the land* is English, what the other is cannot be so easily ascertained.—On consulting Dr. Johnson's Dictionary, it appears that his opinion was the same; but that Dryden has used the word.

the

the supposition that it might be either the Bouffole or Astrolabe, or one of the two transports which had parted from them on the coast of New South Wales. Nor was the mistake detected till they approached it within three or four miles. This rock bore from the Two Brothers south south-west, distant two leagues.

Between ten and eleven, some canoes were seen with Indians in them, who came close up to the ship without any visible apprehension. Ropes were thrown to them over the stern, of which they took hold, and suffered the ship to tow them along; in this situation they willingly exchanged a kind of rings which they wore on their arms, small rings of bone, and beads of their own manufacture, for nails, beads, and other trifles, giving however a manifest preference to whatever was made of iron. Gimlets were most acceptable, but they were also pleased with nails, and pieces of iron hoops. They dealt very fairly, not betraying the least desire to steal or to defraud. But though they so readily suffered themselves to be towed after the ship, they could not by any means be prevailed upon to go along side, and whenever

an

an attempt was made to haul up a canoe by one of the ropes, the men in it immediately disengaged themselves from that rope, and took hold of another. At the same time they appeared extremely desirous that our people should anchor on the coast, and go ashore with them: and, by way of enticement, held up the rind of an orange or lemon, the feathers of tame fowls, and other things, signifying that they might be procured on shore. They presented also to Lieutenant Shortland, a fruit, which he conceived to be the bread-fruit; it was about the size of a small cocoa-nut, brown on the outside and white within, and contained a kind of soft pithy substance which stuck between the teeth, and was rather troublesome to chew, besides three or four kernels not unlike chestnuts, but very white. The leaves of the plantain served the Indians to make boxes or small cases, of which every man had one to contain his small rings and beads. At noon a point of land which runs from the Two Brothers, and was now named *Cape Satisfaction*, bore north north-east; and the rock which had been mistaken for a ship was called the *Eddystone*, and bore north by west, distant four leagues. The Eddystone bears from
Cape

Cape Satisfaction south south-west, distant one league. As the land from Cape Satisfaction began to trend northward, Lieutenant Shortland again entertained hopes of finding a passage.

It was understood from the natives that they called the island from which they came, *Simboo*; for whenever an attempt was made to put that question to them, they pointed to the land near Cape Satisfaction, and uttered that word. Of these men, Lieutenant Shortland remarks, that they were remarkably stout and well built, from which appearance he very judiciously drew a favourable conclusion with respect to the goodness and plenty of their food. Their superiority over the New Hollanders in size and strength, he says, was very striking. Their canoes, which contained from six to fourteen men, seemed to be well put together, the bows and stems very lofty, carved with various figures, and stained with a kind of red paint; in a word, they were to all appearance formed exactly upon the same model and construction as those of Otaheite. The ornaments worn by the inhabitants of *Simboo* were large rings of a white bone, one or more of which

every man had upon his wrist, and a shell with a feather, which was tied upon the head. Lieutenant Shortland was desirous to purchase one of their lances, but could not obtain it. About two in the afternoon his visitors, finding perhaps that they had followed the ship as far as they could venture to trust themselves, left him, and made immediately for the shore. From what was seen in the possession of these people, there can be no doubt that their land produces cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, bananas, and most other vegetables of the Society and Friendly Isles. Nor was it without the greatest regret that Lieutenant Shortland declined the invitations of the natives, and proceeded without touching for refreshments, which doubtless might have been obtained in plenty ; but the length and uncertainty of his passage seemed to forbid the least delay ; nor was it at this time foreseen how much superior to every other consideration the acquirement of a wholesome change of diet would be found. The bay from which these men had come he named *Indian Bay*. At three P. M. the longitude was, by lunar observation, $156^{\circ} 55'$ east ; and at six the furthest land in sight bore north, Cape Satisfaction east by south half

half east, and the body of the land north-east, distant five or six leagues. That furthest point of land north was named *Cape Middleton*.

After lying to in the night, the ships made sail again at four in the morning of August 7th, and bore away to the north by west. At five, they saw the land which they had left the preceding night, and six or more small islands bearing from north-east to west. These were called the *Treasure Isles*; they are moderately high and seemed to be well clothed with trees and herbage. At noon, the latitude was by observation $7^{\circ} 24'$ south, the longitude $156^{\circ} 30'$ east; and the north-west extremity of the land then in sight, which was named *Cape Allen*, bore east by south, distant six leagues: *Cape Middleton*, south-east, distant eight leagues. Off *Cape Allen* lies a small island, to which the name of *Wallis Island* was given. At six in the afternoon the extremes of the islands in sight bore from north-east by east to west by north; and the entrance between two islands, which formed a passage or strait, bore north by east, distant five or six leagues.

The *Alexander* and the *Friendship* had now run from the latitude of $10^{\circ} 44'$ south, and longitude $161^{\circ} 30'$ east, to the latitude of $7^{\circ} 10'$ south, and longitude $156^{\circ} 30'$ east, the whole way nearly in sight of land. As, therefore, proceeding westward, to the south of the next land, might have entangled them with New Guinea, Lieutenant Shortland determined to try the passage which was now before him : and being very well convinced, before it was dark, that the way was clear, kept under a commanding sail all night. At ten o'clock in the evening, the *Alexander* was nearly a-breast of the two points that form the passage, and the soundings were very irregular, from ten to thirty fathoms, on a soft, sandy bottom : the anchors were therefore cleared, that they might immediately be dropped if it should prove necessary. At two in the morning of August the 8th, a strong ripple of a current was very plainly to be perceived ; and by five the ship had nearly cleared the straits. She had then the following bearings : Cape Alexander, south-east ; some islands and rocks that lie off the most western island of those which form the straits, west by south ; and the

T

remotest

remotest point in sight to the north-westward, north-west by north, distant fourteen or fifteen leagues. This point is remarkably high and forms the centre of a large body of land, between the first and last point of the straits on the western side, which were called *Cape Friendship*, and *Cape Le Cras*.

These straits Lieutenant Shortland judged to be between four and five leagues in length, and about seven or eight miles broad, running in a north-west direction; and, conceiving himself to be the first navigator who had sailed through them, he ventured to give them the name of *Shortland's Straits*. On comparing his account with the narrative of M. Bougainville, which he had not then by him, there seems to be reason to suspect that this is the same passage through which that navigator sailed at the latter end of June, 1768; and that the island supposed to be called Simboo, is the same which was then named *Choiseul Island*. To corroborate this suspicion, M. Bougainville's description of the canoes and persons of the natives agrees entirely, as far as it goes, with that

given

given by Mr. Shortland *. A small difference in longitude affords the chief reason for doubting the identity of the passage, which, should it be proved, will not detract at all from the merit of the latter navigator, who proceeded entirely by his own attention and sagacity, in a sea unknown to himself and those who were with him, which, if not wholly unexplored, had not, however, been surveyed before with equal minuteness of observation.

Lieutenant Shortland now congratulated himself on having cleared this large tract of land, which he had the greatest reason to suppose united the whole way from the place at which he first fell in with it; as in sailing at a very moderate distance from the coast, he had made every effort in his power to find a passage to the northward. A place called by one of the French navigators, Port Surville, is probably a part of it, as well as

* Some of the vessels indeed were larger. “ Il y avoit vingt-deux hommes dans la plus grande, dans les moyennes, huit ont dix, deux ou trois dans les plus petites. *Ces pirogues paroissoient bien faites ; elles ont l'avant & l'amere fort relevés, &c. Ils portent des bracelets, et des plaques au front et sur le col. J'ignore de quelle matiere, elle m'a paru etre blanche.* Boug. Chap. v. p. 264.

Choiseul Bay, but the points seen and described by the French discoverers are very few; and for the knowledge of the form and bearings of the rest of the coast, throughout the whole extent of near three degrees of latitude, and full five of longitude, we are indebted entirely to the researches of our own countryman, as we are for the beautiful delineation of the whole coast, to the care and ingenuity of his son, Mr. Thomas George Shortland. The only places in which Lieutenant Shortland suspected there might possibly be a passage which had escaped his observation, was between Cape Phillip and Cape Henflow, and again between the capes Marsh and Pitt. The ascertaining of these matters he leaves to other navigators, at the same time recommending the route he took as the safest and most expeditious passage within his knowledge from Port Jackson to China; Middleton Shoal, on the coast of New South Wales, being the only place of danger he had hitherto discovered. Should any objection be made to passing through a strait, where a more open sea can be obtained, he would recommend the much wider channel between Egmont Island and Simboo, and not by any means
the

the whole circuit to the east of the New Hebrides. To the whole of this land, consisting of the two principal islands on each side of the straits, and the Treasury Isles between them, Lieutenant Shortland gave the name of *New Georgia*. There is, indeed, an island of Georgia, to the east of Staten Land, so named by Captain Cook in 1775: but between these, it seems to be a sufficient distinction to call the one the Isle of Georgia, and the other New Georgia. The land on the western side of Shortland's Straits, continued to be very high, and extended as far as the eye could reach; from these circumstances, and from the direction in which it trended, no doubt was entertained of its joining that which was called by Captain Carteret, Lord Anson's Isle. With respect to the charts here given of these discoveries, Lieutenant Shortland, though he cannot, from the distance at which they were taken, presume to vouch for the laying down of every single point, as if the coast had undergone a regular survey, undertakes to promise, that they are sufficiently accurate for the direction of any future navigators; as he had, in the course of his progress along it, many opportunities of taking lunar observations.

At six in the afternoon of Saturday, August 9th, 1788, the extreme point in sight of the high land to the westward of the passage, bore south-west by south, distant twelve or fourteen leagues: and two islands which the ship had just made, bore north-west by north, distant five or six leagues. They are supposed to lie in latitude $4^{\circ} 50'$ south, and longitude $156^{\circ} 11'$ east. At day light on Sunday August 10th, Lieutenant Shortland set his steering sails, and bore away to the north-west, in order to make more distinctly the islands seen the preceding evening. At six in the morning, four were in sight, and bore south-west, distant six leagues. It was at first thought that they would prove to be the nine islands seen by Captain Carteret; but as neither the number nor the longitude was found to correspond, Lieutenant Shortland afterwards concluded they were not the same; and determined, as the weather appeared squally and unsettled, not to attempt pursuing the tract of that officer through St. George's Channel, but to go round New Ireland.

CHAPTER XIX.

Appearance of the scurvy—The boats land at one of the Pelew Islands—Account of the Natives who were seen, and conjectures concerning them—Distresses—The Friendship cleared and sunk—Miserable condition of the Alexander when she reached Batavia—Conclusion.

HITHERTO no difficulties had been encountered but such as necessarily attend the exploring of new coasts, wherein the anxiety is fully compensated by the satisfaction of becoming a discoverer : but a dreadful scourge now hung over our navigators, the severity of which cannot easily be conceived, even by those who have been placed in similar scenes, so much did it exceed in degree every thing of the same kind that has been usually experienced. It was about this time, the 10th of August, 1788, that the scurvy began to make its appearance, which, for want of the

proper remedies, increased to a malignity that was destructive of many lives, rendered it necessary to sacrifice one of the ships, and finally reduced the consolidated crews of both in the remaining transport to such a state of weakness, that without immediate assistance they must have perished even in port, or would have been driven adrift again, from total inability to take the necessary steps for their own preservation. On the thirteenth of August, five seamen of the *Alexander* were already on the sick list, complaining of pains in the legs and breast, with their gums so swelled, and their teeth so loose that they could not without difficulty eat even flour or rice. The weather was now very variable, often sultry, at other times squally, with occasional showers. The ships were probably at no great distance from some land, as birds were frequently seen in great numbers; and on the 16th the *Friendship* made the signal for seeing land, but it could not be descried from the *Alexander*. Sharks were also caught with the hook, and now and then some floating wood and vegetables were observed. On this day the two transports passed the equator. On the 24th, Lieutenant Shortland found by ob-

servation,

servation, that a current had set the ship to the west north-west or north-west by west of her account, at the rate of eleven miles a day since the 13th, when the last lunar observation had been taken.

The scurvy gained ground rapidly in the *Alexander*, notwithstanding the precautions of smoking the ship, washing with vinegar, and distributing porter, spruce-beer, and wine among the seamen. On the 2d of September six men and a boy, on the 5th eight, and on the 8th ten, were disabled by it from performing any duty. An increase of this kind, in the midst of all the efforts that could be made to counteract the malignity of the disorder, gave but too certain a prognostic of the ravages it was afterwards to make.

About noon on the 10th of September, the looming of land was discerned to the westward, which an hour after was clearly perceived, bearing west north-west, at the distance of six leagues. As the ships were then in latitude about $6^{\circ} 49'$ north, and longitude $135^{\circ} 25'$ east, it is evident
that

that this must have been one of the Pelew Islands, lately so much celebrated for their hospitable reception of Captain Wilson and his crew. As the account of that voyage was not then published, and Lieutenant Shortland had no charts with him that noticed these islands, he concluded that he was among the most southern of the New Carolines; but finding his longitude, from accurate observation, to be more westerly than the situation of those islands, he conceived their longitude to be laid down in the charts, erroneously. At six in the morning, September 11th, a small island not seen before, bore west south-west, distant five leagues; and the wind coming round to the south south-west, Lieutenant Shortland bore away for the passage between the two islands. At nine, having entered the passage, he sounded and found thirteen fathoms, with a fine sandy bottom, and a strong current setting through very rapidly. Many cocoa-palms were seen on the shore, and excited an earnest expectation of procuring effectual refreshment for the sick: a boat from each of the ships was therefore manned and sent out. While the boats were founding a-head, many Indians approached in their canoes, and by signs invited

invited our people to the shore, giving them to understand that they might be supplied with cocoa-nuts and many other things; but when they attempted to land at a place which had the appearance of a Morai or burying-place, they would not suffer it, insisting that they should proceed further one way or the other. In the mean time many persons of both sexes swam off from shore, holding up bamboos * full of water, which they imagined the ships to want. Mr. Sinclair, the Master of the *Alexander*, being in the boat, brought the following account of this expedition. “ Finding I could not make them understand that I wanted cocoa-nuts, and not water, I was resolved to land, and therefore put on shore as soon as I found a convenient place, amidst a concourse of between three and four hundred people. I immediately fixed upon an old man, (whom, from an ornament of bone upon his arm, I concluded to be a chief) and made him a present of some nails and beads, which were accepted with evident pleasure, and immediately conciliated his friendship. This was a fortunate step, as he af-

* Bamboos were the only water vessels in the Pelew Islands.

See *Wilson*, chap. xxv. p. 312.

terwards often showed his authority by checking the most insolent of his people when they pressed forward and endeavoured to steal whatever they could seize. One seaman holding his cutlass rather carelessly had it snatched from him, and the thief had so well watched his opportunity, that he was almost out of sight before he was distinguished. Notwithstanding the offers of the natives in the canoes, I could not procure above thirty cocoa-nuts, and those green; whether it was that the people did not comprehend my signs, or that they were not inclined to carry on the traffic. These islanders were well limbed men, moderately tall, with long hair: many of them chewed the betel nut, and these were all furnished with a small hollow stick, apparently of ebony, out of which they struck a kind of powder like lime *. Their arms were a lance, and a kind of adze hung over the shoulder; some men carrying one, and others two. These adzes were of iron, and evidently of European manufacture. As

* This was the *Chinam*, or coral, burnt to lime, always used with the betel. See *Wilson's Account*, p. 27. The *Arcca* is the nut, the leaves only of betel are used. These are produced by different plants.

the place where we landed was very rocky and unpleasant for walking, when I found myself unsuccessful in the chief object for which I was sent out, I returned as expeditiously as I could. In return for my presents, the old chief gave one to me which was not equally acceptable. It was a mixture of fish, yams, and many other things, the odour of which, probably from the staleness of the composition, was very far from being agreeable. When we first landed, many of the natives repeated the word, *Englees*, as if to enquire whether we were of that nation, but when they understood that we were they shook their heads and said, *Esagnol*: possibly, therefore, the discovery of our nation might prevent them from being as courteous on shore as they had been in their canoes."

From some of the above circumstances it is undeniably evident that these people have had intercourse with Europeans, and probably with the Spaniards; and from the aversion which they expressed to the *English*, it seems not an unfair conjecture that this island might perhaps be *Artingall*, where our countrymen had distinguished themselves

selves five years before by the assistance they gave to a hostile state * : but if so, their knowledge of the Spaniards must have been posterior to the departure of the English, who from the narrative must have been the first Europeans seen there. Had the adventures of the *Antelope's* crew been then known to the world, Lieutenant Shortland would with joy have presented himself before the beneficent Abba Thulle ; and probably by obtaining a stock of fresh provisions and vegetables might have preserved the lives of many of his companions, and prevented the sufferings of the rest ; but he was not fortunate enough to know that so propitious a retreat was within so small a distance.

His people were doomed to find their distresses augmented instead of diminished. Towards the latter end of September, agues and intermittent fevers began to prevail among them ; the propor-

* It might, perhaps, be thought by some readers, that if this had been the case they would now have endeavoured to take revenge, but we find from Captain Wilson's narrative, that all animosity was dropped as soon as peace had been established with the inhabitants of Pelew. See that work, Chap. xvi. p. 192.

tion of those disabled by the scurvy was constantly great, some deaths had happened, and the few men who still had health enough to carry them with difficulty through the necessary duty, were subject to the swelling of the legs, and harrassed by violent pains in the breast. Hitherto the Friendship had been much more happily circumstanced. On the 23d of September she was spoken to, and had then only one man disabled by the scurvy: but this advantage was of short duration, and the more rapid increase of the malady made a fatal compensation for the greater delay of its commencement.

On the 27th of September, about noon, the Alexander made the land of Mindanao. It bore from west by north to north-west by west, distant fourteen leagues. Part of it was remarkably high, and at this distance appeared like a separate island, but on a nearer approach was found to be all connected. On the 30th, about four in the afternoon, Hummock Island bore west by south, half south, distant six or seven leagues. In all this sea a strong current constantly set the ship considerably to the south of her reckoning. On
the

the third of October the wind fell suddenly, and the *Alexander* being in great danger of driving with the current upon the shore of Karkalang or Sanguir Island, was obliged to drop her anchor, which happily brought her up in forty fathoms water. In the evening of the 17th, the *Friendship* actually struck upon a reef on the coast of Borneo, when the *Alexander* immediately cast anchor, and sent a boat to her assistance; but at day light the next morning it appeared that she also lay so encompassed with sand-keys and shoals, that it was difficult to discern how she had failed into that situation, or what track she must pursue to be extricated from it. The *Friendship*, however, fortunately got off from the reef without sustaining any material damage: and in the morning of the nineteenth a narrow channel was found, through which the *Alexander* with difficulty failed out of her dangerous station. Attempts had been made to weigh anchor the preceding day, but the wind failing, the force of the currents prevented it. The ships were at this time not more than eight leagues from the coast of Borneo.

The scurvy had now brought both the crews to a most pitiable situation. The *Alexander* had lost eight of her complement, and was reduced to two men in a watch, only four seamen and two boys being at all fit for duty: and though these were willing to do their best, and further encouraged by the promise of double wages when they should arrive at Batavia, their utmost exertions were inadequate to the necessities of the ship, which they were hardly able to put about; nor could they have weighed even a small anchor had the currents obliged them to bring to again. The *Friendship* had only five men not disabled, and was by no means well provided with provisions. In this melancholy state of both ships, the western monsoon being expected soon to set in, it was indispensably necessary to give up one for the sake of preserving the other. Upon this subject the masters consulted, and after some time came to an agreement. As the *Friendship* was the smaller vessel, and would be cleared more easily than the *Alexander*, having fewer stores on board, Mr. Walton, her master, consented that she should be evacuated and sunk, on condition that he should be allowed half freight of the

Alexander. In four days the *Friendship* had her crew and stores transferred to the *Alexander*, after which she was bored and turned adrift. The ships company thus made out from both vessels was of no great strength, not amounting to half the proper complement of the *Alexander*, nor was it more than, allowing for the further ravages of disease, was absolutely necessary to work that ship to Batavia.

The following list contains the whole number of persons now on board the *Alexander*.

Belonging to the ALEXANDER.

In Health.	{		Lieutenant Shortland, Commander.	
	{		Duncan Sinclair, Master.	
	{		W. A. Long, first Mate.	
	{		T. G. Shortland, second ditto.	
	{	}	John Winter,	Seamen.
			Ant. Hedley,	
			John Lewis,	
Sick.	{	}	Thomas Frazer,	Boys.
			John White,	
	{	}	Charles Clay,	Seamen.
			James Stockell,	
			Robert Ranfon,	
	{		William Dixon,	Boy.

From

From the FRIENDSHIP.

Well.	{	Francis Walton, Master.	
		Robert Laurence, first Mate.	
		J. Walton, second ditto.	
		Robert Barnes, Boatswain.	
		William Hern, Steward.	
		William Bruce, Cook.	
			} Seamen.
James Craven,			
		William Allen,	

Sick.	{	John Philpot, Corp.	
		Corn. Du Heg.	
		R. Smith,	
		Robert George,	
		Rich. Sandell,	
		John Morris,	
		Robert Cockran,	} Seamen.

Lieutenant Collins, a passenger.

Edward Waters, charged with the dispatches to Government.

On the 29th of October, at five in the morning, a land wind springing up from the coast of Borneo, within six miles of which the Alexander had lain at anchor, she got under way, and at

ten was abreast of the point that forms the entrance into the harbour of Pamanookan. At five in the afternoon Pulo Laoot bore from south-south-west to south-west by south, distant twelve or fourteen leagues; but the wind being now southerly, and the current strongly against the vessel, she did not get round this island till November the 5th.

Wine was constantly served in due proportions to the sick and well, but neither that, nor any other remedy that could be tried, amended the condition of the people. Sickness continued to spread among them, insomuch that, in the beginning of November, only one man besides the officers was able to go aloft. A short alarm by no means added to the comfort of their condition: on the first of this month four large boats, three of which rowed eighteen oars, and the fourth not less than twelve or fourteen, bore down upon the ship, apparently with hostile intentions. When they approached within about a mile they lay to, as if to consult with each other, and then continued to row and sail after the *Alexander*. Lieutenant Shortland hoisted English colours, which one of the

the boats answered by hoisting Dutch, and another Portugueze colours. They continued in chase till five in the afternoon, and it was imagined that their design was to board and seize the ship in the night. During the pursuit the little strength that could be raised was put in motion, all were stationed at their quarters, and the carronades and great guns put in order. When these preparations were made, Lieutenant Shortland determined to show his own resolution, and to try that of his assailants, by firing a shot in a direct line over them. This was done accordingly, and fully answered the intention, for they immediately desisted from the pursuit, and made hastily for the shore.

Had the *Alexander* been at this time a very few days sail more distant from Batavia, she must inevitably have been lost, not from any stress of weather, or danger of coasts or shoals, but merely from inability to conduct her into port, as every man on board must have been totally disabled. On the 17th of November only one man was fit for work, besides the officers: a very little longer continuance would have reduced her to the con-

dition of floating at the mercy of winds and waves, without any possibility of assisting, impeding, or directing her course. At six that evening, the wind being too scanty to carry her into the roads of Batavia, an effort was made by all indiscriminately who were able to work, and anchor was cast between the islands of Leyden and Alkmara ; soon after a gun was fired, and a signal made for assistance. At two in the afternoon on the 18th, as no assistance arrived, the still greater effort of weighing anchor was tried, and the task performed with the utmost difficulty ; after which, standing in with the sea breeze, the ship came again to anchor at five, in nine fathoms. The boat was now hoisted out, and sent to beg assistance from the Dutch Commodore, the crew of the *Alexander* being so much reduced as to be unable to furl their own sails. A party was immediately sent to assist, and six of the Dutch seamen remained on board all night, lest any blowing weather should come on. Never, perhaps, did any ship arrive in port more helpless, without being shattered by weather, from the mere effects of a dreadful and invincible disorder.

At five in the morning of the 19th, the welcome sight appeared of a boat from the Dutch Commodore, which he had humanely laded with refreshments. She brought also a boatswain's mate and twelve seamen to assist in refitting the ship for sea. The sick were sent on the 20th to the hospital, where several of them died, being too far gone for any accommodation or skill to recover. From the Bridgewater and Contractor East Indiamen, which lay in the road when the Alexander arrived; and from the Raymond, Asia, and Duke of Montrose, which came in a few days after, with the assistance of a few men from the Dutch Commodore, a fresh crew was at length made up, in which only four of the original seamen remained, the rest being either dead, or not enough recovered to return with the Alexander, when she sailed again on the 7th of December.

The remaining part of the voyage was attended with few circumstances worthy of notice, and was made in a track sufficiently known to all navigators to permit us to dispense with a minute description of it. At the Cape they met with Captain Hunter, in the Sirius, who, when the Alex-

ander arrived, on the 18th of February, 1789, had been in Table Bay six weeks. From him Lieutenant Shortland learned that the Borrowdale and the Prince of Wales transports, which had parted from him on the coast of New South Wales, had returned by the southern passage, and had been heard of from Rio de Janeiro. In Table Bay the Alexander remained at anchor till the 16th of March, when she sailed again, and arrived off the Isle of Wight on the 28th of May.

Thus concluded a voyage, the first part of which was enlivened and rendered important by discoveries; the next involved in gloom through the virulent attacks of distemper, and the frequent inroads of death. Much was certainly performed, and very much was suffered, but from the whole we are authorized to conclude, that the settlement of our countrymen on the new southern continent, must powerfully tend to the improvement of navigation, and the extension of geographical knowledge. Nor is it necessary that any ill-omened apprehensions should be excited by the misfortunes of the Alexander and the Friendship.

It may not happen again that ships shall quit Port Jackson so ill prepared with antidotes against the malignant poison of the scurvy: nor, if they should, is it by any means certain that their visitation will be equally severe.

LATITUDES and LONGITUDES of CAPES, HEADLANDS, ISLANDS, and SHOALS, according to the Track of the ALEXANDER, under the Directions of Lieutenant JOHN SHORTLAND, Agent for Transports,

		Latitude.		Long.	
		°	'	°	'
COAST OF NEW GEORGIA.	Middleton Reef off the the coast of New South Wales	29	20 S.	158	48 E.
	Sir Charles Middleton's Island, off ditto, - -	28	10	159	50
	Cape Sydney - - - - -	10	48	161	41
	Cape Phillip -- - - - -	10	34	161	25
	Cape Henflow - - - - -	10	00	161	12
	Cape Hunter - - - - -	9	42	160	37
	Cape Marsh - - - - -	9	21	159	30
	Cape Pitt - - - - -	8	55	159	03
	Cape Nepean - - - - -	8	51	158	10
	Cape Deception - - - - -	8	33	157	37
	Hammond Isles - - - - -	8	46	157	39
	Point Pleasant - - - - -	8	50	157	50
	Indian Bay - - - - -				
	Cape Satisfaction - - - - -	8	09	157	06
	The Eddystone - - - - -	8	12	157	08
	Cape Middleton - - - - -	7	45	156	48
	Cape Allen - - - - -	7	28	156	48
	Cape Stephens - - - - -	7	13	156	17
	Point Danger - - - - -	7	00	156	27
	Cape Alexander - - - - -	6	50	156	40
	Lord Hood Island - - - - -	7	15	156	48
	Cape Friendship - - - - -	6	50	156	08
	Shortland's Streights - - - - -	6	55	156	30
	Cape Le Cras - - - - -	5	50	156	08
	Cape Binmer - - - - -	6	17	155	58
	Treasury Islands, from lat. 7. 30. south, and long. 156. 08. east, to lat. 6. 38, and long. 156. 27.				
	The Four Islands - - - - -	4	50	156	10
	The passage between the two southernmost of the } Paulos, or New Carolines - - - - -	6	50 N.	135	25 E.
	Cape St. Augustin on the island Mindanao - - -	6	13	126	26
	Hummock Island, off ditto - - - - -	5	26	125	50

CHAPTER XX.

The Scarborough leaves Port Jackson—Touches at Lord Howe's Island—Joins the Charlotte—Falls in with a large Shoal—Discover a number Islands—Short account of the inhabitants—Canoes described—Ornaments—Discover Lord Mulgrave's Islands—Arrival at Tinian—Sick people sent on shore—Departure from Tinian—Arrival in Macao Roads.

THE Scarborough transport, Captain Marshall, left Port Jackson on the 6th of May, 1788, and proceeded towards China, being engaged to take in a cargo of teas at Canton for the East India Company. For several days they had very unsettled weather, with frequent squalls and heavy rain. In the afternoon of the 16th, they saw Lord Howe's Island, bearing east by south seven leagues distant; and the next day at noon, they found the Supply brig, the Lady Penrhyn, and

and the Charlotte, standing off and on under the island. By two o'clock the Scarborough was close in with the land, but the weather not permitting them to go on shore, the night was spent in standing off and on. Early the next morning, Captain Marshall sent his boat with the chief mate and six men on shore at Lord Howe's Island, in expectation of procuring some turtle, as the Supply, Lieutenant Ball, had caught a large quantity at this island in February: however, they were not able, after the most diligent search, to meet with any turtle; but this excursion was not altogether fruitless, for they brought off a quantity of fine birds, sufficient to serve the ship's crew three days; many of them were very fat, somewhat resembling a Guinea hen, and proved excellent food. Having procured such refreshments as the island afforded, they made sail at four o'clock, with the Charlotte in company, and stood to the eastward, with a moderate breeze at south-west. At eight o'clock in the morning of the 22d, they saw Norfolk Island, bearing east by south twelve leagues distant. At two o'clock, they were within one mile of the land, and had soundings in sixteen fathoms water over a hard bottom:

bottom: the Charlotte being a considerable distance a-stern, Captain Marshall lay to for her to come up, and when she joined the Scarborough he stood under an easy sail to the distance of six leagues westward of the island, and carried soundings from sixteen to twenty-five fathoms, the ground various; in some places being soft, in other parts a corally bottom, and sometimes coarse white sand, intermixed with broken shells.

After leaving Norfolk Island, they stretched to the northward and eastward, and at one o'clock on the twenty-sixth they saw a small island bearing north-east eight or nine leagues distant; when about four miles from the island, they sounded with fifty fathoms of line, but found no bottom. Towards evening, Captain Marshall was close in with the island, and being desirous to examine it, plied occasionally during the night. At day light the next morning, he was close to the land; and found it to be a barren rock, not more than half a mile over in the broadest part; it is very high, and was entirely covered with birds of various kinds, but there was no possibility of landing on account of a frightful surf that entirely surrounded

surrounded it. This rock was seen first by Captain Gilbert, of the *Charlotte*, in the forenoon of the 26th, and named by him, *Matthew's Island*; it is situated in $22^{\circ} 22'$ south latitude, and $170^{\circ} 41'$ longitude, east of Greenwich.

On the 30th, in $17^{\circ} 13'$ south latitude, and $172^{\circ} 43'$ east longitude, they passed several large trees, and a number of cocoa-nuts floating in the water, but no land was to be seen. Nothing occurred worthy of note till the 4th of June, when the water appearing coloured, they sounded and struck the ground in fifteen fathoms water, although no land was to be seen: a man was then sent to the mast-head, who could plainly discern that the shoal ran to the westward, on which Captain Marshall altered his course and stretched to the eastward, carrying soundings from fifteen to thirty fathoms water, over a rocky bottom, and in many places they could see the ground very distinctly. After running to the eastward, about eight miles, they found no bottom with seventy fathoms of line, which occasioned the Captain to tack and stand to the southward. Vast numbers of birds of different kinds were flying to
the

the westward of the shoal, so that there probably is an island near that situation. The east part of this shoal is situated in $173^{\circ} 12'$ east longitude, and the south part of it in $15^{\circ} 50'$ south latitude, but how far it extends to the westward and northward is very uncertain, though doubtless to a considerable distance, as the water had a white appearance from the mast head as far as the eye could reach. Being now entirely free from the shoal, they stood to the northward, with a light easterly breeze, and moderate weather. On the 9th, in $7^{\circ} 59'$ south latitude, the wind shifted to the westward and continued on the western board till the 13th, when it again changed to the eastward.

At six o'clock in the morning of the 18th they saw an island right a-head, bearing north half west eight or nine miles distant: they sounded when about six miles from the land, but got no bottom with sixty fathoms of line; at this time Captain Marshall perceived several canoes with their sails set, and two or three men in each canoe, coming towards the ship, but they presently put back again and made for the shore.

This island is very low and level, and extends north-east, and south-west, terminating at each end in a low, flat point, with an appearance of a large bay in the middle; the Captain named it *Hopper's Island*; it is situated in $00^{\circ} 03'$ south latitude, and $173^{\circ} 43'$ longitude east from Greenwich.

At seven o'clock they saw another island smaller than the former, lying about six miles to the south-west of Hopper's Island, and nearly the same in appearance; this was named *Henderville's Island*. Towards noon, another island made its appearance, which Captain Marshall named *Woodle's Island*, situated three miles to the north-west of Henderville's Island. Five large canoes with sails set put off from Woodle's Island, and came towards the ship, but when about four miles distant, they turned back and stood for the shore. The wind blowing off the land prevented them getting in with the shore, so as to enable them to give a particular description of these islands; they seemed to abound with cocoa-palms, and a variety of other trees. At three o'clock in the afternoon, the Scarborough being within three miles

miles of Henderville's Island, they founded with sixty fathoms of line, but got no ground. Several large fires were lighted up on the shore, and the natives assembled in vast numbers on the beach, many of them pointing at the ship with looks of wonder and surprise ; presently afterwards, nineteen canoes, with five or six men in each, came off from the shore and made towards the ship, on which Captain Marshall lay to, in hopes they would come up to him ; several of them approached within a quarter of a mile of the ship, and then taking down their sails, stopt to gaze at the vessel, but nothing would induce them to come along-side ; however, as more canoes were seen advancing from the island, Captain Marshall determined to lie to till they all returned on shore, as there was a probability of his procuring some refreshments from them : two of the last canoes made for the ship without the least hesitation : on this, the Captain ordered his people out of sight that the natives might not be intimidated. When the canoes were close to the ship, the Indians began to talk, and made signs for them to bring the ship nearer the island.

After attempting to talk with the natives some time, the Captain showed them a few small nails, a quart bottle, and a looking-glass, all of which they seemed very desirous to obtain; however, they could not be prevailed on to bring their canoes along-side, but three of them jumped out and swam to the ship; a rope was given them to take hold of, but they could not be persuaded to come on board. On receiving their little presents they laughed very heartily, and by way of exchange gave the Captain some beads and teeth of beasts or animals, which they wore about their necks as ornaments: this circumstance serves to show that they have some idea of barter.

After making signs a second time for them to bring the ship nearer the island, they took their leave, and presently afterwards all the canoes returning towards the shore, Captain Marshall made sail and stood to the northward. The situation of these islands has already been mentioned, they lie in nearly a north-west and south-east direction: Hopper's Island appears to be about ten leagues in length, Henderville's six leagues, and Woodle's Island the same.



A CANOE AND NATIVES OF MULGRAVE'S RANGE.

Published Oct. 15. 1789. by T. Stockdale.

It is to be lamented that Captain Marshall had not an opportunity of surveying these islands more minutely, as there is scarcely a doubt of their affording a variety of refreshments; for though nothing of the kind was seen in the canoes, yet the natives were plump and fleshy, and seemed to live at their ease: there is also an appearance of a most excellent harbour at Hopper's Island.

The inhabitants seem to be a fine set of people; they are of a copper colour, stout and well made; their hair is long and black, with black eyes and eye brows, and they have very fine teeth. The only ornaments seen amongst them were necklaces made of beads intermixed with teeth, but many of them had their faces painted white.

If we may judge of these people from the construction of their canoes, they certainly possess a considerable share of contrivance and ingenuity: many of them are large enough to contain sixteen or twenty people; they are narrow, and built to sail very fast, yet there is not the least danger of their upsetting, as they are steadied with an

out-rigger resembling a ladder, on the weather side, to one end of which a log of wood is fastened, cut sharp at each end in the form of a boat; this not only serves to keep the canoe upright, but likewise holds her to windward. At the other end of the out-rigger, a stout rope is fixed, which leads up to the mast head and serves as a shroud; and when the wind blows fresh, two or more men, according to the size of the canoe, go out upon the ladder to keep her upright.

Though these canoes always sail on the same side, yet they are so contrived as to sail one way as well as the other, and the Indians manage them with such dexterity that they put about much sooner than our boats. Every canoe has a sail, which in general is very large; they appear to be made of raw-filk, neatly sewed together, and are cut in the form of our shoulder of mutton sail, with a yard at the fore-leach, and another at the foot, so that when they want to put their canoe about, they only have to shift their tack and bring it to leeward of the mast: in short, from what little Captain Marshall saw
of

of these people, they appeared to be lively, ingenious and expert.

After quitting these new-discovered islands, Captain Marshall stood to the northward, with a light breeze at east north-east, and at five o'clock in the morning of the 20th, they saw an island bearing east north-east, eight miles distant; it appeared very low, and almost level with the water, so that when only four miles distant they could perceive nothing but trees. When Captain Marshall got close in with the land, he found it to be a chain of islands, extending from south-east to north-west for the distance of more than thirty leagues. Having a favourable breeze, they run along the islands about three miles from shore, and several canoes with sails set, followed the ship, but none of them would come near her. Great numbers of the natives presently assembled on the beach, in order to gratify their curiosity in looking at the ship; this induced Captain Marshall to lie to in expectation of the natives coming along-side, but not one of them ventured near the ship: at one time he had an intention of sending his boat on shore in order procure some refreshments,

X 3

freshments, as many of his crew were laid up with the scurvy; however, he prudently declined taking this step, as it certainly would have been hazarding too much to have sent a few men amongst an ignorant multitude, with whose temper and disposition they were perfectly unacquainted.

The centre of these islands is situated in $1^{\circ} 50'$ north latitude, $172^{\circ} 00'$ east longitude. They are very low, and yet it is rather remarkable, that on sounding, when not more than a mile from the land, there was no bottom found with eighty fathoms of line. Within the islands there appeared to be some fine harbours, and they probably afford a variety of refreshments. The natives seemed to be nearly black, and their canoes were constructed much in the same manner as those already described.

There being no prospect of procuring any refreshments from these people, Captain Marshall made sail, and at noon on the 22d they saw land in the direction of north by east, eight miles distant; it appeared very low, flat, and full of trees.

By

By four o'clock, they were close in with the southernmost land, and saw a great number of canoes sailing close to the shore, some of which came towards the ship, and two of them very near, but nothing would entice them to come alone-side. The people appeared much the same as those at Henderville's Island, and their canoes were of a similar construction; one of them had a kind of vane at the mast head, which appeared to be made of the same materials as their sail. In running along shore, they found it to consist of six different islands, extending from north by east to south by west, to the length of fourteen or fifteen leagues; the centre of them is situated in $2^{\circ} 58'$ north latitude, and $173^{\circ} 00'$ east longitude. The southernmost island, Captain Marshall named *Allen's Island*; the second, *Gillespy's Island*; the third, *Touching's Island*; the fourth, *Clarke's Island*; the fifth, *Smith's Island*; and the northernmost, *Scarborough Island*. They ran along these islands about three miles distant from the land, and kept the lead constantly going, but could get no bottom, which appeared rather extraordinary as the land is very low. There appears to be good anchorage between these islands,

and the water very smooth, and they seem to abound with cocoa-nut and cabbage-trees. By the time they were a-breast of Scarborough Island, it grew so dark that they could not see the land; luckily, however, the Indians lighted two very large fires which enabled them to get entirely clear of all the islands.

At six o'clock in the afternoon of 23d June, more land made its appearance, bearing north to north-west, four leagues distant, but night coming on, they tacked and stood to the southward.

By two o'clock the next day, they were within two miles of the land, and found it to be a chain of islands, extending from east to nearly west for more than twenty-five leagues; and they perceived a reef from the easternmost point of land, which ran at least three leagues into the sea. The shore on the north-west side of these islands is bold and steep; the Scarborough coasted along within a mile of the land, and frequently sounded with an hundred fathoms of line, but could get no bottom; at the same time they saw the water break near the shore, and a vast number of the natives

natives were collected on the beach. About three o'clock, a small canoe with two men in her came off from the shore, on which Captain Marshall hove to, in order to give them an opportunity of coming up with the ship, but when they were about one hundred yards from the vessel, they put back again as fast as possible, seemingly very much frightened: these men had skins wrapped round their waists, and their hair was ornamented with shells and beads. After they left the ship, Captain Marshall made sail, being desirous to make the westward part of the islands if possible before the night came on; but in this he was disappointed, as the wind grew light and baffling. Several large canoes now put off from the shore with eight or ten men in each; it already has been observed that the Charlotte, Captain Gilbert, was in company with the Scarborough; at this time she was some distance a-stern, and the canoes all went along-side her; several of them went on board the Charlotte, and ran fore and aft, stealing every thing that lay in their way; one of them in particular, got hold of the pump-break, and attempted to jump over-board with it, but was stopped by one of the sailors. They
appeared

appeared to be very civilized, and all of them had coverings round the waist: their ornaments were necklaces made of beads, to which a cross was suspended, in the same manner as those worn by the Spaniards.

Captain Marshall distinguished these islands by the name of *Lord Mulgrave's Islands*, in honour of the Right Honourable Lord Mulgrave. The southernmost of them is situated in $5^{\circ} 58'$ north latitude, and $172^{\circ} 3'$ east longitude, and the northernmost in $6^{\circ} 29'$ north latitude, and $171^{\circ} 10'$ east longitude. At noon on the 25th, they got round the westernmost island, and thought themselves entirely clear of them all, as the day was very fair, and no land could be seen from the mast-head; at the same time they had a long swell: on this, Captain Marshall stood on under an easy sail during the night, but was very much surprised at daylight the next morning to see land on the weather quarter, and a large island on the lee quarter, between which they must have passed in the night, and certainly very near that on their lee, though they sounded every half hour, but never struck the ground. *Lord Mulgrave's Islands*
abound

abound with cocoa-nut-trees, and they could perceive remnants of oranges and various other sorts of fruit, although the natives offered nothing of the sort to barter. These islanders had not any offensive weapons whatever, so that they probably are on very friendly terms with each other. With a light easterly breeze, they kept their course to the northward, and at noon on the 27th, in $7^{\circ} 25'$ north latitude, and $171^{\circ} 10'$ east longitude, they saw land bearing from north by east to north north-west. Having now a fresh breeze, Captain Marshall ran in with the land, and found it to be a cluster of small islands lying east and west of each other, but no appearance was seen of their being inhabited.

At noon on the 28th, more islands were seen, bearing from north to north-west by west, three or four leagues distant, their latitude at that time was $8^{\circ} 02'$ north, and $170^{\circ} 57'$ east longitude. The weather being very hazy, with constant rain, they wore, and stood from the land; however, the afternoon proving tolerably clear, they again stood towards it, and by four o'clock were close in with the westernmost island. Two large canoes
were

were lying on a sandy beach, but they did not perceive any inhabitants. At five o'clock they saw several more islands, bearing north north-east, five or six leagues distant. During the night, Captain Marshall stood under an easy sail, and at day-light the next morning land was seen a-head bearing north by east six leagues, and some land bearing east seventeen leagues distant. These islands, like all they had yet seen, were very low, and entirely covered with lofty trees; on sounding, they got no ground with an hundred fathoms of line. Their latitude at noon was $8^{\circ} 59'$ north, and $170^{\circ} 24'$ east longitude.

At five in the afternoon, more islands were seen, bearing north, five leagues distant, but night coming on they wore and stood to the southward. In the forenoon of the 30th, they ran between two islands, about five leagues distant from each other, and surrounded by a number of breakers: by eleven o'clock they were entirely clear of all the land. Their observation at noon gave $9^{\circ} 34'$ north latitude, and the longitude was $169^{\circ} 22'$ east. These last islands were supposed by

by Captain Marshall to be the same which Lord Anfon discovered, and named *Barbadoes* Islands.

Having now a clear navigation, they prosecuted their voyage without meeting with any thing worthy of notice till the 31st of July, when at six o'clock in the morning they saw the land of Saypan bearing west by south six leagues distant. Having light baffling winds, they did not get in with the land till the approach of evening, so that the night was spent in standing off and on. At day-light the next morning, Captain Marshall sent his boat on shore, with the chief mate and four seamen, to procure some refreshments, and look for anchorage. At two o'clock in the afternoon, the boats returned loaded with cocoa-nuts and cabbage, both, as the men reported, from the same tree, but they could find no place for a vessel to anchor in, the water being very deep close to the land, with a rocky bottom, and so heavy a surf that the boat did not land without great difficulty. Not meeting with a harbour at Saypan, the Captain determined to make the best of his way to Tinian, where he might come to anchor and get his sick people on shore, having

no less than fifteen men laid up with the scurvy; and the rest of his crew were so weak that they could scarcely work the ship: the wind, however, was so variable, that they did not reach the south-west side of that island till afternoon on the 4th, when they anchored in twenty-five fathoms water, and soon afterwards the Charlotte came to anchor a small distance from the Scarborough:

Early the next morning, Captain Marshall sent his sick people on shore, with a tent; and a sufficient quantity of provisions to serve them five days. After landing the sick, and erecting their tent, the boats crew walked about the island, and saw a great number of cattle, hogs; and fowls, but they only caught a calf; one hog, and a fowl or two, and loaded the boat with cocoa-nuts, oranges, and limes. On the 6th, the chief mate was sent on shore to look for fresh water; he soon found out the well, mentioned in Lord Anson's voyage, but it was quite dry, and there was not any fresh water to be met with within two miles of the landing place. The boat returned at noon, loaded with fruit of different sorts.

forts. Toward evening the wind came round to south south-west blowing very strong, which sent a heavy sea rolling into the bay, and occasioned the Scarborough to pitch very much. The wind still blowing strongly into the bay, Captain Marshall sent his boat on shore on the 7th, to bring off the sick people, which they accomplished with much danger and difficulty; in the mean time, every thing was got ready for sea, the Captain being determined to get away the moment the wind shifted to south or south by east, so that they could clear the west part of the island. During the night, they had so heavy a gale at south-west that they expected every minute to be driven on shore; fortunately, however, at day-break, the wind shifted to south south-east, on which they immediately cut the cable and ran clear of the land: Captain Gilbert cut both his cables and followed the Scarborough*. Scarce had they cleared the land before the wind again shifted to south south-west, and blew a complete hurricane, so that had the vessels then been

* One of the Charlotte's anchors was found the 25th of September, by Captain Sever in the Lady Penrhyn. See pag. 353.

at anchor, they must inevitably have been driven on shore. Though Captain Marshall's people were on land so short a time, they found amazing benefit from it, their strength gradually returned, and soon afterwards they were perfectly restored to health.

No particular occurrence happened during their passage from Tinian to China; they saw the Lema Islands in the afternoon of the 7th of September, and came to anchor in Macao Roads the following afternoon.



LIEU^T WATTS.

CHAPTER XXI.

Lieutenant Watts's Narrative of the Return of the Lady Penrhyn Transport; containing an Account of the Death of Omai, and other interesting Particulars at Otaheite.*

THE Lady Penrhyn, Capt. Sever, left Port Jackson on the 5th of May, 1788. In the evening of the 7th, imagining they saw a fire on shore, they sounded, but found no bottom with ninety

* Lieutenant Watts, besides his merits as a man and a sailor, had the good fortune to be in the last expedition of Captain Cook, wherein though the life of that great navigator was unhappily lost, his glory received no small addition; and he deserves, on every account, the distinction of having a few particulars of his life recorded in this place.

Mr. Watts was born in London, June 24, 1755. was educated at Mr. Bracken's academy in Greenwich, went first to sea in 1770, and into the royal navy in 1775, on board the *Barfleur*, of which the present admiral, Sir Peter Parker, was then captain. In March, 1776, he was discharged into the *Resolution*, and made that voyage

ninety fathoms of line. By their observation at noon, on the 9th, they found a current had set the vessel eighty miles to the southward since their leaving Port Jackson. The scurvy began already to make its appearance amongst them; one man was rendered unfit for duty, and several others complained very much. The weather in general was squally, with thunder, lightning, and rain. In the morning of the 14th they saw an island bearing north-east, half north, 18 or 20 leagues distant, which made in two detached hummocks: At seven in the afternoon, the island seen in the morning was about nine leagues distant, on which they brought to for the night, and next morning made sail and stood for it. At noon they spoke to the Supply, Lieutenant Ball, who informed them that this island had been named Lord Howe

under the captains Cook, Clerke and Gore. In 1781, was made a lieutenant in the Dromedary; and in 1782, in the Blenheim, Capt. Adam Duncan. After the war he served in the Ganges, under captains the hon. James Luttrell and Sir Roger Curtis, successively; and when the voyage to New South Wales was determined upon, obtained leave of absence from the lords commissioners of the admiralty to join that expedition in the Lady Penrhyn transport. The ensuing narrative is exactly taken from his journal, and, for the most part, in his own words.

Island.

Island. During the afternoon and night they stood off and on, and at nine o'clock the next morning a boat was hoisted out, and Lieutenant Watts, with a party, went on shore in search of turtle, but they could distinguish no traces of any, though the different bays were very closely explored: about noon, Mr. Watts returned on board. This disappointment did not deter them from making another effort, as some turtle would have been a very valuable acquisition: accordingly Mr. Anstis went with a party in the pinnace to try his success in the night. About noon the next day Mr. Anstis returned without having seen one turtle, but to make some amends, the party had met with great success in fishing, having caught a sufficient quantity to serve the ship's company three or four days.

Lord Howe Island was discovered by Lieutenant Ball on his passage to Norfolk Island in the month of February, 1788, and on his return he stopt and surveyed it; at that time he caught a quantity of fine green turtles, of which there were great numbers: this induced Governor Philip to send the Supply a second time to this island,

but she then was unsuccessful, the weather probably being so cold as to occasion the turtle to remove to the northward. The island is about two leagues in extent, and lies in the direction of north 30° west, and south 30° east; the south-east end making in two very high mounts, which may be seen at the distance of more than twenty leagues, and at first appear like two detached isles. About three leagues from these, and nearly in a south-east direction, is a remarkably high and pointed rock*, which may be seen at least twelve leagues off; from this there are dangerous rocks extending three or four miles, both in a south-east and south-west line; those to the south-west not showing themselves above water: there are also rocks extending four or five miles off the north-west and north-east ends of the island, which is of a moderate height. Both extremes are bluff, and there appears to be much foul ground about them: within the north-west point lies a rock with eleven fathoms water close to it, and there is a passage between it and the island. The reef on the west side extends nearly to both

* *Ball's Pyramid.*

extremes with breaks in it, through which boats may pass with safety, but within the reef it is in general very shoaly. The island is tolerably broad at each end, and very narrow, with low land in the centre, forming two bays, that should the wind be from south-east to north-east, or south-west to north-west, a ship may always be secure by running to the leeward of the island. There are regular soundings on the west side, but the ground is too hard for holding well, being coral rocks. The east side they did not examine. The low narrow part has evidently been overflowed and the island disjointed, for in the very centre, as they walked across, they saw large beds of coral rocks, and shells in great abundance; and on the east side, which seems in general to be the weather side, the sea has thrown up a bank of sand, from twenty-five to thirty feet in height, which serves as a barrier against future inundations. The island has likewise every appearance of having undergone a volcanic revolution, as they found great quantities of burnt stone and pumice stone; and Mr. Anstis, who landed on the reef which shelters the west bay, at dead low water, found the whole a burnt up mass.

The inhabitants of this island were all of the feathered tribe, and the chief of these was the ganet, of which there were prodigious numbers, and it should seem that this is the time of their incubation, the females being all on their nests: these are places simply hollowed in the sand, there not being a single quadruped that could be found upon the island to disturb them. The people brought numbers of their eggs on board. Very large pigeons were also met with in great plenty; likewise beautiful parrots and parroquets; a new species, apparently, of the coote, and also of the rail, and magpie; and a most beautiful small bird, brown, with a yellow breast and yellow on the wing; it seemed to be a species of humming bird: there was also a black bird, like a sheerwater, with a hooked bill, which burrows in the ground. Numbers of ants were seen, which appeared the only insect at this place, except the common earth worm. The soil is of a sandy nature, and fresh water extremely scarce in those places which they had an opportunity of examining.

This island is well covered with wood, the chief of which is the large and dwarf mangrove,
the

the bamboo, and the cabbage tree. The different vegetables met with were scurvy grass, wild celery, spinach, endive, and samphire.

From the mean of all their observations they found this island to be situated in $31^{\circ} 30' 49''$ south latitude, and by comparing their lunar observations with those of Lieutenant Ball, they found its longitude to be $159^{\circ} 10' 00''$ east of Greenwich. The mean state of the thermometer, during their short stay, was 66° and the variation of the compass, by many observations, was found to be 10° east. In the afternoon the pinnacle was hoisted in, and they made sail to the eastward with a fresh breeze at south-west. Nothing material occurred till the 31st, when about three o'clock in the afternoon they saw two islands, one bearing north-east, half east, seven leagues, and the other east by south, about six leagues distant. Not having an opportunity of getting well in with the land before night came on, they plied occasionally under an easy sail, and at day-light next morning made sail and bore up for it. On approaching the southernmost land, they found it to form two barren isles, separated by a channel

about a quarter of a mile over, and apparently free from danger: the north island lies in a north half east direction from these, and about five leagues distant. At noon, the body of the north island bore north-east by north three miles distant: their latitude at that time was $30^{\circ} 11'$ south, and the longitude by lunar observation $180^{\circ} 58' 37''$ east. At one o'clock they bore round the west end of the island, and hove to near the centre of it, about a mile off shore. They were in hopes, from the appearance of the island at a distance, that they should have found it productive of something beneficial to the people, (the scurvy gaining ground daily) but they were greatly disappointed; both the north and south sides are surrounded by rocks, over which the water flows, without the least opening for a boat; however, Capt. Séver ordered the small boat to be hoisted out, and went on shore accompanied by Mr. Anstis: they found great difficulty in landing, and, when upon the rocks, they had to mount a very dangerous precipice, in order to gain the level part of the island. This island forms very high at the west end, and slopes gradually to the east end, where it terminates in a cliff of a mode-

rate height: both sides have a range of these cliffs extending the whole length, which are chiefly composed of white sand. The whole of the island bears the strongest marks of being a volcanic production, having great quantities of pumice stone on it, and the rocks quite burnt up. The top of the land was covered with a coarse kind of grass, and the place affords great plenty of the wild mangrove. The extent of this island is about two miles and an half, nearly in the direction of east-south-east and west-north-west; the soil a mixture of mould and sand. The inhabitants are the brown gull, the light-grey bird, ganets, and a parroquet of the same species with those met with at Lord Howe's Island. The gentlemen could scarcely walk a step without being up to the knee in holes: they saw a great number of rats and mice, and found many birds lying dead at the entrances of their burrows: they saw no appearance of fresh water, though from the gullies that were formed in various parts, the island must certainly be subject to very heavy rains. This island was named *Macaulay's Island*, after G. M. Macaulay, Esq; and the two islands to the southward, *Curtis's Isles*, after Timothy and William

William Curtis, Esqrs. At five in the afternoon, the Captain returning on board, the boat was hoisted in, and they made sail, standing to the eastward with a moderate breeze at south-west. Macaulay's Island is situated in $30^{\circ} 09'$ south latitude, and $180^{\circ} 58' 37''$ east longitude.

The scurvy now began to spread very fast among the crew, and by the 6th, they had nine men unable to get out of their hammocks, and many others complained very much: swelled gums, the flesh exceeding black and hard, a contraction of the sinews, with a total debility; were the general appearances. Wine was daily served out to them, and there was four-kROUT on board, but the people refused to eat it. From this to the 17th they had little variety; by that time the people were in a deplorable state, for with every person on board, the Captain included, they could only muster ten men able to do duty, and some of them were in a very weak state: four-kROUT, which before had been refused, now began to be sought after, and they had all the Captain's fresh stock, himself and officers living solely on salt provisions; and to add to their melancholy situation

tion the wind hung almost constantly in the eastern board, so that they could scarcely make any progress. For several days they had very squally unsettled weather, attended with almost constant heavy rain, and frequent storms of thunder and lightning. On the 24th, being then in $32^{\circ} 12'$ south latitude, and $207^{\circ} 28'$ east longitude, the wind shifted to the westward, but the weather still continued squally and unsettled. On the 7th July, in $21^{\circ} 57'$ south latitude, they fell in with the south-east trade wind, and as the people were in a very weak condition, it was determined to make Otaheite as soon as possible. At six o'clock in the morning of the 9th, they saw Osnaburgh Island, bearing north by east, half east, four or five leagues distant. At seven they bore up for Otaheite, and at ten o'clock that island made its appearance, bearing west by north; by five in the afternoon they were abreast of Oaitepeha Bay, and ten canoes presently came alongside with bread-fruit, cocoa nuts, &c. The Indians pressed them very much to come to an anchor there, but as they were not able to purchase their anchor again when once let go, Mr. Watts advised the Captain to stand on for Matavai Bay. During the

night they wore occasionally, and at day-light in the morning of the 10th stood in for the land. At noon, Point Venus bore south-west by south about three miles distant.. In standing into Matavai Bay the ship got rather too close on the Dolphin Bank, having only two and a half fathoms water for several casts, over a hard bottom, but she deepened at once to seventeen fathoms, and they stood over to the south side of the bay, in hopes by making a board, to fetch the Resolution's old birth, which would have been very convenient for the watering place; but the ship missing stays, they were obliged to let go the anchor, and content themselves in their situation. They anchored at nine o'clock in eight fathoms water, over a soft bottom, Point Venus bearing north-north-east, and One Tree Hill south by east, half east, distant from shore about half a mile. On approaching the bay, they could perceive a prodigious number of the natives on Point Venus, and round the beach, and several canoes put off from the shore, the Indians waving pieces of white cloth and making signs for them to come into the bay. When anchored they had only three men in one watch, and two in the other besides

besides the mates, and two of these ailing; the rest of the crew were in a truly deplorable state.

Their first care was naturally to procure some refreshments, and it was a pleasing circumstance for them to see the natives flock round the ship, calling out "*Tayo Tayo*," which signifies *friends*; and "*Pahi no Tutti*," *Cook's ship*; and bringing in very great plenty cocoa nuts, bread-fruit, plantains, taro, and a fruit known by the name of the Otaheite apple; they also brought some hogs and fowls. All the Indians appeared glad to see them, and disposed of their various commodities on very moderate terms, and indeed their whole behaviour indicated the most friendly intentions. In the evening, the Chief of Matavai came on board, and in him Lieutenant Watts recollected an old friend: the Chief was greatly pleased to see Mr. Watts, as he was the only person in the ship who had been here before, except the steward, who had been before the mast in the *Resolution*; therefore, when Mona (which was the chief's name) saw his old acquaintance, he explained to his companions who he was, and that he had been with Captain Cook, and they seemed

very glad to have some of their old visitors again. Mr. Watts learnt from Mona, that O'too was still living, that he was always called *Earee Tutti*, and then was absent on a visit to the eastward, but expected to return in four or five days: At the same time, he said, messengers had been sent to acquaint him of the ship's arrival. He also informed Mr. Watts, that Maheine, the chief of Eimeo, to retaliate the mischief done him by Capt. Cook, had, after the departure of the *Resolution* and *Discovery* from the islands, landed in the night at Oparree, and destroyed all the animals and fowls he could lay hold of, and that O'too was obliged to fly to the mountains. He likewise intimated that the Attahooroo men joined Maheine in this business. Indeed, it occurred to Mr. Watts, that when here in the *Resolution*, Taha, the chief of that district, threatened something of the kind in a quarrel with O'too, and probably smothered his resentment only for a time, fearful of Captain Cook's revenging it, should it come to his knowledge. The next day, Oediddee agreeably surprised them with a visit on board: he was greatly rejoiced to see them, and enquired after all his friends in a very affectionate manner:

manner : He took great pleasure in recounting his route in the *Resolution*, had treasured up in his memory the names of the several places he had been at in her, nor had he forgot his English compliments. He informed them that no ship had been at the islands since Captain Cook : therefore, they concealed his death, and Captain Sever made Oediddee a present, as coming from Captain Cook. Oediddee confirmed the report of the cattle, &c. having been destroyed by Maheine, and likewise informed them that Omai, and the two New Zealand boys had been dead a considerable time through illness, and that one horse only was alive at Huaheine, but they could not learn any further particulars from him.

In the evening of the 13th, a messenger came on board with a present from O'too of a small pig, a dog, and some white cloth, and intimated that he would be at Matavai the next day. Early in the next morning but few canoes came off to the ship, and the natives were observed assembling on the shore in prodigious numbers : soon afterwards, a canoe came alongside and informed them O'too was on the beach ; on this, the Captain
and

and Mr. Watts went on shore immediately, and found him furrounded by an amazing concourse of people, amongst whom were several women cutting their foreheads very much with the shark's tooth ; but what both surprised and pleased them greatly, was, to see a man carrying the portrait of Captain Cook, drawn by Webber in 1777. Notwithstanding so much time had elapsed since the picture was drawn, it had received no injury, and they were informed that O'too always carried it with him wherever he went.

Every reader must read with pleasure this charming proof of O'too's tender and inviolable friendship for Captain Cook ; and as nothing can be devoid of interest which relates to a man so justly admired as that navigator, he will probably be gratified at finding here the following anecdote communicated by Mr. Webber, concerning the manner in which the portrait was obtained. It exhibits in a pleasing point of view the intercourse which subsisted between Captain Cook and the Otaheitean chief O'too, a circumstance highly to the honour of both ; since it displays in them the power of discerning real merit, though obscured by

by diversity of manners, and that of being able to impress a steady attachment, where nothing more was to be expected than transient regard. Under every species of disparity, goodness of heart supplies both a medium of attraction, and an indissoluble bond of union.

O'too, by the Captain's particular desire, sat to Mr. Webber, in order to furnish such a memorial of his features, as might serve for the subject of a complete whole length picture, on the return of the ship to England. When the portrait was finished, and O'too was informed that no more sittings would be necessary, he anxiously enquired of Captain Cook, and Capt. Clerke, what might be the particular meaning and purpose of this painting. He was informed, that it would be kept by Captain Cook, as a perpetual memorial of his person, his friendship, and the many favours received from him. He seemed pleased with the idea, and instantly replied, that, for the very same reasons, a picture of Captain Cook would be highly acceptable to him. This answer, so unexpected, and expressed with strong tokens of real attachment, made both Captain Clerke and Mr.

Webber his advocates ; and Capt. Cook, charmed with the natural sincerity of his manner, complied with his request much more readily than on any other occasion he would have granted such a favour.

When the portrait was finished it was framed, and with a box, lock, and key, by which it was secured, was delivered to O'too ; who received it with inexpressible satisfaction. He readily, and, as the event has proved, most faithfully promised that he would preserve it always with the utmost care ; and would show it to the commanders of such ships as might in future touch at the Society Islands. Who can fail to love a character like that of O'too, in which unalterable steadiness of affection is as conspicuous, as honest and natural ardour ? Long may he enjoy his authority and his health ; and preserve the honourable memorial of his friend, without being afflicted by the knowledge of that melancholy catastrophe which terminated the career of his glory !

To return to our present narrative : after the first salutations were over, Mr. Watts asked

O'too

O'too to accompany him to the ship, to which he readily agreed; but previously to his entering the boat he ordered the portrait in, and when he got alongside the ship he observed the same ceremony. When on board he appeared much pleased, asked after his old friends, and was very particular in his enquiries concerning Capt. Cook. He visited the ship between decks, was astonished to see so few people on board, and the greatest part of them in a debilitated state, and enquired if they had lost any men at sea. He acquainted them with the revenge taken by the Eimeo people, and asked why they had not brought out some cattle, &c. He also mentioned the death of Omai, and the New Zealand boys, and added, that there had been a skirmish between the men of Ulietea and those of Huaheine, in which the former were victorious, and that a great part of Omai's property was carried to Ulietea. O'too was considerably improved in his person, and was by much the best made man of any that they saw; nor was he, as yet, disfigured by the baneful effects of the *ava*. He preserved his original character in supplying the ship with provisions of every kind in the most liberal manner; and when any

of the natives who had come from a considerable distance, ' begged his intercession with them on board to take their hogs, &c. off their hands, (which, on account of the few people they had, they were often obliged, much against their inclination, to refuse) he was very moderate: indeed, he generally left the matter to themselves, but whenever he undertook to dispose of another person's property was always well paid for his trouble. During their stay at Otaheite he daily paid them a visit, and importuned the Captain very much to move the ship into the Resolution's old birth: where she then lay, she was nearly in the situation of the Dolphin on her first anchoring: and though at some distance from the watering place, yet, considering the small number of people on board, and their weak situation, the Captain judged it prudent to remain where he was, as in case of necessity he could put to sea instantly.

O'too was always accompanied by a woman, whose advice he asked upon every occasion; she was by no means handsome, neither did she possess that delicacy, or those engaging manners that so much distinguish her countrywomen in general: she

she was of the Earree class, and seemed to have great authority; but whether or no she was his wife they did not learn; Mr. Watts was inclined to think they were married, and O'too appeared greatly attached to her. The king and all the chiefs were very urgent for Captain Sever to go to Eimeo, and revenge their quarrel, and several of them offered to get a stock of provisions and accompany him; but to this request he gave a positive refusal. About three days before they quitted Matavai Bay, O'too brought the ring of an anchor on board, observing it might be made into small hatchets: Mr. Watts upon examining it, recollected that it certainly belonged to an anchor which Captain Cook bought of Opooni, at Bola Bola, in 1777: as there was no forge on board the *Lady Penrhyn*, the Captain offered O'too three hatchets for it, which he readily took. When Captain Cook bought the anchor just mentioned it wanted the ring and one of the palms, and at that time they knew that it had been carried from Otaheite, and belonged to *Monf. Bougainville*: how O'too came by the ring, Mr. Watts could not learn, but had he possessed it when the *Resolution* was here, it is rea-

sonable to suppose he would have brought it to Captain Cook, and the more so as at that time the natives used to bring many large pieces of iron (which they had obtained from the Spaniards) to be either worked up or exchanged for trinkets. Though from the season of the year they had reason to expect a scarcity of vegetables, yet they were agreeably surprised to find them in the greatest plenty and profusion; hogs were multiplied amazingly, and from the proceedings of the natives, Mr. Watts was induced to think they were desirous to thin them, as they brought none to barter but fows, the greatest part of which were with pig: fowls were obtained in tolerable plenty, but they were all cocks, and old; the natives likewise brought goats alongside for sale, and some of them brought cats and offered them in barter. Captain Sever purchased a fine male and milch goat with two kids.

Cocoa nuts are a never failing article at this place, and the bread-fruit, which was so scarce when the Endeavour was here at the same season of the year, was now exceedingly plentiful, and in high perfection, as was the Otaheite apple; plantains,

plantains, both ripe and green, and taro, the natives brought in great quantities, but yams and sweet potatoes were very scarce. They purchased seven or eight dozen of pumpkins, and a quantity of chilipods, which were some of the produce of the Resolution's garden, and one of the Indians brought some cabbage leaves on board, but the cabbages, as well as sundry other vegetables, were gone to ruin for want of proper care and attention. The natives could not be enticed to eat any of the pumpkins, and the chilipods they said poisoned them.

It already has been observed, that no ship of any nation had visited this island since that of Captain Cook; and from appearances, the iron which the natives obtained at that time was pretty well exhausted, as the only iron now seen was the blade of a table-knife; neither did they bring any tools on board to be sharpened, which certainly would have been the case had they been possessed of any, and such was their avidity to obtain hatchets, knives, &c. that every produce the island afforded was purchased at very reasonable rates, nor were the first prices given, attempted to be altered

during their stay. Besides hatchets, knives, and nails, the natives were very desirous to have gimlets, files, and scissars; they also asked for looking-glasses, and white transparent beads, but of these latter articles they had none on board: red feathers, which had formerly been held in great esteem, were now of no value; they would accept them as presents indeed, but would not barter any one article for them.

As their situation was not a very eligible one, Mr. Watts did not think it prudent to go any great distance from the ship, or even to be much on shore, so that he was prevented from gaining much information, or seeing into many matters that might have enabled him to judge whether the whole of their report respecting Omai, and the loss of his property, &c. was true or not; however, he was inclined to think that the cattle and all the animals were killed, except goats, as Oediddee, when he confirmed the revenge of the Eimeo people, never mentioned that any one animal was saved: goats, indeed, had been left on former voyages, and from increase had become
the

the property of many, but Maheine's resentment, it seems, was levelled at O'too only.

Great numbers of the natives had been carried off by the venereal disease, which they had caught from their connections with the crews of the *Resolution* and *Discovery*; nor were the women so free from this complaint as formerly, especially the lowest class, the better sort seemingly not wishing to hazard the catching so terrible a disorder. His people having now recovered in a most astonishing manner, and being able to assist in the duties of the ship, Captain Sever thought it advisable to run down amongst the Society Isles, as they had a plentiful supply of provisions on board; accordingly, they got under way before daylight in the morning of the 23d. The natives soon took the alarm, and the breeze slackening, they were soon crowded with visitors, none of whom came empty handed. Their friends parted from them with great reluctance, and the suddenness of their departure seemed to disappoint the natives greatly; indeed, they would not have left the place so abruptly, had they not been apprehensive that if their intention was known, the

Indians

Indians would have flocked on board in too great numbers, and have been troublesome. They had the satisfaction of leaving this Island in perfect amity with the natives, and it is but doing them justice to say, that during the time the Lady Penrhyn lay here, not one occasion offered to induce them to fire a musquet. Oediddee regretted their departure exceedingly, and importuned the Captain very much to take him to Ulietea, but O'too (whatever were his reasons) begged that he might by no means be taken from Otaheite; the Captain promised he should not, and taking leave of Oediddee, put him into his canoe, on which he shed tears in abundance, said he was very unhappy, and when he put from the ship never once turned to look at her: his situation was much to be pitied, and he truly merited every friendship that could be shown him; during the time they lay here, he was a constant visitor, and daily brought on board a supply of ready drest provisions. O'too was one of the earliest on board in the morning, and did not leave the ship till they had cleared the reef; he expressed great sorrow at their departure, mentioned how much time had elapsed since the Resolution and Discovery were at Otaheite, begged they

they would not be so long absent any more, and desired very much to have some horses brought to him, more particularly than any other animal: just before he quitted the ship, he asked for a few guns to be fired, with which the Captain complied. A breeze now springing up, their friends took a last farewell, and they stood to the north-west for Huaheine; at noon, Point Venus was about five miles distant.

It may, perhaps, be lamented, that Lieutenant Watts (whose acquaintance with the Chiefs, and knowledge of their language, rendered him a proper person to make enquiries) should not have been able to give a more full account of matters, at an island that has so much engaged the public notice; but, when the short stay of the ship, and her situation are considered, it will be natural to imagine, that the officers found their time very fully employed: such particulars, however, as have been above related may be depended on as facts.

At noon on the 25th, they saw the island Huaheine, bearing west three-quarters north, fourteen leagues

legues distant : from this time they had very light winds, and those westerly, which prevented their reaching the island before noon on the 26th ; when the extremes of it bore from west half north to south by west half west, off shore three miles. They kept standing off and on, on the east side (the wind continuing in the western board) till the 29th, during which time the natives brought off plenty of refreshments, but they were far more exorbitant in their demands than their neighbours,

In the morning of the 29th, the wind veering to the south south-east, they stood round the north end of the island, and brought to off Owharree harbour ; the natives appeared perfectly friendly, and constantly supplied them with every article except bread-fruit, which they said had failed that season : they were very importunate for them to go into the harbour, but as Captain Sever did not intend to stay more than a day or two, he did not think it worth the trouble.

In the evening, an elderly chief, who went by the name of *Tutti*, and whom Mr. Watts recollected

lected frequently to have seen with Captain Cook, came on board; he confirmed the reports they had heard at Otaheite, and told them, that after Omai had got perfectly settled, he found himself under the necessity of purchasing a great quantity of cloth, and other necessaries, for himself and family, of which his neighbours took advantage, and made him pay extravagantly for every article he purchased; that he frequently visited Ulietea, and never went empty handed, so that by these means he expended much of his treasure: he died at his own house, as did the New Zealand boys, but in what order their deaths had happened, Tutti could not give information. Upon Omai's decease, the Ulietea men came over and attacked them for his property, alledging that as he was a native of their island they had an undoubted right to it. Tutti said they carried away a considerable part of his remaining property, and particularly his musquets, the stocks of which they broke, and took the powder and buried it in the sand: he added, that the conflict had been very fierce, and that great numbers were slain on both sides, nor were they friends even at this time. Three of the natives who came on board, had the *os*

frontis fractured in a terrible manner, but they were then perfectly recovered of their wounds. The house that Captain Cook had built for Omai was still in being, and was covered by a very large one built after the country fashion; it was taken possession of by the chief of the island. With respect to the horses, the mare had foaled, but died soon afterwards, as did the foal, the horse was still living though of no benefit: thus were rendered fruitless the benevolent intentions of his Majesty, and all the pains and trouble Captain Cook had been at in preserving the cattle, during a tedious passage to these islands.

Having recruited their stock of provisions, and added a large quantity of yams and sugar cane, and the wind coming to the eastward (which had not been the case more than four or five days since their first anchoring in Matavai Bay) they, on the 2d of August, took leave of their friends, and stood to the northward until noon, when they steered north-west. They carried away from these hospitable islands, sixty hogs, weighing from seventy to two hundred and twenty pounds each, besides near fifty small pigs, ten dozen of fowls,

fowls, an immense quantity of cocoa-nuts, green plantains, sugar cane, taro, and yams, and about eight dozen of pumpkins; the people were all perfectly recovered, and from the plentiful stock of provisions on board there was reason to hope that they would not be any more alarmed for their safety. At day light in the morning of the 8th, they saw a low flat island, bearing from east to north-east seven or eight miles distant; it appeared to be well clothed with trees, but the weather at that time being squally allowed them a very imperfect view. Captain Sever named it *Penrhyn's Island*; it is situated in $9^{\circ} 10'$ south latitude, and $202^{\circ} 15'$ east longitude. In the afternoon of the 20th, the Captain and some others imagining they saw land, and the sun setting in a fog-bank, which prevented them ascertaining the reality, they shortened sail, and lay by for the night; but at five o'clock the next morning no land being in sight, they made sail and stood to the north-west by west, with a fine breeze at north-east. In the evening of the 23d, being near the situation of an island and reef, as laid down in Lord Anson's chart, they brought to for the night. A number of ganets and other birds were

were flying about the next day, but no land appeared in sight: their latitude at noon was $9^{\circ} 30'$ north, and $179^{\circ} 18'$ east longitude.

Nothing occurred worthy of note till the 15th of September, when about noon they saw the island of Saypan, bearing west half north, twelve leagues distant. The next day at noon the south end of Tinian was about four leagues distant: in the afternoon the small boat was hoisted out, and Mr. Anstis went in her to sound a small bay round the south point of Saypan; he returned at seven o'clock, having found from ten to twenty fathoms water about a mile off shore, but the ground hard. The next morning, Mr. Anstis went on shore in the small boat to endeavour to procure a bullock, great numbers of which were seen grazing on the island of Tinian. At six in the afternoon, they stood round the south point of Tinian, but finding they could not fetch into the road, they brought to for the night. In the evening, Mr. Anstis returned with the best part of a young bullock. The next morning at day light, they made sail and stood in for the road, and at nine o'clock came to anchor in eighteen fathoms, over a bottom of coral, about
a mile

a mile and an half distant from shore. Soon after they anchored, a party was sent on shore to hunt.

From this to the 25th, they had light winds varying from south to east, with frequent showers over the land, and the flies were so very troublesome that they found Captain Byron's account of them perfectly just. On coming to an anchor, they observed a buoy a little to the southward, with a slip buoy to it, they swept for the anchor, weighed it, and found it belonged to the Charlotte, Gilbert master, one of the ships from Port Jackson bound to China; there were two-thirds of a cable with it. The party on shore also found some spars, apparently erected for a tent, and three water casks, one of which was full: they conjectured, therefore, that the Charlotte had been blown out of the road, and unable to regain her station. Observing that their anchor was foul on the 25th, they hove it up to clear, and let it go again; presently afterwards, finding the ship adrift, they sounded, and had twenty-five fathoms, but as she was at the edge of the bank, they weighed the anchor, and made a stretch to the southward, but did not again fetch the bay till the evening of the 26th.

The two following days they had dark heavy weather with very hard squalls; and almost continual rain, the wind from north-east to south-east. At day light in the morning of the 29th, the wind veered round to the south south-west, and soon afterwards, a very severe squall, attended with heavy rain, set the ship adrift, and the tide making strongly to the north-west with a large hollow sea, they veered the reef very fast; however, the squall something abating, and fortunately backing round to the south south-east, they got their anchor up (which otherwise they would not have been able to effect) and bore away to the north north-west. At noon the body of Tinian bore east half south, about four leagues distant.

During their stay at Tinian the task of filling water took up the whole of their time, the well not affording more than three tons a day, sometimes only two tons: the water was rather brackish, but otherwise not ill tasted. They found the fowls and hogs very shy, and the cattle had quite deserted the south part of the island, owing, as was imagined, to the alarm the Charlotte's people had occasioned among them.

They obtained two bulls, eight hogs, and about a dozen fowls; they also got bread fruit, but it was at some distance up the country, and the generality of it not ripe; there was abundance of guavas, but they were not in season; limes and four oranges were also very plentiful. Cocoa-nut trees were very numerous, but those within a moderate distance from the beach were cut down, so that the distance they had to go for them occasioned a fatigue which the advantages to be derived from them could not compensate, as they experienced from two or three attempts of the kind: the season in general seemed very backward. In addition to the animals of this place, they found wild cats. The country had exactly the same appearance as when Captains Byron and Wallis visited it, but many of the pyramidical pillars had fallen down and were much decayed. The mean state of the thermometer during their stay, was 87° . In their passage from hence to China, no material circumstance occurred, and on the 19th of October they anchored in the roads of Macao.

MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS.

WITH respect to the yellow gum, or resin, mentioned in page 60, we are informed by Dr. Blane, physician to St. Thomas's Hospital, that he has found it remarkably efficacious in the cure of old fluxes; and this not only in a few instances, but in many obstinate cases. Of the plants in general which have been brought from Botany Bay, and the adjacent country, no notice has been taken in this work, as it would have led to such a detail as must too considerably have extended its limits. Many of them are now to be seen in the highest perfection at the nursery gardens of that eminent and learned botanist, Mr. Lee, of Hammer-smith: who still retains enough of zeal for his favourite science, to regret that the discovery of those countries was not made at a period of his life, when he could have gone personally to reap the glorious harvest they afford.

The following account of the weather in Botany Bay and Port Jackson, communicated by Lieutenant Watts, may perhaps be found important.

During the seven days we were in Botany Bay the weather was generally fine, and very warm. The thermometer on a mean stood at 78° . it never exceeded 80° . and one day, which was thick and rainy, the wind blowing strongly from the south, it fell to 63° . In Port Jackson the weather was at first much the same, but afterwards, the days became very hot, and the nights constantly brought on tremendous thunder, lightning, and rain. The thermometer, at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, was generally about 80° . but when the sea breezes set in it usually fell two or three degrees. One very sultry day was felt soon after the arrival of the fleet. The thermometer, on board, stood at 88° . and on shore, though in the shade, at 92° . On the 15th of March was a terrible squall of wind, accompanied by thunder, lightning, and rain. The thermometer then fell from 80° to

50°. and in other squalls it frequently fell 15 or 20 degrees.

These are the principal notices hitherto received from the new settlement on the southern continent, and the vessels employed on that service: and in this edition an attention has been paid to the arrangement of them, the unavoidable neglect of which at the first publication could only be counterbalanced by their novelty, importance, and authenticity.

A

LIST OF CONVICTS

SENT TO

NEW SOUTH WALES,

IN 1787.

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Abel, Robert	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Abrams, Henry			
Abrahams, Esther	London	30 August, 1786	7
Abell, Mary,			
alias Tilley	Worcester	5 March, 1785	7
Acres, Thomas	Exeter	14 March, 1786	7
Adams, John	London	26 May, 1784	7
Adams, Mary	Ditto	13 Decem. 1786	7
Agley, Richard	Winchester	2 March, 1784	7
Allen, John	Hertford	2 March, 1786	7
Allen, William	Ormskirk	11 April, 1785	7
Allen, Charles	London	7 July, 1784	7
Allen, Sufannah	Ditto	18 April, 1787	7
Allen, Mary	Ditto	25 October, 1786	7
Allen, Jamafin,			
alias Boddington	Ditto	25 October, 1786	7
Allen, Mary, alias			
Conner	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Anderson, John	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Anderson, Eliz.	London	10 Jan. 1787	7
Anderson, John	Ditto	26 May 1784	7
Anderson, Fanny	Winchester	7 March, 1786	7
Archer, John	London	26 May, 1784	7
Arscott, John	Bodmin	18 August, 1783	7

Name.	Where con- victed.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Atkinson, George	London	21 April, 1784	7
Ault, Sarah	Ditto	21 Feb. 1787	7
Ayners, John, alias Agnew	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Ayres, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Bartlet, James	Winchester	1 March, 1785	7
Barsby, George	Ditto	1 March, 1785	Life
Barnett, Henry, alias Barnard, alias Burton	Warwick	21 March, 1785	7
Bails, Robert	Reading	28 Feb. 1785	Life
Barnes, Stephen	York	9 July, 1785	7
Bannister, George	London	1 April, 1784	7
Barferd, John	Ditto	14 Decem. 1784	7
Barland, George	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Balding, James, alias William	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Bafon, Elizabeth, wife of Wm Bafon	New Sarum	24 July, 1784	7
Bayley, James	Ditto	11 March, 1786	7
Bazley, John	Exeter	12 Jan. 1785	7
Baker, Thomas	Ditto	10 Jan. 1786	7
Barrett, Thomas	Ditto	24 May, 1784	Life
Batley, Caten	Ditto	24 May, 1784	7
Barsby, Samuel	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
Ball, John	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
Barry, John	Bristol	23 Novem. 1785	7
Barret, Daniel			
Barber, Elizabeth			
Baldwin Ruth, alias Bowyer	London	20 August, 1786	7
Baker, Martha	Ditto	30 August, 1786	7
Bell, William	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Benear, Samuel	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Bellett, Jacob	Ditto	12 Jan. 1785	7
Beardsley, Ann	Derby	5 August, 1786	7
Best, John			

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Beckford, Eliz.	London	10 Jan. 1787	7
Bellamy, Thomas	Worcester	9 July, 1785	7
Bird, James	Croydon	20 July, 1785	7
Bird, Samuel	Ditto	20 July, 1785	7
Bishop, Joseph			
Bingham, John, alias Baughan			
Bingham, Eliz. alias Mooring	London		
Bird, Eliz. alias Winifred	Maidstone	14 March, 1787	7
Blackhall, Wm.	Abingdon	6 March, 1786	7
Blunt, William	London	10 Decem. 1783	7
Blake, Francis	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Blatherhorn, Wm.	Exeter	24 May, 1784	Life
Bloedworth, James	Kingston	3 Oct. 1785	7
Blanchett, Susannah	Ditto	2 April, 1787	7
Bond, Peter	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Boyle, John	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Boggis, William			
Bond, William	Exeter	18 July, 1785	7
Bond, Mary, wife of John Bond	Wells	19 August, 1786	7
Boulton, Rebecca	Lincoln	16 July, 1784	7
Bonner, Jane	London	18 April, 1787	7
Bolton, Mary	Shrewsbury	12 March, 1785	7
Brown, James	Hertford	2 March, 1785	7
Brown, William	Southwark	10 Jan. 1786	7
Brindley, John	Warwick	21 March, 1785	7
Brown, Richard	Reading	15 July, 1783	7
Brough, William	Stafford	9 March, 1789	7
Bradley, James	London	29 June, 1785	7
Bradley, James	Ditto	6 May, 1784	7
Brown, Thomas	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	7
Bradbury, William	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	7
Bryant, Thomas	Maidstone	15 March, 1784	7
Bryant, William	Launceston	20 March, 1784	7
Brown, Thomas	Exeter	24 May, 1784	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of conviction.	Years.
Bradford, John	Exeter	9 Jan. 1786	7
Brannegan, James	Ditto	24 May, 1784	7
Bruce, Robert	Ditto	24 May, 1784	7
Brown, William	Ditto	24 May, 1784	7
Bryant, John	Ditto	14 March, 1786	7
Brewer, William	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
Brice, William	Bristol	11 Feb. 1785	7
Brand, Curtis			
Bryant, Michael			
Brand, Lucy, alias Wood	London	19 July, 1786	7
Branham, Mary	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Bruce, Elizabeth	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Burleigh, James	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Burn, Peter	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	7
Burne, James	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Butler, William	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Buckley, Joseph	Dorchester	16 March, 1786	7
Burridge, Samuel	Ditto	3 August, 1786	7
Burn, Patrick			
Burn, Simon			
Busley, John			
Bunn, Margaret	London	26 April, 1786	7
Burkitt, Mary	Ditto	20 August, 1786	7
Burdo, Sarah	Ditto	25 Oct. 1786	7
Carver, Joseph	Maidstone	13 March, 1786	7
Castle, James	London	7 July, 1784	7
Campbell, James, alias George	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Campbell, James	Guildford	11 August, 1784	7
Carney, John	Exeter	22 July, 1782	7
Carty, Francis	Bodmin	14 August, 1786	7
Carey, Ann	Taunton	30 March, 1786	7
Carter, Rich. alias Mich. Cartwright	Shrewsbury	13 March, 1784	7
Cable, Henry			

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Carroll, Mary, wife of James Carroll	London	25 Oct. 1786	7
Cesar, John	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Chields, William			
Chaddick, Thomas	London	7 July, 1784	7
Church, William	Dorchester	16 March, 1786	7
Chaaf, William	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Chinery, Samuel	Ditto	7 August, 1786	7
Chanin, Edward	Ditto	7 August, 1786	7
Clough, Richard	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
Clements, Thomas	London	7 July, 1784	7
Clark, John, alias Hosier	Ditto	6 April, 1785	7
Clark, William	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Clarke, John	Exeter	7 August, 1786	7
Cleaver, Mary	Bristol	4 April, 1786	7
Clear, George			
Clark, Elizabeth			
Connelly, William	Bristol	3 Feb. 1785	7
Cormick, Edward	Hertford	2 March, 1786	7
Corden, James	Warwick	21 March, 1785	7
Colling, Joseph	London	7 July, 1784	7
Cole, William	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Cox, John Matthew	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Collier, Richard	Kingston	24 March, 1784	7
Connolly, William	Bodmin	14 August, 1786	7
Conelly, Cornelius	Exeter	7 August, 1786	7
Colman, Ishmael	Dorchester	16 March, 1786	7
Coffin, John	Exeter	9 Jan. 1786	7
Cole, Elizabeth	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
Cox, James	Ditto	24 May, 1784	Life
Copp, James	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
Coombes, Ann, wife of Sam. Coombes	Taunton	30 March, 1786	7
Cole, Elizabeth	London	26 April, 1786	7
Colley, Elizabeth	London	23 Feb. 1785	14
Cooke, Charlotte	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Cooper, Mary	Worcester	19 July, 1785	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Colpitts, Ann	Durham	2 Oct. 1786	7
Crofs, John	New Sarum	25 March, 1785	7
Cropper, John	London	14 Decem. 1784	7
Crofs, William	Coventry	21 March, 1783	7
Creamer, John	Exeter	12 Jan. 1785	7
Creek, Jane	London	14 Septem. 1785	7
Cunningham, Edw.	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Cullen, James Bryen	Ditto	6 April, 1785	7
Cullyhorn, John	Exeter	22 July, 1782	7
Cudlip, Jacob, alias Norris	Bodmin	25 July, 1785	7
Cufs, John, alias Hanaboy	New Sarum	11 March, 1786	7
Cuckow, William			

Davis, Aaron	Bristol	29 March, 1785	7
Day, Richard	Reading	24 July, 1786	7
Davies, Edward	Stafford	27 July, 1785	7
Day, Samuel	Glocester	23 March, 1785	14
Davis, Samuel	Ditto	13 July, 1785	7
Davis, William			7
Davis, James	London	8 Decem. 1784	7
Daniells, Daniel	Ditto	6 May, 1784	7
Daley, James	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Davidson, John	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Davis, William	Brecon	15 July, 1785	Life
Davis, Richard			7
Daley, Ann, wife of Gore Daley, alias Ann Warburton	Nether- Knutsford	3 Oct. 1786	7
Darnell, Margaret	London	18 April, 1787	7
Davis, Ann	Ditto	26 April, 1786	7
Dalton, Elizabeth	Ditto	14 Sept. 1785	7
Davidson, Rebecca, wife of Robert Davidson	Ditto	25 Oct. 1786	7
Dawson, Margaret	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7

Name.	Where con- victed.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Davis, Frances	Chelmsford	6 March, 1786	14
Davies, Sarah	Worcester	2 August, 1783	7
Davies, Mary	Shrewsbury	12 March, 1785	7
Dennison, Michael	Poole	15 April, 1785	7
Denison, Barnaby	Bristol	30 April, 1783	7
Delany, Patrick			
Dickson, Thomas, alias Ralph Raw	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
Discall, Timothy	Bodmin	25 July, 1785	7
Dixon, Mary	London	31 May, 1786	7
Dickenfon, Mary	Southwark	8 Jan. 1787	7
Douglafs, William	Lincoln	9 July, 1785	7
Dowland, Ferdinand	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Dodding, James, alias Doring			
Dring, William	Kingston upon Hull	7 Oct. 1784	7
Dunnage, Joseph	London	21 April, 1784	Life
Dudgens, Elizabeth			
Dundafs, Jane	London	18 April, 1787	7
Dutton, Ann	Ditto	26 April, 1786	7
Deyer, Leonard	Southwark	10 Jan. 1786	7
Dykes, Mary	London	26 April, 1786	7
Earle, William	New Sarum	5 March, 1785	7
Eagleton, William, alias Bones	Kingston	22 March, 1786	7
Eaton, Mary, alias Shephard			
Early, Rachel	Reading	24 July, 1786	7
Eaton, Martha			
Eccles, Thomas	Guildford	22 July, 1782	Life
Edmunds, William	Monmouth	21 March, 1785	7
Edwards, William			
Eggleston, George	Maidstone	13 March, 1786	7
Ellam, Peter	Ormskirk	18 July, 1785	7
Elliot, William	Croydon	18 August, 1783	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of conviction.	Years.
Elliot, Joseph	Bristol	24 Nov. 1784	7
Ellam, Deborah	Chester	30 August, 1784	7
English, Nicholas	London	8 Decem. 1784	7
Everett, John	Hertford	2 March, 1786	7
Everingham, Matt.	London	7 July, 1784	7
Evans, William	Shrewsbury	12 March, 1785	7
Evans, Elizabeth	London	13 Decem. 1786	7
Farrell, Philip	London	15 Sept. 1784	7
Farley, William	Bristol	10 Feb. 1785	7
Farmer, Ann	London		
Fentum, Benjamin	Ditto	10 Oct. 1783	7
Ferguson, John	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Fillesey, Thomas	Bristol	29 April, 1783	7
Fitzgerald, Jane, alias Phillips	Ditto	4 April, 1786	7
Field, William			
Finlow, John, alias Hervey			
Field, Jane	London		
Fitzgerald, Eliz.	Ditto	13 Decem. 1786	7
Flyn, Edward			
Flarty, Phebe	London	21 Feb. 1787	7
Fowkes, Francis	Ditto	13 Decem. 1785	7
Forrester, Robert	Ditto	10 Sept. 1783	7
Foyle, William	New Sarum	9 July, 1785	7
Fowles, Ann	London	6 April, 1785	7
Fownes, Margaret	Shrewsbury	4 August, 1784	7
Forbes, Ann	Kingston	2 April, 1787	7
Freeman, James	Hertford	3 March, 1784	7
Freeman, Robert	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Francis, William	Ditto	14 Decem. 1784	4
Francisco, George	Ditto	8 Decem. 1784	7
Fry, George			
Fryer, Catherine, alias Prior			
Frazer, William	Manchester	8 Jan. 1787	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Frazer, Ellen	Manchester	8 Jan. 1787	7
Fuller, John	Ditto	15 March, 1784	7
Gardner, Francis	London	21 April, 1784	7
Garth, Edward	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Garland, Francis	Exeter	24 May, 1784	7
Garth, Sufannah, alias Grath			
Gabel, Mary	Southwark	13 Jan. 1784	7
Gascoygne, Olive	Worcester	5 March, 1785	7
Gearing, Thomas	Oxford	8 March, 1786	Life
Gefs, George	Glocester	24 March, 1784	7
George, Anne	London	11 May, 1785	7
Glenton, Thomas	Northallert.	5 April, 1785	7
Gloster, William	London	29 June, 1785	7
Gordon, Daniel	Winchester	5 April, 1785	7
Goodwin, Edward	London	21 April, 1784	7
Goodwin, Andrew	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Gould, John	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Gray, Charles	Southwark	16 Feb. 1785	7
Griffiths, Samuel, alias Briscow, alias Butcher	Gloucester	24 March, 1784	7
Greenwell, Nich.	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Green, John	Reading	11 July, 1786	7
Griffiths, Thomas	London	15 Septem. 1784	7
Granger, Charles	Plymouth	20 Decem. 1786	7
Grace, James			
Green, Hannah			
Groves, Mary	Lincoln	9 July, 1785	7
Green, Mary	London	18 August, 1787	7
Green, Ann	Ditto	13 Decem. 1786	7
Greenwood, Mary	Ditto	13 Decem. 1786	7
Gunter, William	Bristol	4 August, 1783	7

Name.	Where con- victed.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Handford, John	Winchester	1 March, 1785	7
Hatcher, John	Ditto	1 March, 1785	7
Hatfield, William	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Hawkes, Richard	Reading	28 July, 1785	7
Harris, William	Maidstone	11 July, 1785	7
Hatch, John	Reading	10 Jan. 1786	7
Hartley, John	Oxford	2 March, 1785	7
Hart, John	Stafford	27 July, 1785	7
Haines, Joseph	Gloucester	13 July, 1785	7
Hathaway, Henry	Ditto	24 March, 1784	7
Hayes, Dennis	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Hall, Samuel	Ditto	12 March, 1785	7
Harbine, Joseph			
Harper, Joshua	London	10 Septem. 1783	7
Hayton, George, alias Clayton	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Harrison, Joseph	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Hart, John	Ditto	12 Jan. 1785	7
Harris, John	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Hayes, John	Guildford	11 August, 1784	7
Hattom, Joseph			
Harrison, Joseph			
Hamlin, William	Exeter	12 Jan. 1784	7
Hall, Joseph	Ditto	12 Jan. 1784	Life
Hall, John	Ditto	24 May, 1784	7
Hadon, John	Ditto		
Hares, William			
Handy, Cooper			
Haynes, William			
Hervey, Elizabeth			
Hall, Margaret			
Hart, Frances			
Harrison, Mary	Lincoln	6 March, 1784	7
Heading, James	Chelmsford	7 March, 1785	Life
Headington, Tho.	Abingdon	7 July, 1785	7
Herbert, John	London	21 April, 1784	7
Hart, Catherine	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Herbert, John	Exeter	14 March, 1786	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Handland, Dorothy, alias Gray	London	22 Feb. 1786	7
Hall, Sarah	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Hamilton, Maria	Ditto	19 Oct. 1785	7
Harrison, Mary	Ditto	19 Oct. 1785	7
Harwood, Esther, alias Howard	Ditto	20 August, 1786	7
Hayward, Eliz.	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Hall, Elizabeth	Newcastle	18 Jan. 1786	7
Herbert, Jane, alias Rose, alias Jenny Ruffell	London	30 August, 1786	7
Henry, Catherine	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Hill, John	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	Life
Hindley, William, alias Platt	Ormskirk	18 July, 1785	7
Hindle, Otiwell	Preston	6 October, 1785	7
Hill, John	London	6 May, 1784	7
Hill, Thomas	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Hilt, William	Exeter	18 July, 1785	Life
Hill, Thomas			7
Hipsley, Elizabeth	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Hill, Mary	Ditto	25 Oct. 1786	7
Hollister, Job	Bristol	10 Feb. 1785	7
Hawell, Thomas	Stafford	5 Oct. 1785	7
Holmes, William	London	7 July, 1784	7
Holloway, James	Ditto	24 Aug. 1784	7
Howard, Thomas	Ditto	12 Jan. 1785	7
Hogg, William	Ditto	23 Feb. 1786	14
Howard, John	Ditto	23 July, 1783	7
Hortop, James	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Holland, William	Ditto	7 August, 1786	7
Holmes, Susannah			
Hollogin, Elizabeth	London	18 April, 1787	7
Hughes, Hugh	Southwark	16 Feb. 1785	7
Humphrey, Edward	London	8 Decem. 1784	7
Husband, William	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Hughes, John	Maidstone	15 March, 1784	7
Hurley, Jeremiah	Exeter	22 July, 1782	7
Hubbard, William			
Humphreys, Henry	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Hughes, Thomas			
Hudson, John			
Hussey, James			
Hughes, Fran. Ann	Lancaster	6 March, 1787	7
Huffnell, Susannah	Worcester	2 Oct. 1786	7
Humphries, Mary			
Hylids, Thomas	Guildford	1 Aug. 1784	7
Jackson, William	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
Jacobs, David	London	20 Oct. 1784	7
Jacobs, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Jackson, Hannah	Bristol	27 July, 1785	7
Jamefon, James			7
Jackson, Jane, alias Esther Roberts	London	29 June, 1785	
Jackson, Mary	Ditto	20 August, 1786	7
Jeffries, Robert	Devizes	5 April, 1785	7
Jefferies, John	Maidstone	11 July, 1785	7
Jenkins, Robert, alias Brown	Ditto	13 March, 1786	7
Jepp, John	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Jenkins, William	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Ingram, Benjamin	London	8 Decem. 1784	7
Inett, Ann	Worcester	11 March, 1786	7
Jones, Francis	Winchester	12 July, 1785	7
Jones, Thomas	Warwick	21 March, 1785	7
Johnson, Charles	Manchester	14 April, 1785	7
Jones, Edward	London	15 Septem. 1784	7
Josephs, Thomas	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	7
Johnson, William	Kingston	24 March, 1784	7
Johns, Stephen	Launceston	25 March, 1786	7
Jones, Margaret	Ditto	8 March 1783	14
Johnson, Edward	Dorchester	16 March, 1786	7

Name.	Where con- victed.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Jones, John	Exeter	24 May, 1784	14
Jones, William	Shrewsbury	12 March, 1785	7
Jones, Richard	Ditto	4 August, 1784	7
Jones, Thomas	Bristol	30 March, 1784	14
Johnson, Catherine	London	18 April, 1787	7
Johnson, Mary	Ditto	26 April, 1786	7
Irvine, John, alias Aderfon, alias Law	Lincoln	6 March, 1784	7
Kelly, Thomas	Pontefract	13 Jan. 1785	7
Kellan, John, alias Keeling	London	10 Septem. 1783	Life
Kennedy, Martha	Kingston	2 April, 1787	7
Kidney, Thomas	Bristol	20 Oct. 1783	7
Kilby, William	Reading	16 Jan. 1784	7
King, John	London	21 April, 1784	7
Kilpack, David	Ditto	10 Sept. 1783	Life
Kimberley, Edward	Coventry	20 March, 1783	7
Knowler, John	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Knowland, Andrew			
Lankey, David	London	26 May 1784	7
Lane, Richard	Winchester	2 March, 1784	7
Lawrell, John	Bodmin	18 August, 1783	7
Lane, William	Chelmsford	8 July, 1784	7
Larne, James	Exeter	12 July, 1785	7
Lambeth, John	Bristol	31 May, 1785	7
Lavell, Henry			
Lara, Flora	London		
Laycock, Carolina	Ditto		
Langley, Jane	Ditto	14 Septem. 1785	7
Lawrence, Mary	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Lemon, Isaac	Chelmsford	7 March, 1785	7
Levy, Joseph	London	6 May, 1784	7
Leary, John	Winchester	3 March, 1783	7

Name.	Where con- victed.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Legg, George	Dorchester	16 March, 1786	7
Leary, Jeremiah	Bristol	30 March, 1784	14
Legrove, Stephen			
Lee, Elizabeth	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Lewis, Sophia	Ditto	25 Oct. 1786	7
Leonard, Elizabeth	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Levy, Amelia	Southwark	9 Jan. 1787	7
Lift, George	London	10 Septem. 1783	Life
Limburner, John	New Sarum	9 July, 1785	7
Limpus, Thomas	Exeter	24 May, 1784	Life
Lightfoot, Samuel	Ditto	14 March, 1786	7
Longstreet, Joseph	Marlboro'	5 Oct. 1784	7
Long, Joseph	Gloucester	23 March, 1785	14
Lockley, John	London	10 Jan. 1787	7
Long, Mary	Ditto	21 Feb. 1787	Life
Love, Mary	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Lock, Elizabeth	Gloucester	26 March, 1783	7
Lucas, Nathaniel	London	7 July, 1784	7
Lynch, Humphry	New Sarum	25 March, 1785	7
Lynch, Ann	Bristol	20 March, 1786	14
Lyde, John			

May, Richard	New Sarum	25 March, 1785	7
Martin, Stephen	Bristol	28 April, 1783	7
Mansfield, John	Chelmsford	6 March, 1786	7
M'Lean, Francis	Guildford	11 August, 1784	7
M'Lean, Thomas	Ditto	11 August, 1784	7
Maton, Thomas	Maidstone	11 July, 1785	7
McDonnaugh, Jam	Ditto	11 July, 1785	7
Mariner, William	Oxford	8 March, 1786	7
Marrott, John	Gloucester	24 March, 1784	7
M'Laughlin, Char.	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
Macintire, John	Ditto	19 July, 1785	7
Martin, John	London	3 July, 1782	7
M'Donald, Alex.	Ditto	10 Decem. 1784	7
Marney, William	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7

Name.	Date of Con- viction.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Marshall, Joseph	Ditto	21 April, 1784	14
M'Lean, Edward	Maidstone	15 March, 1784	7
Martin, Abraham	New Sarum	11 March, 1786	7
Martin, Thomas	Exeter	24 May, 1784	7
Martyn, James	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
M'Cormick, Sarah	Manchester	4 May, 1786	7
M'Cormack, Mary	Liverpool	12 August, 1784	7
Mason, Betty	Gloucester	23 March, 1785	14
M'Grah, Redman			
M'Deed, Richard			
M'Na Mar, Wm.			
Mackrie, James			
Marriott, Jane	London	18 April, 1787	7
Mather, Ann	Ditto	18 April, 1787	7
Mather, Mather	Ditto	18 April, 1787	7
Mason, Sufannah, alias Gibbs	Ditto		
M'Cabe, Eleanor	Ditto	11 May, 1785	7
Marshall, Mary	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Marshall, Mary	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Martin, Ann	Southwark	9 Jan. 1787	7
Meynell, John, alias William Radford	Nottingham	10 March, 1785	7
Messiah, Jacob			
Meech, Jane, wife of Wm. Meech	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Milton, Charles	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Midgley, Samuel	Lancaster	22 March, 1785	7
Middleton, Richard	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Mitchell, Nathaniel	Dorchester	3 August, 1786	7
Mills, Matthew			
Mitchcraft, Mary	Kingston	2 April, 1787	7
Mitchell, Mary	Ditto	3 Oct. 1785	7
Morris, Peter	Bristol	12 July, 1784	7
Mowbray, John	Lincoln	5 March, 1785	7
Morgan, Richard	Glocester	23 March, 1785	7
Morrisby, John	London	7 July, 1784	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Moore, William	London	21 Jan. 1785	7
Morley, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Moorin, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Morgan, Robert	Ditto	6 May, 1784	7
Mobbs, Samuel	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Morgan, William	Ditto	15 Sept. 1784	7
Mould, William	Guildford	11 August, 1784	7
Mollands, John	Launceston	20 March, 1784	7
Moyle, Edward	Ditto	19 March, 1785	7
Mood, Charles			
Mortimore, John	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Morley, Joseph			
Morton, Mary	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Mullock, Jesse	New Sarum	25 March, 1785	7
Murphy, William	Liverpool	26 Jan. 1785	7
Munroe, John, alias Nurse	London	21 April, 1784	7
Mullis, Stephen	Exeter	12 Jan. 1785	7
Murphy, James			7
Munro, Lydia	Kingston	2 April, 1787	14
Mullens, Hannah	London	10 Jan. 1787	Life
Nettleton, Robert	Kingston up- on Hull	12 Oct. 1784	7
Newland, John	London	21 April, 1784	7
Neal, John	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Neal, James	Bristol	10 Feb. 1785	7
Needham, Eliz.	London	19 July, 1786	7
Nicholls, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Norton, Phebe	Ditto	25 Oct. 1786	7
Nunn, Robert	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
O'Craft, John	Exeter	24 May, 1784	7
Ogden, James	Manchester	20 Jan. 1785	7
Okey, William	Gloucester	24 March, 1784	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Oldfield, Thomas	Manchester	20 July, 1786	7
Oldfield, Isabella	Ditto	20 July, 1786	7
Opley, Peter	Maidstone	13 March, 1786	7
Orford, Thomas	London	7 July, 1784	7
Osborne, Thomas	Ditto	14 Decem. 1784	7
Osborne, Elizabeth, alias Jones	Ditto	30 August, 1786	7
Owles, John	Croydon	20 July, 1785	7
Owen, John	London	10 Septem. 1783	7
Owen, Joseph	Shrewsbury	12 March, 1785	14
Page, Paul	Lincoln	11 March, 1786	7
Pane, William	Nottingham	10 March, 1785	7
Parry, Edward	Stafford	27 July, 1785	7
Parr, William	Liverpool	17 Jan. 1785	7
Palmer, John Herry	London	10 Jan. 1786	7
Parker, John	Ditto	1 April, 1784	7
Parish, William	Ditto	20 Oct. 1784	7
Partridge, Richard	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	Life
Parris, Peter	Exeter	17 March, 1783	7
Paget, Joseph	Ditto	10 Jan. 1786	7
Parkinson, Jane, alias Partington			
alias Ann Marfden	Manchester	21 July, 1785	7
Parker, Elizabeth	Gloucester	23 March, 1785	7
Parfley, Ann	London	21 Feb. 1787	7
Parker, Mary	Ditto	26 April, 1786	7
Partridge, Sarah, alias Roberts	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Parry, Sarah	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	Life
Perrot, Ed. Bearcroft	Bristol	3 Feb. 1785	7
Petrie, John	London	14 Jan. 1784	7
Peyton, Samuel	Ditto	26 May, 1785	7
Percival, Richard	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Pettit, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Peaulet, James	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Peet, Charles	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Peck, Joshua	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Perkins, Edward	Plymouth	26 Jan. 1785	7
Petherick, John	Plymouth	26 Jan. 1785	7
Penny, John			7
Phillimore, Wm.	London	10 Sept. 1783	7
Phillips, Richard	Ditto	10 Decem. 1783	7
Phillips, Mary	Taunton	30 March, 1786	7
Phyfield, Roger, alias Twyfield	Shrewsbury	12 March, 1785	7
Phyn, Mary	London	14 Septem. 1785	7
Pigott, Samuel	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Pinder, Mary	Lincoln	13 Jan. 1787	7
Pipkin, Elizabeth	London		7
Piles, Mary	Ditto	6 April, 1785	7
Pope, David	Southwark	16 Feb. 1785	7
Power, John	London	14 Decem. 1786	7
Pontie, John	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Poole, Jane	Wells	19 August, 1786	7
Power, William			
Powley, Elizabeth			
Powell, Ann	London	13 Decem. 1786	7
Price, John	Southwark	16 Feb. 1785	7
Prior, Thomas	Reading	16 Jan. 1784	7
Price, James	Gloucester	13 July, 1785	7
Pritchard, Thomas			
Pugh, Edward	Gloucester	5 Oct. 1784	7
Randall, John	Manchester	14 April, 1785	7
Reymond, George	London	12 Jan. 1785	7
Ramsay, John	Kingston	24 March, 1784	7
Repeat, Charles	Warwick	21 March, 1785	7
Read, William	Croydon	18 August, 1783	7
Reardon, Bartho.	Winchester	15 July, 1783	7
Read, Ann	London	23 Feb. 1785	Life

Name.	Where con- victed.	Date of conviction.	Years.
Risdale, Thomas, alias Crowder	Bristol	29 March, 1785	Life
Richard, James	E. Grinstead	20 March, 1786	7
Richardson, James	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Risby, Edward	Gloucester	24 March, 1784	7
Richardson, Wm.	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Richardson, Hardw.	Ditto	25 Oct. 1785	7
Richardson, John	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Richard, David	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Richardson, Sam.	Ditto	15 Septem. 1784	7
Rickson, William	Chelmsford	8 July, 1784	7
Richards, John, alias Williams	Winchester	2 March, 1784	7
Richard, James	Launceston	25 March, 1786	7
Rice, John	Exeter	18 July, 1785	7
Rope, Anthony	Chelmsford	7 March, 1785	7
Rogers, Daniel	Croydon	20 July, 1785	7
Robinson, George	Lincoln	9 July, 1785	7
Rogers, Isaac	Gloucester	23 March, 1785	14
Robinson, Thomas	Kingston up- on Hull	7 Oct. 1784	7
Robert, John	Liverpool	26 Jan. 1785	7
Robinson, George	London	21 April, 1784	7
Romain, John	Ditto	15 Septem. 1784	7
Rowe, John	Launceston	19 March, 1785	7
Rowe, William	Ditto	19 March, 1785	7
Roberts, William	Bodmin	14 August, 1786	7
Robinson, William	Exeter	24 May, 1784	7
Roach, Henry	Ditto	24 May, 1784	7
Robins, John, alias Major	Ditto	18 July, 1785	7
Rous, Walton, alias Batley			
Rolt, Mary	London		
Rossön, Isabella	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Ruffel, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Ruglass, John	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	Life

Name.	Where con- victed.	Date of conviction.	Years.
Ruffer, John	London	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Ruce, James	Bodmin	29 July, 1782	7
Ruth, Robert	Exeter	14 March, 1786	7
Ryan, John			
Saltmarsh, William	Kingston	28 March, 1785	7
Sanderson, Thomas	Lincoln	9 July, 1785	7
Sands, William	Ditto	9 July, 1785	7
Sampson, Peter	London	7 July, 1784	7
Sandlin, Ann, alias Lynes, alias Pattens	Ditto	13 Decem. 1786	7
Scattergood, Robert	Stafford	6 Oct. 1785	7
Scott, Elizabeth	London	21 Feb. 1787	7
Selshire, Samuel	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Seymour, John	Sherborne	25 April, 1786	7
Shearman, William	Reading	7 Oct. 1785	7
Shaw, Joseph	Stafford	27 July, 1785	7
Shepherd, Robert	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
Sharpe, George	Ditto	19 July, 1785	7
Shore, William	Lancaster	22 March, 1785	7
Shore, John			
Shiers, James	London	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Silverthorn, John	New Sarum	6 March, 1784	7
Sideway, Robert			7
Slater, Sarah	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Smart, Richard	Gloucester	10 Jan. 1786	7
Smart, Daniel	Ditto	10 Jan. 1786	7
Smith, Thomas	Lancaster	22 March, 1785	7
Smith, William	Liverpool	26 Jan. 1785	7
Smith, Edward	London	15 Oct. 1784	7
Smith, William	Ditto	10 April, 1783	7
Smith, Thomas, alias Haynes	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Smith, James	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Smith, John	Guildford	11 August, 1784	7
Smith, William	Bodmin	25 July, 1785	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Smith, Ann, wife of John Smith	Winchester	1 March, 1785	7
Smith, Hannah	Ditto	5 April, 1785	7
Smith, William	Dorchester	16 March, 1786	7
Smith, Edward	Exeter	14 March, 1786	7
Smith, John	Ditto	14 March, 1786	7
Small, John	Ditto	14 March, 1786	7
Smith, Ann	London	18 April, 1787	7
Smith, Catherine	Ditto	18 April, 1787	7
Smith, Ann	Ditto	30 August, 1786	7
Smith, Catherine	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Smith, Mary	Ditto	10 Jan. 1787	7
Snaleham, William	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Sparks, Henry			
Spencer, Daniel	Dorchester	3 August, 1786	14
Spencer, John, alias Pearce			
Spence, Mary	Wigan	Jan. 1786	7
Sprigmore, Charlot.	London	19 August, 1785	7
Springham, Mary	Ditto	25 Oct. 1786	7
Squires, James	Kingston	11 April, 1785	7
Stanley, William	New Sarum	25 March, 1785	7
Strong, James	Dorchester	10 March, 1784	7
Stow, James	Lincoln	9 July, 1785	7
Stone, Martin	Warwick	21 March, 1785	7
Stokee, John	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
Stone, Charles	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Stone, Henry	Ditto	10 Decem. 1784	7
Stogdell, John	Ditto	20 Decem. 1784	14
Stuart, James	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Stanton, Thomas, alias Ebdon	Launceston	20 March, 1784	7
Stephens, J. Morris	Dorchester	16 March, 1786	7
Stewart, Margaret	Exeter	28 August, 1786	7
Strech, Thomas	Shrewsbury	16 August, 1783	7
Summers, John	Gloucester	13 July, 1784	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of conviction.	Years.
Taylor, Joshua	Manchester	14 Oct. 1784	7
Taylor, Henry	Kingston	2 April, 1787	7
Taylor, Sarah			
Tenant, Thomas			
Hilton, alias Philip Divine	Chelmsford	6 March, 1786	7
Teague, Cornelius	Bodmin	25 July, 1785	7
Tenchall, James, alias Tenninghill	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
Thompson, William			
Thomas, James			
Thompson, James	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Thompson, James	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Thomas, James	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	7
Thomas, John	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Thomson, William	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Thackery, Eliz.	Manchester	4 May, 1786	7
Thoudy, James	Wigan	Jan. 1787	7
Thomas, Elizabeth			
Thornton, Ann			
Tunmins, Thomas	London	13 Decem. 1786	7
Tilley, Thomas	Warwick	21 March, 1785	7
Till, Thomas	Stafford	27 July, 1785	7
Todd, Nicholas	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Trotter, Joseph	Ditto	21 April, 1784	7
Trace, John	Maidstone	13 March, 1786	7
Trippett, Sufannah	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Turner, Ralph	London	20 August, 1786	7
Tufo, Joseph	Manchester	14 April, 1785	7
Turner, John	London	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Tucker, Moses	Plymouth	7 June, 1786	7
Turner, Thomas			
Turner, John			
Turner, Mary	Worcester	5 March, 1785	7
Twynham, Wm.	Reading	10 Jan. 1786	7
Twyfield, Ann, since said to be married			

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of conviction.	Years.
to William Daw-			
ley, a convict	Shrewsbury	4 August, 1784	7
Tyrrel, William	Winchester	1 March, 1785	7
Vandell, Edward	E. Grinstead	22 March, 1784	7
Vincent, Henry	London	21 April, 1784	7
Vickery, William	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Underwood, James	New Sarum	11 March, 1786	14
Usher, John	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Waterhouse, Wm.	Kingston	28 March, 1785	7
Watfan, John	Maidstone	13 March, 1786	7
Ward, John	Lowth	11 July, 1786	7
Wall, William	Oxford	8 March, 1786	7
Wager, Benjamin	London	20 Oct. 1784	7
Walsh, William	Ditto	15 Septem. 1784	7
Walker, John	Ditto	20 Oct. 1784	7
Walbourne, James	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	7
Watson, Thomas	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Ware, Charlotte			
Watkins, Mary			
Wainwright, Ellen,			
alias Esther Eccles	Preston	Jan. 1787	7
Ward, Ann	London	19 Decem. 1786	7
Wade, Mary, alias			
Cacklane	Ditto	19 July, 1786	14
Welch, James	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Welch, John	Durham	19 July, 1785	7
West, Benjamin	London	10 Decem. 1784	7
Westwood, John	Ditto	20 October, 1784	7
Welch, John	Ditto	26 May, 1784	7
Welch, John	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	Life
Westlale, Edward	Exeter	20 March, 1786	7
Waddicomb, Rich.	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
Wheeler, Samuel	Croydon	20 July, 1785	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Whitaker, George	Maidstone	14 March, 1785	7
Whiting, William	Gloucester	23 March, 1785	7
Whitton, Edward	Maidstone	10 March, 1783	Life
White, James	Ditto	11 August, 1783	7
Wilcocks, Samuel	Dorchester	10 March, 1784	7
Wilton, William	Bristol	12 Jan. 1784	7
Wilson, Peter	Manchester	20 Jan. 1785	7
Wilson, John	Wigan	10 Oct. 1785	7
Williams, Charles	London	7 July, 1784	7
Williams, James	Ditto	11 May, 1785	7
Wilson, Charles	Ditto	10 Septem. 1783	Life
Williams, John, alias Black Jack	Maidstone	2 August, 1784	7
Williams, Robert	Launceston	25 March, 1786	7
Williams, John, alias Floyd	Bodmin	18 August, 1783	7
Wilding, John, alias Warren	Bury	23 March, 1784	7
Wickham, Mary	New Sarum	2 August, 1786	14
Williams, Peter, alias Flaggett, alias Creamer	Exeter	24 May, 1784	7
Wilcocks, Richard	Ditto	20 March, 1786	7
Williams, John	Ditto	7 August, 1786	7
Wifehammer, John	Bristol	10 Feb. 1785	7
Williams, Daniel	Preston	23 March, 1785	7
Williams, Frances	Mold	2 Septem. 1783	7
Williams, Mary	London	22 Feb. 1786	7
Wood, George	Ditto	20 Oct. 1784	7
Woodcock, Peter	Ditto	7 July, 1784	7
Woodham, Samuel	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	Life
Worsdell, William	Launceston	22 March, 1783	7
Woolcot, John	Exeter	18 July, 1785	Life
Woodcock, Francis	Shrewsbury	13 March, 1784	7
Wood, Mark			
Wright, Thomas	Reading	28 Feb. 1785	7
Wright, Benjamin	London	6 May, 1784	7

Name.	Where convicted.	Date of Conviction.	Years.
Wright, Joseph	London	26 May, 1784	7
Wright, William	Ditto	15 Sept. 1784	7
Wright, James	Maidstone	11 August, 1783	7
Wright, Ann	London	23 Feb. 1785	7
Yardley, Thomas	Shrewsbury	4 August, 1784	7
Yates, Nancy	York	9 July, 1785	7
Young, John	London	20 Oct. 1784	7
Young, Simon	Ditto	23 Feb. 1785	7
Youngson, Eliz.	Lancaster	6 March, 1787	7
Youngson, George	Ditto	6 March, 1787	7

T H E E N D.

APPENDIX CONTINUED.

T H E

H I S T O R Y

O F

N E W H O L L A N D,

FROM ITS FIRST DISCOVERY IN MDCXVI,
TO THE PRESENT TIME.

A N D

A DISCOURSE ON BANISHMENT,

B Y

THE RIGHT HON. LORD AUKLAND.

ILLUSTRATED WITH A CHART OF NEW HOLLAND,

A N D

A PLAN OF BOTANY BAY.

MDCCXC.

T H E

P R E F A C E.

THE plan adopted by the British Government of transporting criminals of a certain description to Botany Bay, in New South Wales, discovered in the year 1770, by Captain Cook, has been so long and so generally the subject of popular discussion, that every information relative to a country so extraordinary and so little known, it is presumed, will be acceptable to the Public. The island or continent of New Holland, of which it is supposed to form a part, has hitherto, it is true, been but partially explored, and imperfectly described, considering its immense extent: however, the accounts which different navigators have given of it, contain sufficient matter to afford a general idea of its appearance, inhabi-

tants, and productions. But these accounts being found in works published at very different periods of time, some of which, though both curious and authentic, are not easily procured at present, it was judged worth while to select the substance of them from the extraneous argument with which they are involved, and to throw them together in such a form, as to present at one view a connected description of the whole country of New Holland. This has been done with as much diligence, exactness, and method, as the subject would admit.

For the accommodation of the reader, there is a chart annexed to this account of New Holland, which will convey a more satisfactory view of the general appearance of the Island, and the particular situation of Botany Bay, than could be given by the most laboured description.

Concerning the materials from which this work was collected, it may not be improper to repeat, that they lie for the most part scattered in bulky volumes, which equally forbid the purchase of the poor, and discourage the perusal of the opulent.

The

The following compilation may therefore lay claim at least to the indulgence of the public, as conveying a fund of information upon a subject which will probably one day become of momentous concern to every individual that wishes well to the prosperity of this nation; particularly when it is considered, that such information cannot possibly be obtained without the laborious and desultory inspection of numerous original pieces which bear the stamp of very unequal merit, and cannot therefore afford the wished for degree of satisfaction to readers of any class. The voyages of Captain Dampier, which contain some of the earliest accounts of New Holland, besides being out of print, are written in such a style, and treat of such matter, as confine them to the perusal of a few, and those chiefly in the nautical line: they have always, however, been held in sufficient estimation with respect to authenticity, and the variety of particulars that he comprises in them, many of which were at the time of their publication but little known to the bulk of English readers. Mr. Dampier was bred a seaman, and had received an education not much superior to that of the generality of young men who embark in

the same profession. At the time of his first arrival upon the coast of New Holland, he was one of the crew of a privateer; having set sail from Acomack, in Virginia, under the command of a Captain Cook, with whom he doubled Cape Horn, and entered the Great South Sea, in order to cruise against the Spaniards in that quarter. In this voyage he was round the world, and after his return, the accounts which he published of his observations on those parts, particularly New Holland, together with his reputation as a seaman, recommended him so powerfully to the Earl of Pembroke, then at the head of the Admiralty, that his Majesty, king William III. gave him the command of the *Roebuck* man of war, and sent him upon a voyage of discovery to New Holland in the year 1699. From these two voyages, the latter of which was undertaken professedly for the purpose of exploring that immense tract of coast, then so little known in Europe, are selected all the particulars relative to it, which were judged properest to convey a general description of the country and its inhabitants; and the fidelity of Mr. Dampier's narrative appears incontestably from its concurrence with the accounts of other both

earlier and later navigators who have visited the same island. With the accounts that were made public concerning it, antecedent to his voyage thither, he seems to have been but imperfectly acquainted, if we may conclude from his manner of accounting for the Dutch name of Endracht Land, given to the first discovered part of the Western coast (see Dampier's Voyages, vol. I. p. 289.) The plainness, and indeed roughness of his style, in the narration of such events as took place in his several traverses, and the description of such objects as fell within the compass of his observation, though it may at present disgust the polished reader from wading through so crude a mass of information, by no means derogates from the merit of his work, with regard to the particular use that has been made of it in the following History of New Holland; nor has the compiler scrupled to give various extracts from Mr. Dampier in the same original simplicity of diction with which the author has delivered them in his voyages.

The Journal of Sydney Parkinson, who accompanied the present illustrious head of the Royal

Society, in quality of draughtsman, during part of his voyage round the world with Captain Cook, afforded considerable matter in the description here given of the inhabitants and productions of New South Wales, and particularly the language of those Indians who inhabit the banks of Endeavour River. This young man, who unfortunately (with several others on board Captain Cook's ship) fell a sacrifice to the insalubrious climate of Batavia, appears, from an impartial inspection of his work, to have been very well qualified for the department of a journalist. He is represented by Dr. Kenrick, the editor of his journal, upon good authority, as a youth of uncommon diligence and sobriety, possessing, besides these laudable qualities, an extraordinary curiosity and thirst of knowledge, with a fund of observation seldom to be met with, especially in the youthful members of a marine expedition, let their rank or advantages be what they may. From the remarks therefore of Mr. Parkinson, as digested by that able editor, many curious particulars have been selected, which cannot fail of throwing additional light on the ample account given of New South Wales, by those gentlemen, whose more imme-

diate province it was to inform the public on that head. His remarks will be found to touch in general upon such subjects as fall equally under the notice of any intelligent person, and to which the attention of his superiors, engaged upon objects of more present importance, could not be expected to descend. The specimen which he has left of the language, used on the Eastern coast of New Holland, and his enumeration of the natural products of the country, exemplified his minute and diligent observation of whatever most forcibly engages the regards of a naturalist or a philosopher; and if the compiler of these sheets has taken a liberty of hypothesis in the arrangement of some parts of Mr. Parkinson's vocabulary, as inserted in the ninth chapter, it is no more than seems deducible from the plain and universal principles of every language. The reader will easily perceive that this alludes to the combinations of the particle *ta* or *te* in the vocabulary before mentioned, to which he is therefore referred. For the rest, wherever Mr. Parkinson's observations relate to the same subjects, particularly naval, that are introduced in the course of Captain Cook's narrative, they are for the most

part

part distinguished from those of that gentleman by being included with brackets [].

Of the other journals and collections of voyages, to which the editor is indebted, it is needless to speak, as they are both generally known, and appear detailed more at large in the course of the work.

THE
H I S T O R Y
O F
N E W H O L L A N D.

C H A P. I.

Different Parts of New Holland discovered at different Times.—Commodore Pelsart shipwrecked upon the Coast.—Accounts of it before his Time erroneous, or suppressed by the Dutch.

NEW HOLLAND was, for upwards of a century, supposed to be part of a vast Southern continent, the existence of which had been long a favourite idea, maintained, on various reasoning, by many experienced navigators, as well as speculative arguers. In order to preserve the equilibrium of the globe, the land of the
Southern

Southern hemisphere, according to their system, must extend to and surround the Antarctic pole, in the same manner as we suppose, from good grounds, the opposite space of the earth to be principally taken up with solid land. But though such an opinion has been proved erroneous, and the existence of a Southern continent, of which New Holland was to form a part, found to be only imaginary, yet this country, for its vast extent, may itself alone very justly be styled a continent.

New Holland was thought by many to communicate to New Zealand and the *Australia del Espíritu Santo*, so named by a Spanish captain, Don Pedro Fernando de Quiros. This gentleman, in the year 1609, reported immense discoveries in the South Seas, and actually presented several memorials to the court of Madrid, desiring assistance for the conquest and settlement of them, and representing the tract of land, of which he claimed the discovery, as equal in bigness to Europe and the Lesser Asia taken together. Seven Years after, (A. D. 1616) a part of the Western coast of New Holland was discovered; which

which circumstance added credibility to the ideal continents of Quiros. This part was called the Land of Endracht, or Concord, from the name of the ship by which the discovery was made; and, various parts of the Western coast being explored in subsequent voyages, principally by Dutch navigators, the discoveries of Fernando de Quiros seemed to have received every necessary confirmation, and the whole tract of continent, thus connected by imaginary communications, was called by the name of Terra Australis Incognita. We have no distinct or perfect relation of the earlier discoveries on the Western coast of New Holland; and although the Dutch have caused a map of them to be laid down in the pavement of the Stadthouse at Amsterdam, in which they give names to many parts of the island, yet they have cautiously avoided publishing any description or particular account of the country, or, if any such were ever written, they have purposely suppressed them. Indeed, it is a matter of uncertainty, whether they had it in their power to describe any part of this immense island beyond the bare sea-coast, or whether any Dutchman ever set foot upon the country, before
the

the year 1629, when Francis Pelfart, a Dutch commodore *, was wrecked upon this coast, in latitude 28° South. Pelfart sailed from the Texel October 28, 1628, having under his command ten ships, besides his own, the *Batavia*, which were all fitted out by the directors of the Dutch East-India company. On the 4th of June, 1629, being separated from his fleet in a storm, he was driven on the shoals, since called the Abrolhos of Frederic Houtman, which lie on the coast of New Holland, in the latitude above-mentioned. As this is the earliest narrative that conveys any authentic description of the country, we shall present the reader with the account of that part of New Holland as collected from the Dutch journal of Pelfart's voyage, after premising a succinct detail of the few discoveries, relating to this island, which were made prior to that time.

In the year 1618, two years after the Western coast was first seen by those on board the ship *Endracht*, and which part lies (according to the Dutch charts) between the tropic of Capricorn

* See Harris's Collection of Voyages, vol. I. pag. 932, Campbell's edition.

and 28° South latitude, another part of New Holland, nearly from 11° to 15° South, was discovered by Zeachen. He seems to have coasted this quarter of the island from the entrance into the Gulph of Carpentaria, (the country on the West of which he called the Land of Arnheim), as far as the North West cape of what he named Diemen's Land, which cape lies nearly in 11° South latitude, and $130^{\circ} 00'$ East of Greenwich. In 1619, John Van Edels gave his name to another part of this coast, about latitude 29° South.

In 1622, the South West extremity of the island was discovered, and received the name of Landt van de Leuwen, or the Land of Lions; and, five years afterwards, Peter Van Nuyts discovered a considerable part of the Southern coast, which communicates with the Land of Lions, and extends toward the East, and had thereby, says my author, an opportunity of bestowing his name upon one of the finest countries in the world. The Western part of New Holland, that lies between the tropic of Capricorn and 15° South, was discovered in 1628, on behalf of the Dutch East-India company, and, from the name of the commodore

modore who commanded the squadron, was styled De Witt's Land; and, the same year, Peter Carpenter, a general in the service of the same company, having discovered a large gulph on the Northern part of New Holland, gave his name to the country lying on the East side of it. This tract, which is of pretty large extent, stretching between 10° and 18° South, has therefore since borne the name of Carpentaria, from its discoverer. General Carpenter seems to have explored this gulph of Carpentaria to its head with a tolerable degree of accuracy, though it does not appear that discoveries were his object when he fell in with the land in this quarter, as he was returning from Batavia to Europe with five East-India ships richly laden under his command. He has delineated the outline of the whole gulph, and given the name of rivers to a variety of inlets along the Eastern side of it, and they are marked accordingly in the Dutch chart.

Such was the state of the discoveries on the coast of New Holland, or rather, at that time, Terra Australis Incognita, when Commodore Pelbart, as before mentioned, was shipwrecked on
those

those Abrolhos, or shoals, which have received their name from Frederic Houtman, of Alkmaer, who commanded a fleet of Dutch East-Indiamen in 1618. Dampier, who fell in with the North part of these shoals in his second voyage to New Holland, lays it down in latitude 27° , and supposes the outward edge of them thereabouts to be 16 leagues off shore. When the Batavia, Pelfart's ship, which had upwards of two hundred and thirty men on board, struck upon these banks, there was no land in sight, but an island about the distance of three leagues, and a few smaller islands, or rather rocks, which lay nearer. On these the greatest part of the crew were landed, together with the most valuable goods of the cargo and the ship's water, as there was none to be found on any of the islands. The scarcity of this article, and the discontents of his people, obliged Pelfart, rather against his will, to go in the skiff, and endeavour to procure water in some of the adjacent islands, leaving his lieutenant and seventy of his men still aboard the ship, and on the point of perishing along with her. He accordingly coasted them all with the greatest care, and found in most of them considerable quantities of

water in the holes of the rocks, but so mixed with sea-water as to be unfit for use. He was therefore obliged to go farther, and had not been long at sea, before his people had sight of the continent, which appeared to them to be about sixteen miles North by West from the place where they had suffered shipwreck. The next day they plied on the coast, sailing sometimes North, sometimes West, the land hereabouts appearing low, naked, and the shore excessively rocky, so as to resemble the country about Dover. For two days more they continued their course to the North, with rough stormy weather, and the sea running so high, that it was impossible to approach the shore. They now found themselves in latitude 27° South, and, continuing to sail with a South East wind in sight of land, found the shore still so excessively steep, that there was no possibility of landing; for, contrary to what is usually observable on sea-coasts, there was no creek or low land here without the rocks; and this circumstance was the more vexatious, because within shore the country appeared extremely fruitful and pleasant. Arriving in latitude $25^{\circ} 40'$, they observed, that a current setting to the North, had

carried them beyond their reckoning. The land here trended to the North East, the coast bearing the appearance of one continued rock, remarkably level at the top, and of a reddish colour, against which the waves broke with such impetuosity as to make it impossible for the skiff to approach the shore. At the height of 24° South latitude, with a small gale at East, and a continuance of the current in the same direction, they sailed slowly along the coast, till perceiving a great deal of smoke at a distance, they rowed towards it as fast as they were able, in hopes of finding inhabitants, and water of course; however, when they came near the shore, they found it so steep, so full of rocks, and the sea beating over them with such fury, that it was impossible to land. In this tantalizing situation, six of the men, trusting to their skill and expertness in swimming, threw themselves into the sea, resolving to get on shore at any rate, which with great difficulty and danger they at last effected, the skiff remaining at anchor in twenty-five fathom water. These men spent the whole day on shore in looking for water, and, while they were thus employed, saw four of the natives, who came up very near; but one of the

Dutch sailors advancing towards them, they immediately ran away as fast as they could, so as to be distinctly seen by those who remained in the skiff. These people were black savages, and quite naked, not having so much as a covering about their middle. The sailors, finding no hopes of water on all the coast, swam on board again, much hurt and wounded by the surf dashing them upon the rocks; and, as soon as they were on board, Mr. Pelfart weighed anchor, and continued his course along the shore, in hopes of finding a better landing-place. They had now been six days at sea, and on the morning of the seventh they discovered a cape, from the extreme points of which there ran a ridge of rocks a mile into the sea, and behind this lay another ridge. The sea being pretty calm, they ventured in between them, but found no passage. About noon, another opening appeared, and, as the sea was still smooth, they entered it, although the passage was very dangerous even for a skiff, being only two fathoms water, with a rugged stony bottom. The coast here appeared a flat sandy beach for about a mile: as soon, therefore, as they got on shore, they immediately set about digging in the sand,

in order to procure fresh water; but what came into their wells was so brackish that they could not drink it, although ready to faint through excessive thirst. At length, however, after some search, they met with considerable quantities of rain water in the hollows of the rocks, which was an inexpressible relief to men who had been for some days on the allowance of a pint a-piece. From these reservoirs in the rocks they furnished themselves in the night with eighty gallons of water, which was all that they were able to procure in this cove, notwithstanding the next day their search was repeated to a much greater extent all round. Near the place where Pelfart and his crew had landed, was a large heap of ashes, and the remains of some cray-fish; from which they naturally concluded that a party of the natives had lately been upon the spot. Having now, therefore, time to examine the country around them, which the pressing calls of nature had hindered them from doing before, they endeavoured to collect every knowledge respecting it that their circumstances would allow; which, indeed, was very contracted, as the unpromising aspect of the

country by no means invited them to travel far within land.

This part of New Holland appeared to Mr. Pelfart a thirsty, parched, and barren plain, covered with ant-hills so high that they looked at a distance like the huts of negroes; and the air was infested with such multitudes of flies that the Dutchmen were scarcely able to keep themselves clear of them. They had now another sight of the natives to the number of eight, who appeared at a distance, with each a staff in his hand, and advanced towards them within musket shot; but as soon as they perceived the Dutch sailors moving to meet them, they fled with all their speed. As the commodore, therefore, saw no appearance either of procuring more water, or of entering into any correspondence with the natives, he resolved to go on board, and continue his course towards the North, in hopes, as they were already past the Southern tropic, being in latitude $22^{\circ} 17'$, they might possibly be fortunate enough to find the river of Jacob Remmescens, in De Witt's Land; but, the wind veering about to the North-East, they were not able to keep
any

any longer upon this coast; and therefore reflecting that they were now above one hundred and twenty leagues from Houtman's Shoals, and had scarce as much water as would serve them in their passage back, they came to a resolution of making the best of their way to Batavia, in order to acquaint the governor general with their misfortunes, and to obtain such assistance as was necessary to get their people off the coast. The circumstances which took place, in the interim, amongst those of the crew and passengers of the Batavia, who remained behind on the island near Houtman's Shoals, are immaterial to this account, and therefore we omit them. One particular is worthy of remark. Part of the Batavia's people were sent to look for water on one of the islands near the spot where she was wrecked, and having landed there, had subsisted for near three weeks upon rain water, and what lodged in the cliffs of the rocks, not imagining that the water of two wells which were on the island could be of any use, as they saw them constantly rise and fall with the tide; for they concluded from this circumstance, that, having a communication with the sea, the water must consequently be brackish:

however, upon trial it was found to be very good, and the ship's company were thenceforward plentifully supplied.

It is remarkable how nearly this account of New Holland, given by Captain Pelsart, agrees in every material circumstance with that of Dampier, who seventy years after surveyed the coast more extensively, in two successive voyages, one of which was undertaken solely for that purpose. Every description, therefore, of the face of the country and the inhabitants, given before Pelsart's time, must be looked upon as fictitious and chimerical.

C H A P. II.

*Dampier twice on the Coast of New Holland.—
His Account of the Country.—Its Inhabitants—
and Productions.*

AFTER Mr. Pelfart, the next in order of time, whose account of the inhabitants of New Holland and its interior appearance may be relied on, was Abel Jansen Tasman, a Dutch captain, who, in 1642, being sent from Batavia by the governor general of the Dutch East India company, to take a survey of that coast, executed his commission in a manner perfectly satisfactory to his employers, and drew up an accurate account of his voyage; which, however, has not been given to the public entire, nor is it probable that the Dutch company ever intended it should in any form. An extract, indeed, from Captain Tasman's journal, was published in low Dutch by Dirk Rembrandts, and for its exactness and authenticity has ever since been considered as a very great curiosity. Of the information which
this

this journal contains relative to New Holland, we shall have occasion to speak more circumstantially in the description of Anthony Van Diemen's Land, which was the name given by Tasman to that part of the island discovered by him, in order to distinguish it from the other Diemen's Land on the Northern coast of New Holland, which was mentioned before to have been discovered by Zeachen A. D. 1618. At present, it will be more conducive to the perspicuity and connexion of this account, to continue the description of the Western coast from such materials as are furnished by Captain William Dampier, whose voyage and discoveries, though posterior in point of time to those of Tasman, yet more naturally succeed Pelsart's narrative, as they concern precisely the same tract of coast that was examined by the Dutchman.

Captain Dampier, in his first voyage, fell in with the land of New Holland, January 4, 1688, in latitude $16^{\circ} 50'$ South. He seems to have sailed slowly along the shore Northward, examining it minutely, and landing at different places, and continued, in the whole, upwards of two months
upon

upon this coast at that time. In his second voyage, which was eleven years afterwards, he arrived upon the same coast in 26° South latitude. Here he saw an opening, but so much incommoded by rocks and foul ground, as not to afford a landing place; so that he stood off again the same day, and plied slowly to the Northward with sixty, fifty-six, and fifty-five fathom water; and in $25^{\circ} 30'$ observed land again at the distance of ten leagues. In latitude 25° South, he saw a second opening or sound, the mouth of which, from the abundance of sharks which his people afterwards found in it, he called Sharks Bay. In this sound he anchored, August 6, 1699, in two fathom and a half water; and remained there about a week, landing in different parts of it, and exploring it as far inland as the depth of the water allowed him. The country, according to his description, is here pretty high, and the shore steep to the sea. The mould is sand by the sea side, producing a large kind of samphire, which bears a white flower. Further in, the mould is reddish, mixed with a sort of sand, and producing some grass, plants, and shrubs. The grass grows in large tufts, to use his expression, as big as a bushel,
here

here and there a tuft, intermixed with much heath, nearly of the same kind as grows on commons in England. The trees here were none of them more than ten feet high, their trunks about a yard in circumference, and the lowest branches five or six feet from the ground. Some of these trees were sweet scented, and reddish within the bark, like saffrafras, and had most of them, as well as the shrubs, at this time of the year, which was the beginning of August, either blossoms or berries on them. The blossoms of the different sorts of trees were of various colours, red, white, yellow, &c. but mostly blue, which last afforded a very fragrant smell. At Dampier's first landing, A. D. 1688, in $16^{\circ} 50'$ South, upon a low, level, sandy country, he could find, amongst a variety of trees, none that bore any thing like fruit; but one he remarked, which produced a sort of gum called dragon's blood. Neither there, nor at his landing near Sharks Bay, could he find any fresh water, though his people were on shore several times at the latter place, purposely to look for some, the found being entirely salt water as far as he was able to navigate it. Indeed, the part of New Holland at which he touched in his first voyage,

voyage, seems to be a more parched inhospitable climate, than the country about Sharks Bay, which lies, nine or ten degrees farther from the line; for, at the former, in the space of two months and upward, that he continued on the coast thereabouts, his people saw not a single quadruped, nor so much as the track of any, except one, which seemed to be the footstep of some beast nearly about the size of a large mastiff dog; whereas, in his second voyage, he gives an account of several, and some of them, particularly a species of guano, curious enough. The West Indian guano is shaped like a lizard, but much larger, its body being as thick as the finall of a man's leg, and from the hind quarter the tail grows tapering to the end, where it is very small. The guano of New Holland differs from the former in some remarkable particulars. It has a larger and uglier head, and no tail, but at the rump, instead of the tail there, it has a kind of stump, which bears some resemblance to another head. By this means, the animal seemed to have a head at each end of its body, and this ludicrous appearance was still further heightened by the particular conformation of its legs, which were

all four perfectly alike in shape and length, and seemed by their joints and bendings, to be made as if they were to go indifferently either head or tail foremost. “These animals had,” continued he, “scales or knobs on their backs, like those of crocodiles, plated on the skin, or stuck into it as part of the skin. They are very slow in motion; and, when a man comes nigh them, will stand still and hiss, not endeavouring to get away. Their livers are also spotted black and yellow; and the body, when opened, hath a very unfavoury smell: I did never see such ugly creatures any where but here. The guano I have observed to be very good meat, and I have often eaten of them with pleasure; but though I have eaten of snakes, crocodiles, and alligators, and many creatures that look frightful enough, and there are but few I should have been afraid to eat of, if pressed by hunger, yet I think my stomach would scarce have served to venture upon these New-Holland guanos, both the looks and the smell of them being so offensive.” Such is the account of this curious quadruped in Mr. Dampier’s own words. In latitude 16° 50’ he saw a few land and scarce any water fowl, whereas here there were eagles, besides

besides five or six species of small birds, the biggest of which were not larger than larks, and others not exceeding the size of a wren, but all of the singing kind, and possessing a variety of fine notes. Some of their nests were found to contain young ones, that season of the year (about the 10th of August) being the beginning of spring in this climate. The water fowls were ducks, which had also young ones just then, curlews, galdens, crab-catchers, cormorants, gulls, pelicans, noddies, and a few other aquatic birds peculiar to the country. Nor was the sea in the former latitude very plentifully stored with fish, unless we reckon the manatee and turtle as such; of which, though very shy, Captain Dampier's strikers brought home every day a sufficient quantity for their constant subsistence. But at Sharks Bay, besides vast abundance of the fish from which it received its name, there were skates, thorn-backs, and others of the ray kind; one sort especially resembling the sea devil, together with gar fish, bonettoes, &c. Of shell fish he enumerates muscles, periwinkles, limpits, cockles, and oysters both of the pearl kind and of such as were eatable. He found also in this bay green turtle, some of which

which weighed two hundred pounds, and were tolerable good eating.

From Sharks Bay, which Captain Dampier quitted August 14, he failed Northward, coasting slowly along a bold shore; and in latitude $22^{\circ} 22'$, being three or four leagues off the land, observed a shoal point, stretching out into the sea upwards of a league, on which the waves broke very high. This was the first shoal that he had met since he fell in with Houtman's Abrolhos in 27° , if we except a few inconsiderable banks of coral rock, which lie in the entrance of Sharks Bay. Continuing a Northerly course, in latitude $20^{\circ} 21'$ he anchored off the East point of an island, about six leagues in length, and one in breadth, surrounded on all sides by many other small rocky islands, which, he supposes, from the nature of the tides thereabouts, may extend in a range from North North East to West South West, and form an Archipelago perhaps as far South as Sharks Bay, and nine or ten leagues in breadth, towards the continent. On this island he found, amongst other shrubs, one resembling rosemary, but without smell, from which he called it

Rosemary

Rosemary Island; and two sorts of grain like beans, one growing on bushes, the other on a kind of creeping vine. Here were a few water fowl, as cormorants, gulls, crab-catchers, &c. and fish nearly of the same sorts as were found at Sharks Bay. In $18^{\circ} 21'$ Mr. Dampier made the land again; and seeing many great smokes near the shore, he steered towards it, and at a distance of about three leagues and a half from land, came to an anchor in eight fathom water, with a clear sandy bottom.

The next morning early he went ashore in search of water, accompanied by ten or eleven of his crew, all armed with musquets and cutlasses, and carrying shovels and pickaxes to dig wells. As they rowed in towards the head of a sandy cove, where they proposed to land, they observed three of the natives standing on the beach, who, upon their nearer approach, went away. The captain, however, landing, sent two of his men out with the boat to lie at anchor some small distance from the shore, in order to prevent her being seized, and went himself, with the rest of the boat's crew, after the three New Hollanders,

who were by this time got on the top of a small hill, about a quarter of a mile from the beach, with eight or nine more in their company, but they all fled upon the approach of the sailors. When these latter arrived on the top of the hill where the natives had been standing, the inland country presented to their view a plain extensive savanna, in which were several small clumps like haycocks: these at first they took for houses, on account of their near resemblance to the dwellings of the Hottentots, at the Cape of Good Hope, but, upon a closer view, found them to be so many rocks, some of which were red, and some white, measuring in general five or six feet in height, and appearing remarkably round at the top. Having been so long off and on this coast in his first voyage, he had frequent opportunities of seeing many of the inhabitants, and, consequently, was enabled to give a pretty minute description of their persons and their manner of living. "They are the most miserable people, says he, in the world. The Hottentots at the Cape of Good Hope, for wealth, are gentlemen to them: for they have no houses, no cloathing made of skins; no sheep, poultry, ostrich eggs, or fruits
of

of the earth, as the Hottentots have. In short, setting aside the human shape, they differ but little from brutes. In their persons they are tall, thin, straight bodied, and small limbed. They have great heads, round foreheads, and heavy brows. Their eyelids are always half closed, to keep the flies out of their eyes; which are so troublesome here, that no fanning will drive them away from the face, and without the assistance of both hands to keep them off, they will fill one's nostrils and mouth too, if the lips are not shut close; so that from their infancy being thus annoyed with these insects, they never open their eyes like other people, and consequently cannot see far, unless they hold up their heads as if they were looking at something over them. They have great bottle noses, pretty full lips, and wide mouths. The two fore teeth of their upper jaw are wanting in all of them, men and women, old and young; neither have they any beards. They are long visaged, and of a very unpleasing aspect, having no one graceful feature in their faces. The colour of their skin, both of their faces, and the rest of the body, is coal black, like that of the negroes of Guinea, and, like them too, they have

short curled hair, not long and lank, like the East-Indians. As for their cloathing, a piece of the fibrous rind of a tree, made pliable to tie like a girdle round their waists, and a handful of long grafs, or three or four small green boughs, full of leaves, thrust under their girdle, served to cover their nakedness. They have, continued he, no houses, but lie in the open air without any covering whatsoever, living in companies, twenty or thirty, men, women, and children together. Their only food is a small sort of fish, which they get by making wares of stone across little coves or branches of the sea, every tide bringing in the small fish, and then leaving them for the food of these poor people, who constantly attend to search for them at low water.

At Mr. Dampier's first arrival upon this coast, the natives made a shew of defending their territories against him, and, standing a number of them together upon a pretty high bank, threatened those in the ship, by shaking their swords and lances at them. These swords were afterwards found to be made of wood, and rudely shaped somewhat like a cutlass. Upon landing, although they

they ran away as fast as they could, yet the English sailors overtook several of them; and, after a while, becoming a little more familiar, they shewed no shyness nor apprehension of their new visitors.

Upon his arrival off this coast a second time, which was in 1699, he cast anchor, as before mentioned, in Sharks Bay, latitude $25^{\circ} 00'$, and explored the country on each side of the sound of which that bay forms the entrance; but he saw no inhabitants here, nor upon any part of the land, until he had run as far North as $18^{\circ} 21'$, where landing to seek for fresh water, and accompanied by eight or nine of his men, he came in sight of three of the natives, whose number afterwards was increased. After his men had searched over the savanna and among the rocks before mentioned for fresh water, and found none, they returned to the place where they had landed from the boat, and there dug wells, in order if possible to supply themselves by that resource. While they were thus employed, nine or ten of the natives came to the top of a rising ground, at a little distance off, and stood there making a very

loud noise, and apparently threatening them. One at length approached Captain Dampier's party, the rest following at a distance; and the captain himself went forward to meet him, supposing him to be their chief. He was a young man, not very tall, nor so good a figure as some of the rest, but appeared to have more activity and courage than any of them. He was painted, which none of the rest were, with a circle of white pigment that appeared like lime, about his eyes, and a white streak of the same, reaching down from his forehead to the tip of his nose: his breast too, and part of his arms, were painted in the same manner in streaks. Though he approached within fifty yards of the English, he could not be prevailed upon, by any signs of friendship whatsoever, to advance nearer; but he and his companions, taking a sudden panic, fled away as fast as they could. Captain Dampier, knowing that his men were able to outrun any of them, attempted the same afternoon to seize a few of them by ambuscade, in order, if possible, to enquire of them by signs whether any fresh water was to be found thereabouts; but he failed in the undertaking, on account of their superiority in numbers, ten or twelve

twelve of them facing about, and engaging him and one of his men so briskly with their blunt wooden spears, that he found himself unhappily under the necessity of firing upon them in order to extricate his companion, who was surrounded by them, and wounded severely in the cheek. He had at first discharged his piece in the air, which terrified them a little; but they soon recovered themselves, seemed to despise the report of the gun as an empty noise, tossing up their hands, and crying out, *Pooh, pooh*, and returned with more vivacity than ever to the charge: but, on seeing one of their number fall at the second fire, they all stood still in amaze; and the seaman disengaging himself from them, they took up their wounded companion, and retired as fast as possible. This disagreeable accident cut off all intercourse between Captain Dampier's party and the natives; so that he could procure no further knowledge of them, nor collect any more observations of them as to their persons than what this transient rencounter had afforded him. From what he did see of them, he concludes them to be exactly the same sort of people with their more Northern neighbours. Their weapons were

the same, and, like them, they slept in the open air: their fire places too were sheltered in the same manner with a few boughs from the sea breeze, which blows all day, their land breeze being but weak.

The land here, as in the other parts visited by Dampier, is so fenced by a chain of sand hills towards the sea, that nothing can be seen beyond them. At low-water mark the shore is all rocky; so that there is then no landing there; but, at full flood, (the tides rising here excessively high,) a boat may come in over the rocks to a sandy beach, that runs along all this coast. The soil near the sea, for about five or six hundred yards, is dry and sandy, bearing only shrubs and bushes of different sorts, many of which had on them, at this season of the year (the 31st of August), blossoms of various colours, yellow, blue, white, &c. and most of them affording a very agreeable fragrance. Some of these shrubs had a fruit like peascods, in each of which there were exactly ten small peas; this number never varying in a multitude of trials, which curiosity suggested to make on this species of pulse. The bean also
grew

grew here which was found on Rosemary Island, and several other leguminous productions, some green, some ripe, and some fallen on the ground. All these sorts of pulse grew in great abundance on the sand hills by the sea side, but did not appear to have ever been gathered by the natives, being probably an unwholesome or disagreeable food. The land farther in, is lower than what borders on the sea, very even and level, and consisting partly of savannas, partly of woodland. The savannas bear a sort of thin coarse grass. Their mould is also a coarser sand than that by the sea side, and in some places it is clay. The woodland lies still farther in, which consists of small trees of a great variety of sorts, but scarce any so much as a yard in circumference; their bodies twelve or fourteen feet high, and the head composed of small short boughs. By the sides of the creeks, especially near the sea, there grew a few small black mangrove trees.

Of land animals they saw some lizards, and two or three beasts resembling wolves, which appeared half famished and lean, like so many skeletons, being nothing but skin and bone. One or two

also

also of the racoon kind were to be seen here, but whether it was the species of leaping quadruped which we conjectured to be the kangooroo of New South Wales, Mr. Dampier does not speak explicitly enough to enable us to determine.

The land fowls here were crows of the same kind as in England, small hawks and kites, a few of each sort, and great numbers of small turtle doves, which are very fat and good meat. There are two or three kinds also of small birds, some as big as larks, some less, but not many of either sort. The sea fowl are pelicans, boobies, noddies, curlews, seapies; and these too are not very numerous.

As to fish, the sea on this coast is plentifully stocked with pretty large whales, particularly on the shoal mentioned before as lying in latitude $22^{\circ} 22'$, where Captain Dampier's ship was in a manner beset with them, and his crew a good deal terrified at the dreadful noise occasioned by their blowing up the water, and dashing the sea with their tails. The shore to the North-East of Rosemary Island abounds also with green turtle
(which

(which however are not easily caught on account of the strong tides), and a variety of other fish similar to those on other parts of the coast, Shell-fish too it affords in considerable plenty, and of various sorts, particularly oysters, both of the common kind for eating, and those in which the pearl is found.

C H A P, III.

Discovery of Van Diemen's Land.—Accounts of that Country by Captains Cook and Furneaux,

THE part of New Holland visited by Dampier was the Western coast, from 27° or 28° South nearly to 16° . This tract comprehends the Land of Endracht and De Witt's Land.

We arrive next upon what we have before mentioned as the Southern extremity of the continent of New Holland. This country was discovered by Captain Abel Jansen Tasman, who sailed from Batavia by order of the Dutch governor general of the East-Indies, August 14, 1642, on a voyage of discovery, into the South Seas. He had two vessels under his command, the *Heemskirk* yacht, and the *Zeehaen*, or Sea-Hen flying boat; and on the 24th of November, being in the latitude of $42^{\circ} 25'$ South, and longitude

163°

$163^{\circ} 50'$ East *, he discovered land lying East South East, at the distance of ten miles, which he called Anthony Van Diemen's Land. The compass, he remarks, pointed right towards this land. The weather being bad, Captain Tasman steered South by East along the coast to the height of 44° South, where it runs away East, and afterwards North East by North. In the latitude of $43^{\circ} 10'$ South, and longitude $167^{\circ} 55'$ †,

* The longitude given here by Tasman must have been erroneous. The Peak of Teneriffe was formerly the first meridian with the Dutch geographers, which, from a mean of observations collected by Captain Cook, (See his Northern Voyage, vol. I. pag. 21,) lies $16^{\circ} 45' 36''$ West of Greenwich. This subtracted from Tasman's reckoning, places him in longitude $147^{\circ} 4' 24''$ East, at his making Van Diemen's Land. Supposing the Peak to be in longitude $16^{\circ} 59'$, which would result from Dr. Maskelyne's calculation of its latitude, in his British Mariner's Guide, (See Northern Voyage as above,) Tasman's longitude will be $146^{\circ} 51'$. And had he reckoned from Ferro, the first meridian of the French geographers, his longitude, then reduced to that of Greenwich, would be $146^{\circ} 24'$ East. Even this last reckoning places him $00^{\circ} 17'$ more Easterly than the longitude assigned by Captain Cook to the South West cape of Van Diemen's Land.

† See the preceding note.

he came to an anchor the first of December in a bay, which he named Frederick-Henry Bay, and landed, in order to take a view of the country, and its productions. His people heard, as they thought, the sound of some musical instrument, which resembled a Jew's trump, and seemed to be at no great distance, but they saw no inhabitants: however, they were persuaded that the country must be peopled, as they observed smoke in several places, an indubitable mark of inhabitants. The soil produces trees, which grow to a great size, and do not stand thick or incumbered with bushes or underwood, as in many uncultivated countries. Two of these he remarked, in particular, to be four or five yards in circumference, and sixty or sixty-five feet high below the branches. Their bark seemed to have been cut with flint, and was peeled off in the form of steps, apparently in order to assist the inhabitants to climb them, and take the birds nests that were built upon them. These steps were about five feet asunder; so that, says Captain Tasman, we must either conclude the natives to be of an extraordinary size, or that they have some method which we cannot conceive of climbing trees by
the

the help of such steps. In one of these trees the steps appeared to be as fresh and green as if they had not been cut four days. They gathered gum off the trees, and found some of that sort in particular called gum lac. There is an amazing difference in the tides on the shore of Diemen's Land, and those on the Western coast of New Holland; the former rising, by Tasman's account, only three feet, whereas the latter flow to the height of ten yards. Captain Tasman, having spent about eleven days on this coast, and erected a post with the Dutch East India Company's mark, and a prince's flag flying on it, quitted Van Diemen's Land, December 5, and steering Eastward, went in search of other discoveries in the South Seas.

As soon as Tasman's finding of the new Diemen's Land was made public in Europe, every body instantly, and indeed with the greatest appearance of reason and probability in the world, concluded it to be a part of the same country of which Endracht Land formed the Western coast, and therefore the Dutch, assuming to themselves the national property of the country, consoli-

dated the present with the preceding discoveries made by their countrymen on this coast, and included the whole tract (as then known) under the general name of New Holland.

Nor was this country ever visited after Tasman until the year 1773, when Captain Tobias Furneaux came upon the coast, from whose narrative the following account is taken. In November, 1771, Mr. Furneaux was promoted to the command of the *Adventure*, and sent out along with Captain Cook in the *Resolution* on a voyage which had for its object the completion, if possible, of the discoveries in the Southern hemisphere. On the 7th of February, 1773, the *Adventure* was separated from the *Resolution* in latitude $49^{\circ} 53'$ South, and longitude $63^{\circ} 39'$ East of Greenwich, and bore away nearly due East between the latitude of 52° and 53° South, until the 1st of March, when Captain Furneaux directed his course for Van Diemen's Land, which he made on the 9th of March, his ship being then in latitude $43^{\circ} 37'$ South, and longitude, by lunar observation, $145^{\circ} 36'$, East from Greenwich. On the morning of the 10th. of March, Cap-
tain

tain Furneaux sent off his second lieutenant with the great cutter, in order to examine if there was any convenient harbour or bay for shipping on this part of the coast. The officer returned in the afternoon, after having landed, though with much difficulty. The cutter's crew saw several places on shore where the natives had been, and one in particular, which they seemed to have left but lately. There were the remains of a fire on the spot, with a great number of pearl escallop shells round it, which shells the people brought on board, together with some burnt sticks and green boughs. There was a path from this fire place through the woods, but they had not time to pursue it on account of the weather, as it began to blow very hard. The soil seems to be very rich, the country well cloathed with wood, particularly on the lee or Eastern side of the hills. Plenty of fresh water falls from the rocks on the shore in beautiful cascades, for two or three hundred feet perpendicular, into the sea; but they did not see the least sign of any place where a ship might come to an anchor with safety. After hoisting in the boat, therefore, Captain Furneaux made sail for Frederick-Henry Bay, and at seven,

being abreast of a fine bay, and having little wind, they came to with the small bower in twenty four fathoms, sandy bottom, their longitude $147^{\circ} 34'$ East, and their latitude $43^{\circ} 20'$ South. They at first took this bay to be that which Tasman called Frederick-Henry Bay, but afterwards found that his is laid down five leagues to the Northward of this. At day-break the next day Captain Furneaux sent the master in shore to sound the bay, and to find out a watering-place, who soon returned, having found a most excellent harbour, clean ground from side to side, from eighteen to five fathom water all over the bay, gradually decreasing as you go in shore. They weighed therefore, and, turning up into it, anchored in seven fathom water, and were quite land locked in a most spacious harbour.

Captain Furneaux gave it the name of Adventure Bay, and here the Adventure lay five days. They found the country very pleasant, the soil black and rich though thin, bearing grafs, but not in great plenty, and very coarse, except on Penguin Island, and thereabouts, where Captain Cook got a plentiful crop of excellent grafs.

The sides of the hills were covered with large trees and very thick, growing to a great height before they branch off. Of these Captain Furneaux saw but two species, which are both evergreens, and different from any that he had ever observed before. The leaves of one sort are long and narrow, and the seed shaped like a button, and affording a very agreeable smell. The other has leaves like those of the bay, and bears seed resembling that of the white thorn, with an agreeable spicy taste and smell. These trees produced that sort of gum that is called gum lac (which Tasman mentions,) and are mostly burnt or scorched near the ground, the natives setting fire to the underwood in the most frequented places, by which means they have rendered it every where easy walking. The land birds seen here by the Adventure's people, were, a bird like a raven, some of the crow kind, black, with the tips of the feathers of the tail and wings white, their bill long and very sharp; a white bird, about the size of a large kite, of the eagle kind; some paroquets, and several sorts of small birds. The sea fowl are ducks, teal, and the sheldrake. Of beasts they saw but one, an opossum; but

they observed the dung of some which they judged to be of the deer kind. The fish in the bay are scarce; those which they caught were mostly sharks, dog-fish, and another that sea-men call the nurse, something like the dog-fish, only full of small white spots; and some small fish not unlike sprats. The lagoons, which are brackish, abound with trout, and several other sorts of fish, of which they caught a few with lines; but as the lagoons were incumbered with stumps of trees, they could not haul the seine. While they lay here, they saw several smokes and large fires, about eight or ten miles inland to the Northward, but did not see any of the natives; though they must frequently have come into this bay, as there were several wigwams, or huts, where they found some bags and nets made of grass, in which perhaps they carry their provisions and other necessaries. One of these bags contained the stone with which they strike fire, and tinder made of bark, but of what tree could not be distinguished. They found also in one of the huts a spear, which was sharpened at one end, probably with a shell or stone. These things the Adventure's people carried away, leaving, instead of them,

medals,

medals, gun flints, a few nails, and an old empty barrel with the iron hoops on it.

Captain Furneaux, having completed his wood and water, sailed from Adventure Bay, intending to coast it up along shore, until he should fall in with the land seen by Captain Cook (New South Wales,) and discover whether Van Diemen's Land joins with it. They continued a Northerly course, and, having passed Schouten's Islands, hauled in for the main land, and stood along shore at the distance of two or three leagues; but the weather being bad, and a hard gale blowing from the South South East, Captain Furneaux thought it most adviseable to leave Van Diemen's Land, and steer for Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand, where Captain Cook had appointed a rendezvous in case of separation.

C H A P. IV.

Description of the Inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land by Captain Cook.—Further Remarks by Mr. Anderson on the Country.—Productions.—Inhabitants—And Language.

THIS celebrated navigator also, in his last or Northern voyage, paid a visit to Van Diemen's Land, having under his command the sloop Resolution, his own ship, and the Discovery, commanded by Captain Clerke. He fell in with this land January 24, 1777, and on the 26th came to an anchor in Adventure Bay. We are indebted to the accounts of Captain Cook, and Mr. Anderson, who was his surgeon during that voyage, for every information that we have received concerning the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land. What they have written upon the subject is here given for the satisfaction of the reader.

“ In

“ In the afternoon of the 28th of January,” says Captain Cook, “ we were agreeably surprized at the place where our people were cutting wood, with a visit from some of the natives, eight men and a boy. They approached us from the woods without betraying any marks of fear, or rather with the greatest confidence imaginable; for none of them had any weapons, except one who held in his hand a stick about two feet long, and pointed at one end. They were quite naked, and wore no ornaments, unless we consider as such, and as a proof of their love of finery, some large punctures or ridges raised on different parts of their bodies, some in straight and others in curved lines. They were of the common stature, but rather slender. Their skin was black, and also their hair, which was as woolly as that of any native of Guinea; but they were not distinguished by remarkable thick lips, nor flat noses. On the contrary, their features were far from being disagreeable. They had pretty good eyes, and their teeth were tolerably even, but very dirty. Most of them had their hair and beards smeared with a red ointment, and some had their faces also painted with the same composition. They re-

ceived every present that we made to them without the least appearance of satisfaction. When some bread was given, as soon as they understood it was to be eaten, they either returned it or threw it away, without even tasting it. They also refused some elephant fish, both raw and dressed, which we offered to them; but, upon giving them some birds, they did not return these, and easily made us comprehend that they were fond of such food. Being desirous of knowing the use of the stick which one of our visitors carried in his hand, I made signs to them to shew me, and so far succeeded, that one of them set up a piece of wood as a mark, and threw at it from the distance of about twenty yards. But we had very little reason to commend his dexterity; for, after repeated trials, he was still very wide from the object. From us they went to the place where some of the Discovery's people were employed in taking water into their boat. The officer of that party not knowing that they had paid us so friendly a visit, nor what their intent might be, fired a musquet in the air, which sent them off with the greatest precipitation. Thus ended our first interview with the natives.

“ The

“ The next morning,” continues he, “ we had observed several of the natives sauntering along the shore, which assured us, that, though their consternation had made them leave us so abruptly the day before, they were convinced that we intended them no mischief, and were desirous of renewing the intercourse. It was natural that I should wish to be present on the occasion. We had not been long landed, before about twenty of them, men and boys, joined us, without expressing the least sign of fear or distrust. There was one of this company conspicuously deformed, and who was not more distinguishable by the hump upon his back than by the drollery of his gestures, and the seeming humour of his speeches, which he was very fond of exhibiting, as we supposed, for our entertainment ; but, unfortunately, we could not understand him, the language spoken here being wholly unintelligible to us : it appeared to me to be different from that spoken by the inhabitants of the more Northern parts of this country, whom I met with in my first voyage ; which is not extraordinary, since those whom we now saw differ from the former in many other respects. Nor did they seem to be such miserable wretches,

wretches, as the natives whom Dampier mentions to have seen on its Western coast. Notwithstanding they absolutely rejected the sort of fish that we offered to them, it was very evident that shell-fish made, at least, a part of their food, from the many heaps of muscle-shells that we saw in different parts near the shore, and about some deserted habitations near the head of the bay. These were little sheds, or hovels, built of sticks, and covered with bark. We could also perceive evident signs of their sometimes taking up their abode in the trunks of large trees, which had been hollowed out by fire most probably for this very purpose. In or near all these habitations, and wherever there was a heap of shells, there remained the marks of fire, an indubitable proof that they do not eat their food raw. The females wore a kangaroo skin, in the same shape as it came from the animal, tied over their shoulders and round the waist; but its only use seemed to be to support their children when carried on their backs, for it did not cover those parts which most nations conceal, being in all other respects as naked as the men, and as black, and their bodies marked with scars in the same manner.

But

But in this they differed from the men, that, though their hair was of the same colour and texture, some of them had their heads completely shorn or shaved: in others this operation had been performed only on one side, while the rest of them had all the upper part of the head shorn close, leaving a circle of hair all round, somewhat like the tonsure of the Roman ecclesiastics. Many of the children had fine features, and were thought pretty; but of the persons of the women, especially those advanced in years, a less favourable report was made."

Captain Cook concludes his account of Van Diemen's Land with a few observations on the general appearance of the country: "The land is for the most part," says he, "of a good height, diversified with hills and vallies, and every where of a greenish hue. It is well wooded; and, if one may judge from appearances, and from what we met with in Adventure Bay, is not ill supplied with water. We found plenty of it in three or four places in this bay. The best, or what is most convenient for ships that touch here, is a rivulet, which is one of several that fall into a pond

pond that lies behind the beach at the head of the bay. It there mixes with the sea water ; so that it must be taken up above this pond, which may be done without any great trouble. Fire-wood is to be got with great ease in several places. The only wind to which this bay is exposed is the North East ; but as this wind blows from Maria's Islands, it can bring no very great sea along with it, and therefore, upon the whole, this may be accounted a very safe road."

In addition to the foregoing remarks of captains Cook and Furneaux on the country and inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land, the following are taken from the account of them communicated to Captain Cook by Mr. Anderson, surgeon of the Resolution.

At the bottom of Adventure Bay is a beautiful sandy beach, which seems to be wholly formed of the particles washed by the sea from a very fine white sand stone, that in many places bounds the shore, and of which Fluted Cape, in the neighbourhood, from its appearance, seems to be composed. This beach is about two miles long,
and

and is excellently adapted for hauling a seine, which both ships did repeatedly with success. The other parts of the country adjoining the bay are quite hilly, and both those and the flat are an entire forest of very tall trees, rendered almost impassable by shrubs, brakes of fern, and fallen trees, except on the sides of some of the hills, where the trees are but thin, and a coarse grass is the only interruption. In the vallies between the hills, the water drains down from their sides, and at last, in some places, forms small brooks; such indeed as were sufficient to supply us with water, but by no means of the size that we might expect in so extensive a country, especially as it is both hilly and well wooded. Upon the whole, it has many marks of being naturally a very dry country, and perhaps might (independent of its wood) be compared to Africa, about the Cape of Good Hope, though that lies ten degrees farther Northward, rather than to New Zealand, on its other side, in the same latitude, where we find every valley, however small, furnished with a considerable stream of water. The heat, too, appears to be great, as the thermometer stood at $64^{\circ} 70'$, and once at 74° ; and it was remarked, that

that birds were seldom killed an hour, before they were almost covered with small maggots, which I would rather attribute merely to the heat, as we had not any reason to suppose that there is a peculiar quality in the air or climate occasioning the quick putrefaction of animal substances.

Amongst the vegetable productions, there is not one, that we could find, which afforded the smallest subsistence for man. The forest trees are all of one sort, growing to a great height, and in general quite straight, branching but little till towards the top. The bark is white, which makes them appear at a distance as if they had been peeled: it is also thick, and within it are sometimes collected pieces of a reddish transparent gum, or resin, which has an astringent taste. The most common tree next to this is a small one about ten feet high, branching pretty much, with narrow leaves, and a large yellow cylindrical flower, consisting only of a vast number of filaments, which being shed leave a fruit like a pine top. Both the above-mentioned trees are unknown in Europe.

The only animal of the quadruped kind that we found here, was a sort of opossum, about twice the size of a large rat, and is most probably the male of that species found at Endeavour River, in New South Wales. The *kangooroo* also, which is found in New South Wales, without all doubt inhabits here, as the natives that we saw had some pieces of their skins; and we several times observed animals, though indistinctly, run from the thickets when we walked in the woods, which from their size could be no other.

There are several sorts of birds, but all so scarce and shy that they are evidently harrassed by the natives, who perhaps draw much of their subsistence from them. In the woods, the principal sorts are large brown hawks or eagles, crows, nearly the same as ours in England, yellowish parroquets, and large pigeons.

The sea affords a much greater plenty, and, at least, as great a variety, as the land; of these the elephant fish, mentioned in Frezier's Voyage, are the most numerous, and, though inferior to many other fish, were very palatable food. Several
large

large rays, nurfes, and fmall leather-jackets, were caught, with fome fmall white bream, which were firmer and better than thofe caught in the lake. We likewife got a few foles and flounders, two forts of gurnards, one of them a new fpecies, fome fmall spotted mullet, and very unexpectedly the fmall fifh with a filver band on its fide, called *Atherina hepsetus* by Haffelquift. But that next in number and fuperior in goodnefs to the elephant fifh, was a fort which none of us recollected to have feen before. It partakes of the nature both of a round and of a flat fifh, having the eyes placed very near each other, the fore part of the body much flattened or deprefsed, and the reft rounded. It is of a brownifh fandy colour, with rufty fpoats on the upper part, and whitifh below.

Infefts, though not numerous, are here in confiderable variety. Amongft them are grafhoppers, butterflies, and feveral forts of fmall moths finely variegated. There are two forts of dragon flies, gad flies, camel flies; feveral forts of fpiders, and fome fcorpions, but the laft are rather rare. The moft troublefome, though not very numerous tribe of infefts are the mosquitoes, and a
large

large black ant, the pain of whose bite is almost intolerable during the short time that it lasts.

The inhabitants, whom we saw here, had little of that fierce or wild appearance common to people in their situation; but on the contrary, seemed mild and cheerful, without reserve or jealousy of strangers. With regard to their personal activity, or genius, we cannot say much of either. They do not seem to possess the first in any remarkable degree; and, as for the last, they have, to appearance, less than even the half-animated inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, who have not invention sufficient to make cloathing, in order to defend themselves from the rigour of their climate, though furnished with the materials. Their not expressing that surprise which one might have expected, on seeing men so much unlike themselves, and things to which we are well assured they had been hitherto utter strangers, their indifference for our presents, and their general inattention, were sufficient proofs of their not possessing any acuteness of understanding. Their colour is a dull black, and not quite so deep as that of the African negroes. Their hair

is perfectly woolly, and it is clotted or divided into small parcels, like that of the Hottentots, with the use of some sort of grease mixed with a red paint, or ochre, which they smear in great abundance over their heads. Their eyes are of a middling size, with the white less clear than in us, and, though not remarkably quick or piercing, such as give a frank, cheerful cast to the whole countenance.

The inhabitants of this place are doubtless from the same stock with those of the Northern parts of New Holland. Though some of the circumstances mentioned by Dampier, relative to those that he saw on the Western coast of this country, such as their defective sight and want of fore teeth, are not found here.

As the New Hollanders seem all to be of the same extraction, so neither do I think that there is any thing peculiar in them. On the contrary, they much resemble many of the inhabitants whom I have seen at the islands Tanna and Manicoula [so called also by Quiros, but by Captain Cook, Dr. Forster, and Sydney Parkinson, Mallicollo]:

licollo]: nay, there is even some foundation for hazarding a supposition, that they may have originally come from the same place with all the inhabitants of the South Sea; for of 'only about ten words which we could get from them, that which expresses *cold* differs little from that of New Zealand and Otaheite, the first being *Mal-lareede*, the second *Makka'reede*, and the third *Ma'reede*. The rest of our very scanty Van Diemen's Land vocabulary is as follows:

Quadne	<i>A woman.</i>
Eve'rai	<i>The eye.</i>
Muidje	<i>The nose.</i>
Ka'my	<i>The teeth, mouth, or tongue.</i>
Lae'renne	<i>A small bird native of the woods here.</i>
Kay'gee	<i>The ear.</i>
No'onga	<i>Elevated scars on the body.</i>
Teegera	<i>To eat.</i>
Toga'rago	<i>I must be gone, or I will go.</i>

Their pronunciation is not disagreeable, but rather quick, though not more so than is that of other nations of the South Sea; and, if we may depend upon the affinity of languages as a clue to

guide us in discovering the origin of nations, I have no doubt but we shall find, on a diligent enquiry, and when opportunities offer to collect accurately a sufficient number of these words, and to compare them, that all the people from New-Holland Eastward to Easter Island have been derived from the same common root.

C H A P. V.

New South Wales *discovered by Captain Cook.*—
Marks of the Coast from Point Hicks to Botany
Bay.—Account of the Inhabitants seen at the
latter Place.

LEAVING the coast of Van Diemen's Land, we come next to a part of this great continent, the accounts of which are more satisfactory as well as more interesting to an English reader, than any that we have hitherto been able to give. It was discovered by Captain Cook, in his first voyage round the world, in the Endeavour bark. He was accompanied from England on this voyage by Mr. (now Sir Joseph) Banks and Dr. Solander, gentlemen eminent in the world for their learning and indefatigable ardor in the pursuit of botanical knowledge.

New South Wales, which is supposed to form the Eastern side of New Holland, extends through

almost 27 degrees of latitude, terminating to the North at York Cape, in latitude $10^{\circ} 30'$; and to the South at Point Hicks, in 38° South latitude; the coast from the latter extremity as far as Smoaky Cape, in $30^{\circ} 30'$, lying in the direction of North East by North and South West by South, thence running due North to Sandy Cape, in latitude $24^{\circ} 45'$, from which last point the land stretches nearly in a straight line, North West by North and South East by South, quite to York Cape, at the entrance of Endeavour Straits. Captain Cook, having begun his range on this coast from the South, fell in with the land first in latitude 38° South, and longitude $148^{\circ} 53'$ East, where he made the fore-mentioned Point Hicks, so named because Mr. Hicks, his first lieutenant, was the person who discovered it. Steering East North East in order to clear Point Hicks, he continued to sail along the coast, and in latitude $37^{\circ} 51'$ came in sight of another point, which rises in a round hillock very much resembling the Ram Head at the entrance of Plymouth Sound, and was therefore now called by the same name. What had been seen of the land between Point Hicks and the Ram Head is described as mostly

mostly low and level, a part however rising moderately high; the sea shore flat and covered with a white sand, but the country within green and woody. The ascent of the hills and ridges is gentle, and their summits are not high, and in general they were covered almost entirely with wood, some of which appeared large. Sailing along shore towards the North with a brisk gale, they found it to exhibit still much the same appearance, or, if differing in any thing, to lie rather lower; but, in a run of upwards of sixty leagues from Point Hicks to the Northward, it affords no harbour whatsoever. The first place which could deserve that name lies nearly in latitude $35^{\circ} 45'$, and is called Bateman's Bay.

In latitude $34^{\circ} 10'$ appear some remarkable white cliffs, which rise perpendicularly from the sea to a considerable height. The coast here, by the frequency of the smokes and fires observed in sailing along it, seems to be pretty thickly inhabited, and, notwithstanding it hitherto afforded no appearance of a harbour, Captain Cook, who was probably impatient to land, and take a nearer view of the face of the country, finding himself

within two miles of the shore, hoisted out the yawl and determined to go on shore with as many as it would carry. Embarking, therefore, with the gentlemen, and four rowers, they pulled for that part of the shore where the Indians appeared, near which four small canoes were lying at the water's edge. The Indians sat down, says Mr. Cook, upon the rocks, and seemed to wait our landing, but, to our great regret, when we came within about a quarter of a mile, they ran away into the woods. We determined, however, to go ashore, and endeavour to procure an interview, but in this we were again disappointed, for we found so great a surf beating upon every part of the beach, that landing with our little boat was altogether impracticable: we were, therefore, obliged to be content with gazing at such objects as presented themselves to our view. We observed, that among the trees on shore, which were not very large, there was no under-wood, [so that they appeared like plantations in a gentleman's park,] and we could distinguish numbers of them to be of the palm kind, and some of them cabbage trees. After many a wishful look we were obliged to return, with our curiosity

fity rather excited than fatisfied, and about five in the evening got on board the ship.

The next day, however, April 28, was more favourable to Capt. Cook's wishes; for running a little further to the Northward, they discovered at day-break, a bay which seemed to be well sheltered from all winds, and into which, therefore, he determined to carry the ship, both for the purpose of supplying her with wood and water, the former of which the land afforded visibly in abundance, and also from the natural and laudable desire of inspecting a country, of which he had the sole merit of being the discoverer.

Captain Cook's entrance into this bay, which from the great quantity of plants collected on shore, he afterwards named BOTANY BAY, is thus described. We continued, says he, to stand into the bay, and early in the afternoon anchored under the South shore about two miles within the entrance; the North Point of the Bay (afterwards named Cape Banks) bearing due East, and the South point, or Point Solander, South East. As we came in we saw on both
these

these points a few huts, and several of the natives assembled, men, women, and children ; and under Point Solander we saw four small canoes with each one man on board, who were very busily employed in striking fish with a long pike or spear. They ventured almost into the surf, and were so intent upon what they were doing, that, although the ship passed within a quarter of a mile of them, they scarcely turned their eyes towards her ; possibly being deafened by the surf, and their attention wholly fixed upon their business or sport, they neither saw nor heard her pass them.

The place where the ship had anchored was abreast of a small village consisting of about six or eight huts ; and, while we were preparing to hoist out the boat, says Captain Cook, we saw an old woman, followed by three children, come out of the wood. She was loaded with fire-wood, and each of the children had also its little burden. When she came to the huts, three more children, younger than the others, came out to meet her : she often looked at the ship, but expressed neither fear nor surprize : in a short time she kindled a
fire,

fire, and the four canoes came in from fishing. The men landed, and, having hauled up their boats, began to dress their dinner, to all appearance wholly unconcerned about us, though we were within half a mile of them. After dinner the boats were manned, and we set out from the ship. We intended to land where we saw the people, and began to hope, that, as they had so little regarded the ship's coming into the bay, they would as little regard our coming on shore. In this, however, we were disappointed; for, as soon as we approached the rocks, two of the men came down upon them to dispute our landing, and the rest ran away. Each of these two champions was armed with a lance ten feet long, and a short stick which he seemed to handle as if it were a machine to assist him in managing or throwing the lance. They called to us in a very loud tone, and in a harsh dissonant language, which none of us understood, [often repeating the words *warra warra wai*. They brandished their weapons, threatening us with countenances that bespoke displeasure,] and seemed resolved to defend the coast to the utmost, though they were but two and we were forty. We then parlied by
signs

signs for about a quarter of an hour; and, to bespeak their good-will, I threw them nails, beads, and other trifles, which they took up and seemed to examine with pleasure. I then made signs that I wanted water, and, by all the means that I could devise, endeavoured to convince them that we would do them no harm. They now waved to us, and I was willing to interpret it as an invitation; but upon our putting the boat in, they came again to oppose us. One appeared to be a youth about nineteen or twenty, and the other a man of middle age. As I had now no other resource, I fired a musquet between them. Upon the report, the youngest dropped a bundle of lances upon the rock, but recollecting himself in an instant, he snatched them up again with great haste. A stone was then thrown at us, upon which I ordered a musquet to be fired with small shot, which struck the eldest upon the legs, and he immediately ran to one of the houses, which was distant about one hundred yards; [both of them shouting for assistance, and calling *bala bala mae*, that is, (as our people afterwards learned,) “come hither,” while their wives and children set up a most horrid howl.] I now hoped

hoped that our contest was over, and we immediately landed; but we had scarcely left the boat when the eldest man returned, and we then perceived that he had left the rock only to fetch a shield or target for his defence. As soon as he came up he threw a lance at us, and his comrade another. They fell where we stood thickest, but happily hurt no body. A third musquet with small shot was then fired at them, upon which one of them threw another lance, and both immediately ran away. In this flight the oldest of the men dropt his target, which, upon taking it up and examining it, we perceived to have been made out of the bark of a tree. We repaired immediately to the huts, in one of which we found the children, who had hidden themselves behind a shield and some bark. We peeped at them, but left them in their retreat without their knowing that they had been discovered; and we threw into the house, when we went away, some beads, ribbons, pieces of cloth, and other presents, which we hoped would procure us the good will of the inhabitants when they should return; but the lances which we found lying about, we took away with us, to the number of about fifty.

They were from six to fifteen feet along, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fish gig, each of which was pointed with fish bone, and very sharp. Upon examining the canoes that lay upon the beach, we found them to be the worst that we had ever seen: they were between twelve and fourteen feet long, and made of the bark of a tree in one piece, which was drawn together and tied up at each end, the middle being kept open by sticks which were placed across them from gunwale to gunwale as thwarts. We then searched for fresh water, but found none, except in a small hole which had been dug in the sand.

Such was the reception which Captain Cook met with from the natives upon his entering Botany Bay, the incidents of which have been recited nearly in his own words. He found it impossible to establish a friendly correspondence with the inhabitants during his short stay in that harbour, which was only eight days. Their dread of our people's fire-arms, and the resentment which they conceived from the slight hurt that one of their number probably felt from the small shot fired amongst them upon the first landing of
the

the Endeavour's boat, were ever after invincible obstacles to a peaceful and amicable intercourse with them. In all probability, had the landing of Captain Cook's boat been effected before the natives perceived the approach of their new visitors, we should have received as favourable a report of the Botany Bay Indians as of their Northern and Southern neighbours of Endeavour River, and Van Diemen's Land.

Whatever be the resemblance of these tribes as to the cast of their minds, in every other respect they may be supposed to be perfectly akin : these, at least, about Botany Bay, being described in nearly the same terms as all the inhabitants seen on the other parts of New Holland.

C H A P. VI.

Marks of the Coast from Botany Bay Northward.—
Dampier's Description of Boobies. — Captain
Cook lands at Bustard Bay.—Range from thence
to Thirsty Sound.

CAPTAIN Cook having completed every purpose of his stay, set sail from Botany Bay on Sunday the 6th of May, at day-break, and, with the wind in his favour, steered a Northerly course at a small distance from land.

The coast to the North of Botany Bay seems to be more favourable with respect to affording anchorage for shipping than any part to the South of it, as far, at least, as Point Hicks: for at the distance of only 10 minutes of latitude, or about three leagues North of Botany Bay, Captain Cook found himself abreast of another bay or harbour, in which there appeared to be good anchorage, and which he called Port Jackson; and a few leagues

leagues farther to the North, in latitude $33^{\circ} 42'$, lies still another, which, from the broken appearance of the land by which it is formed, received the name of Broken Bay.

Port Stephens appeared to the Endeavour's people from the mast head to be sheltered from all winds. It lies in latitude $32^{\circ} 40'$ South, and longitude $152^{\circ} 9'$ East. At the entrance are three small islands, two of which are high, and on the main, near the shore, are some high round hills, which at a distance also appear like islands. Here, as in one or two other parts of the shore to the North of Botany Bay, smoke was seen in many places, as appearing to rise from several scattered fires within land.

In latitude $31^{\circ} 40'$ are three hills lying contiguous one to the other, and not far from the sea side; which, as they bore some resemblance to each other, have been named the Three Brothers. These hills are so remarkably large and high as to be seen at sea to the distance of fourteen or sixteen leagues.

As you advance to the Northward from Botany Bay, so far as latitude 30° , the land gradually increases in height; so that it may be called a hilly country. Between this latitude and the bay it exhibits a pleasing variety of ridges, hills, vallies, and plains, all clothed with wood of the same appearance with that which has been particularly described. The land near the shore is in general low and sandy, except the points which are rocky, and over many of them are high hills, which, at their first rising out of the water, have the appearance of islands.

Along this shore, at the distance of somewhat more than two leagues from the land, are some small rocky islands, the Southernmost of which lies in latitude $30^{\circ} 10'$, and the Northernmost in $29^{\circ} 58'$.

A high point of land, which received the name of Cape Byron, is the next conspicuous part of the coast as you sail to the Northward. It lies in latitude $28^{\circ} 37' 30''$ South, and longitude $153^{\circ} 30'$ E.

When you arrive at latitude $25^{\circ} 58'$, longitude $153^{\circ} 12'$ East, you find a point, the land within which is of a moderate and equal height, but the point itself is so unequal, that it looks like two small islands lying under the land, for which reason Captain Cook gave it the name of Double Island Point: it may also be known by the white cliffs on the North side of it. Upon a black bluff head or point of land, lying in latitude $25^{\circ} 3'$ South, which the Endeavour passed at the distance of four miles, they perceived a great number of the natives assembled, and from this circumstance it received the name of Indian Head. About four miles North by West of this head is another very like it, from whence the land trends away somewhat more to the Westward: next to the sea it is low and sandy, and behind it nothing was to be seen even from the mast-head. Near Indian Head, also, more of the natives were seen, and upon the neighbouring shores fires by night, and smoke by day.

For a few days past, says the Journalist, we had seen several of the sea birds called boobies, not having met with any of them before. Last night

a small flock of them passed the ship, and went away to the North West, and in the morning, from about half an hour before sun-rise to half an hour after, flights of them were continually coming from the North North West, and flying to the South South East; nor was one of them seen to fly in any other direction.

It may not be amiss to give a short description of these birds, in the words of Captain Dampier.

“ The booby, says Dampier, is a water fowl, somewhat less than a hen, of a light greyish colour. It has feet flat like those of a duck, and a strong bill, larger and bigger than a crow's, and broader at the end. It is a very simple creature, and will hardly go out of a man's way.” His account of some particularities of these birds with regard to their manner of living in the neighbourhood of the men-of-war birds, numbers of which were seen on this coast also, as they are generally observed to keep company with the former, is conceived in curious terms, and may therefore be amusing to the reader. “ They do not live, says he, promiscuously one among another, but

but each fort within their own precincts ; where they are so thick settled, and so tame, speaking of the boobies in particular, that a man cannot pass through their quarters without coming within reach of their bills, with which they continually pecked at us. I took notice that they sat in pairs, and therefore at first thought them to be cock and hen ; but upon striking at them one flew away from each place, and that which was left behind seemed as malicious as the other that was gone. I admired the boldness of those that did not fly away, and used some violence to force them, but in vain ; for, indeed, these were young ones, and had not yet learned the use of their wings, though they were as big and as well feathered as their dams, only their feathers were something whiter and fresher. I took notice that an old one, either the cock or hen, always sat with the young to secure them ; for otherwise these fowls would prey on each other, the strong on the weak ; at least those of a different kind would make bold with their neighbours. The men-of-war birds, as well as the boobies, left guardians to the young when they went off to sea, lest they should be starved by their neighbours ; for there were a great

many old and lame men-of-war birds, that could not fly off to sea to seek their own food. These did not inhabit amongst their consorts, but were either expelled the community, or else chose to lie out at some distance from the rest; and that not all together, but scattering here and there, where they could rob securest. I saw near twenty of them thus secluded, which would sometimes fall into the neighbouring camp to seek for booty, but soon retreated again, whether they got any thing or nothing. If one of these lame birds found a young booby not guarded, it presently gave him a good poult on the back with his bill to make him disgorge; which they (the boobies) will do with one stroke, and, it may be, cast up a fish as big as a man's wrist. This the other swallows in a trice, and marches off to look out for another prize. The sound men-of-war will sometimes serve the old boobies so off at sea. I have seen a man-of-war fly directly at a booby, and give it one blow, which has caused it to cast up a large fish, and the man-of-war, flying directly down after it, has taken it in the air before it has reached the water." The origin and significancy of the names given by our seamen to these birds, appears

appears sufficiently plain from this account of them.

To return to the coast of New South Wales. On the 23d of May, they anchored in a large open bay, which obtained the name of Bustard Bay.

Captain Cook's description of the country that lies round this bay, is as follows. I went ashore with a party of men in order to examine the country, accompanied by Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and the other gentlemen. The wind blew fresh, and we found it so cold, that, being at some distance from the shore, we took our cloaks as a necessary equipment. We found several bogs and swamps of salt water; upon which, and by the sides of the lagoon, grows the true mangrove, such as is found in the West-Indies, and the first of the kind that we had met with. In the branches of these mangroves there were many nests of a remarkable kind of ant, that was as green as grass: when the branches were disturbed, they came out in great numbers, and punished the offender by a much sharper bite than ever we had felt from the same kind of animal before.

Upon these mangroves also, we saw small green caterpillars in great numbers: their bodies were thickset with hair, and they were ranged upon the leaves side by side, like a file of soldiers, to the number of twenty or thirty together: when we touched them, we found that the hair on their bodies had the quality of a nettle, and gave us a much more acute though less durable pain.

The country here is manifestly worse than about Botany Bay: the soil is dry and sandy, but the sides of the hills are covered with trees which grow separately without underwood. Upon the shore we saw a species of the bustard, one of which we shot: it was as large as a turkey, and weighed seventeen pounds and a half. We all agreed that this was the best bird we had eaten since we left England; and, in honour of it, we called this inlet Bustard Bay. It lies in latitude $24^{\circ} 4'$ South, and longitude $151^{\circ} 42'$ East. The sea seemed to abound with fish, but unhappily we tore our seine all to pieces at the first haul [and therefore caught none; for though great shoals of them were seen in the bay, they would not take the bait]. Upon the mud banks, under
the

the mangroves, we found innumerable oysters of various kinds ; among others, the hammer oyster, and a large proportion of small pearl oysters.

The people who were left on board the ship, said, that while we were in the woods, about twenty of the natives came down to the beach abreast of her, and having looked at her some time, went away ; but we that were ashore, though we saw smoke in many places, saw no people,

In addition to this short account of Bustard Bay by Captain Cook, who lay at anchor there only one night, very little worthy of note can be extracted from the other descriptions of the place.

In latitude $23^{\circ} 7'$, the water falling to sixteen feet, which was not two feet more than the ship drew, they dropped anchor.

In this situation, some of the gentlemen tried to fish from the cabin windows with hook and line. The water was too shallow for fish, but the ground was almost covered with crabs, which readily took the bait, and sometimes held it so fast
in

in their claws that they did not quit hold until they were considerably above water. These crabs were of two sorts, and both of them such as our voyagers had never seen before. One of them was adorned with the finest blue that can be imagined, in every respect equal to the ultramarine, with which all his claws and every joint was deeply tinged: the under part of him was white, and so exquisitely polished, that in colour and brightness it exactly resembled the white of old china. The other was also marked with the ultramarine upon his joints and his toes, but somewhat more sparingly, and his back was marked with three brown spots, which had a singular appearance.

Having a favorable wind, they weighed, and again stood to the Northward. In latitude $22^{\circ} 8'$ South, they found themselves in the centre of innumerable small islands, rocks, and shoals, part of which lay between them and the main, and many of a larger extent without them. A few hours afterwards, observing an inlet that bore West, at the distance of about a league, Captain Cook determined to enter it with the ship, if it should be found to afford proper anchorage,
his

his intention being to wait a few days till the moon should increase, and in the mean time to examine the country. For this purpose, he sent the master with two boats to sound the entrance of the inlet, which he afterwards called Thirsty Sound, and having found it favourable to his intention, he carried the ship in, and shortly after landed on the main.

This being Captain Cook's third landing on the coast of New South Wales, shall be made the subject of the following chapter; and the description of the country about Thirsty Sound given nearly in his own words.

C H A P. VII.

Description of Thirsty Sound.—Range from thence Northward.—Captain Cook lands a fourth Time —Enters Endeavour River.—Dangers in approaching that Harbour.

THE boats presently made signal for anchorage, upon which, says Captain Cook, we stood in and anchored in five fathom water. In this place I had thoughts of laying the ship ashore, and cleaning her bottom ; I therefore landed with the master, in search of a convenient place for that purpose, and was accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander.

We soon met with several places where the ship might conveniently be laid ashore, but, to our great disappointment, we could find no fresh water. We proceeded, however, up the country, where we found gum trees, like those that we had seen before, and observed that here also the gum was
in

in very small quantities. Upon the branches of these trees and some others we found ants nests, made of clay, as big as a bushel, something like those described in Sir Han Sloane's Natural History of Jamaica, vol. II. p. 221, tab. 258, but not so smooth. We found also an incredible number of butterflies, so that for the space of three or four acres the air was so crowded with them, that millions were to be seen in every direction, at the same time that every branch and twig was covered with others that were not upon the wing.

In the afternoon we renewed our search after fresh water, but without success; and therefore I determined to make my stay here but short: however, having observed from an eminence that the inlet penetrated a considerable way into the country, I determined to trace it in the morning.

At sun-rise I went ashore, and, climbing a considerable hill, I took a view of the coast and the islands that lie off it, with their bearings, having an azimuth compass with me for that purpose: but I observed that the needle differed

very considerably in its position, even to thirty degrees, in some places more, in others less; and once I found it differ from itself no less than two points in the distance of fourteen feet. I took up some of the loose stones that lay upon the ground, and applied them to the needle; but they produced no effect, and I therefore concluded that there was iron ore in the hills, of which I had remarked other indications both here and in the neighbouring parts. The country in general appeared sandy and barren, and, being destitute of fresh water, it cannot be supposed to have any settled inhabitants. The deep gullies which were worn by torrents from the hills, prove that at certain seasons the rains here are very copious and heavy.

The inlet in which the ship lay I called Thirsty Sound, because it afforded us no fresh water. [The mouth of it forms a bay which is open to the North, is very large and deep, and capable of containing a navy at anchor.] It lies in latitude $22^{\circ} 10'$ South, and longitude $149^{\circ} 42'$ East.

Having

Having not a single inducement to remain any longer in such an unfavourable station, Captain Cook weighed anchor and put to sea, standing to the North West.

When the ship's latitude was $20^{\circ} 56'$, her distance from the main being about two leagues, and four from some islands that lay without her course, a high promontory, which is named Cape Hillsborough, bore West $\frac{1}{2}$ North, distant seven miles. The land here is diversified by mountains, hills, plains, and vallies, and seems to be well clothed with herbage and wood. The islands which lie parallel to the coast, and from five to eight or nine miles distant, are of various height and extent, scarcely any of them are more than five leagues in circumference, and many are not four miles.

They continued to steer West North West, as the land lay, till they were in latitude, by observation, $19^{\circ} 1'$ South, when they had the mouth of a bay all open, extending from South $\frac{1}{4}$ East to South West $\frac{1}{4}$ South, and distant two leagues. This bay, which is named Cleveland Bay, appeared

peared to be about five or six miles in extent every way.

As you advance to the North West, which is the direction of the coast, you come amongst a group of islands lying about five leagues from the main. Within these islands was the Endeavour's course, until in latitude $18^{\circ} 49'$ South, her distance from the main was five leagues.

Along this shore several large columns of smoke were seen, as were also a few canoes, and some of the natives themselves, and upon one of the islands what had the appearance of cocoa nut trees. As a few of these nuts would now (says Mr. Cook) have been very acceptable, I sent Lieutenant Hicks ashore, and with him went Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, to see what refreshment could be procured, while I kept standing in for the island with the ship. They returned, however, in the evening with an account, that what we had taken for cocoa nut trees were a small kind of cabbage palm, and that, excepting about fourteen or fifteen plants, they had met with nothing worth bringing away. After the return of the boats, they

they stood away North by West for the Northernmost land in sight.

Three miles to the Westward of Cape Grafton, (which lies in $16^{\circ} 57'$ South latitude) is a bay, in which the Endeavour anchored, about two miles from shore, in four fathom water.

“ As soon as the ship was brought to an anchor,” says Captain Cook, “ I went ashore, accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander. As my principal view was to procure some fresh water, and as the bottom of the bay was low land covered with mangroves, where, it was not probable that fresh water was to be found, I went out towards the cape, and found two small streams, which, however, were rendered very difficult of access by the surf and rocks upon the shore. I saw also, as I came round the cape, a small stream of water run over the beach in a sandy cove; but I did not go in with the boat, because I saw that it would not be easy to land. When we got ashore, we found the country every where rising into steep rocky hills; and as no fresh water could conveniently be procured, I was unwilling to lose time

by going in search of lower land elsewhere; we therefore made the best of our way back to the ship, weighed, and stood to the North West."

Steering along the shore, at the distance of between three and four leagues, and having from fourteen to twelve and ten fathom water, they perceived in the offing two islands which lie in latitude 16° South, and about six or seven leagues from the main; and shortly afterwards two other low woody islands, which some in the ship took for rocks, bore North $\frac{1}{2}$ West, at which they shortened sail, and hauled off shore, East North East, intending to stretch to sea all night, as well to avoid the dangers ahead, as to see whether any islands lay in the offing, especially as they were now near the latitude assigned to those discovered by Quiros, and named by him *Australia del Espiritu Santo*. In standing off from six till near nine o'clock in the evening, with the advantage of a fine breeze and a clear moon-light, they sailed down a reef of coral rocks, near which the water suddenly shoaled from twenty-one to eight fathoms. This created some alarm; but meeting at the next cast of the lead with deep water

water again, they concluded that they had gone over the tail of the shoals, and that all danger was past. Before ten o'clock they had twenty-one and twenty fathom, and this depth continuing, the gentlemen left the deck in great tranquillity and went to bed; but, a few minutes before eleven, the water shallowed at once from twenty to seventeen fathom, and before the lead could be cast again the ship struck, and remained immoveable, except by the heaving of the surge that beat her against the crags of the rock upon which she lay.

This ledge of rocks lies in latitude $15^{\circ} 45'$ South, and between six and seven leagues from the main.

The dangers of such a situation may easily be imagined; they had struck upon this ledge at the falling of the tide, and were therefore (after having vainly endeavoured to warp her off by the purchase of two anchors) under the necessity of waiting for the morning flood, with the expectation that she might possibly float at that time; but to their great surprize and concern, the ship

did not float at high water by a foot and a half, although they had lightened her near fifty ton, so much did the day tide on this part of the coast fall short of that of the night. However, having again considerably lightened her, they, by the assistance of the night flood, heaved her into deep water, and once more got under sail.

The boats being sent to examine the coast, in which was an opening that looked like a harbour, one of them returned with the report, that she had discovered just such a harbour as the necessities of the ship required, in which there was a sufficient rise of water, and every other convenience that could be desired, either for laying the ship ashore, or heaving her down. Every precaution being necessary in the critical situation of the ship, Captain Cook went himself and buoyed the channel, which is very narrow, the ship in the mean time lying at anchor in four fathom water, about a mile from the shore, latitude $15^{\circ} 26'$ South. In this position they remained two days, the wind blowing fresh; at the end of that time, however, they ventured to weigh and push into the harbour, in doing which the

fast

ship ran twice aground, and the second time stuck fast; but the tide happily rising, she was soon afloat, and, having warped her up into the channel, they moored her along-side of a steep beach, on the East side of the harbour, which is now distinguished by the name of Endeavour River.

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Endeavour River.—Animals found there.—Vegetables and other Productions.—Inhabitants.

THE harbour which is formed by the mouth of Endeavour River is only a small bar harbour, or creek, that runs in a winding channel three or four leagues inland, and at the head of which there is a small brook of fresh water. Its situation may always be found by the latitude, which is $15^{\circ} 26'$ South, and the longitude $145^{\circ} 11' 52''$ East. The country immediately about the harbour, especially on the South side, affords by no means a comfortable prospect; the low land near the river is wholly overrun with mangroves, amongst which the salt water flows every tide, and the high land appeared to be every where stony and barren. The land on the North side was found to consist principally of sand hills, where some Indian houses were seen, that appeared to

to have been very lately inhabited ; but the rising grounds here afford a more pleasing view of the inland country than there is on the South side, and you find it agreeably diversified by hills, vallies, and large plains, which in many places are richly covered with wood. This side of the harbour also affords a fine stream of fresh water.

Birds were found here very beautiful, and in great variety ; amongst the rest were large bats, of which the following description is given : “ One of the seamen, who had been rambling in the woods, told us at his return, that he verily believed he had seen the devil : we naturally enquired in what form he appeared, and his answer was in so singular a style, that I shall set it down in his own words. “ He was, says John, as large as a one gallon keg, and very like it ; he had horns and wings, yet he crept so slowly through the grass, that if I had not been *afeard*, I might have touched him. This formidable apparition we afterwards discovered to have been a bat ; and the bats here must be acknowledged to have a frightful appearance, for they are nearly black, and full as big as a partridge. They have indeed no horns,

but the fancy of a man who thought he saw the devil might easily supply that defect."

Of fish many different sorts were found here, and particularly a variety of beautiful shell fish. There were turtles also caught here of a bright green colour, some of which weighed near four hundred pounds: in one of them, when opened, there was found a wooden harpoon or turtle peg, such as the natives use, about as thick as a man's finger, near fifteen inches long, and bearded at the end, which had gone in by the breast before the calapee, and was sticking through both the shoulders. The turtle appeared to have been struck a considerable time, for the wound had perfectly healed up over the weapon. On the coral rocks are also cockles of an enormous size, one of which in general affords meat sufficient for two men. There were found sea eggs too on this part of the coast, which are roasted by the natives, and form part of their subsistence. Many alligators were seen in the harbour and swimming round the ship, some of which were of a great size. Several sorts also of snakes were found here, some venomous and some harmless; and a small

small culex, or fly, not bigger than a grain of sand, the bite or sting of which was venomous, and caused protuberances on the skin that itched violently. This place produces also white ants resembling exactly those of the East Indies, the most pernicious insect in the world; these, however, on the contrary, are perfectly harmless. Their nests are of a pyramidical figure, from a few inches to six feet high, and very much resemble the stones in England which are said to be monuments of the Druids.

Vegetables grow here in plenty and variety; of those found by our voyagers, (amongst a variety of others,) are enumerated the *glycine rosea*, which yields a sort of bean growing upon a stalk which creeps along the ground; purslain, that eats very well boiled; these are found chiefly upon the sandy beaches and sand hills near the sea: *cycas circinalis*, the kernels of which roasted taste like parched pease, but it was observed to make some of the Endeavour's people sick who eat of it.

Captain Cook, in order to repair the damage that his ship had sustained on the rocks, caused
her

her to be laid ashore ; and this operation naturally taking up a considerable time, he had remained in the harbour from the 17th of June to the 9th of July, taken up with the occupations necessary for that purpose. During that time he had not been so fortunate as to see one of the natives ; but on the afternoon of the last mentioned day, seven or eight of them appeared on the South side of the river, and two of them came down to the sandy point opposite to the ship, but, on seeing a boat put off towards them, they all ran away with the greatest precipitation. The next morning, says Captain Cook, four of the natives appeared upon the sandy point on the North side of the river, having with them a small wooden canoe without riggers. They seemed for some time to be busily employed in striking fish : some of our people were for going over to them in a boat, but this I would by no means permit, repeated experience having convinced me, that it was more likely to prevent than procure an interview. I was determined to try what could be done by a contrary method, and accordingly let them alone without appearing to take the least notice of them. This succeeded so well, that at
length

length two of them came in the canoe within musquet shot of the ship, and there talked a great deal in a very loud tone. When they were almost along side of us, we threw them some cloth, nails, beads, paper, and other trifles, which they received without the least appearance of satisfaction: at last one of the people happened to throw them a small fish; at this they expressed the greatest joy imaginable, and, intimating by signs that they would fetch their companions, immediately paddled away towards the shore.

At eight o'clock in the morning of the 18th we were visited by several of the natives, who were now become quite familiar. One of them, at our desire, threw his lance, which was about eight feet long: it flew with a swiftness and steadiness that surprized us, and, though it was never more than four feet from the ground, it entered deeply into a tree at fifty paces distance.

On the 19th, in the morning, we were visited by ten of the natives, the greater part from the other side of the river, where we saw six or seven more, most of them women, and, like all the rest

of the people that we had seen in this country, they were stark naked. Our guests brought with them a greater number of lances than they had ever done before, and having laid them up in a tree, they set a man and a boy to watch them: the rest then came on board, and we soon perceived that they had determined to get one of our turtles, which was probably as great a dainty to them as to us. They first asked us by signs to give them one, and, being refused, they expressed both by looks and gestures great disappointment and anger. At this time we happened to have no victuals dressed, but I offered one of them some biscuit, which he snatched, and threw overboard with great disdain. One of them renewed his request to Mr. Banks, and, upon a refusal, stamped with his foot, and pushed him from him in a transport of resentment and indignation. Having applied by turns to almost every person who appeared to have any command in the ship, without success, they seized two of the turtles, and dragged them towards the side of the ship, where their canoe lay: our people soon forced them from their hands, and replaced them with the rest. They would not, however, relin-

quish

quish their enterprize, but made several other attempts of the same kind, in all which being equally disappointed, they suddenly leaped into their canoe in a rage, and began to paddle towards the shore. At the same time I went into the boat with Mr. Banks and five or six of the ship's crew, and we got ashore before them, where many of our people were already engaged in various employments. As soon as they landed they seized their arms, and before we were aware of their design, they snatched a brand from under a pitch kettle which was boiling, and making a circuit to the windward of the few things that we had on shore, they set fire to the grafs in their way with surprizing quickness and dexterity. The grafs, which was five or six feet high, and as dry as stubble, burnt with amazing fury, and the fire made a rapid progress towards a tent of Mr. Banks's, taking in its course a sow and pigs, one of which it scorched to death. Mr. Banks leaped into a boat, and fetched some people from on board just time enough to save his tent by hauling it down upon the beach ; but the smith's forge, at least such part of it as would burn, was consumed. While this was doing, the Indians

went

went to a place at some distance, where several of our people were washing, and where our nets, among which was the seine, and a great quantity of linen, were laid out to dry; here they again set fire to the grass, entirely disregarding both threats and entreaties. We were therefore obliged to discharge a musquet loaded with small shot at one of them, which drew blood at the distance of about forty yards; and this putting them to flight, we extinguished the fire at this place before it had made much progress, but where the grass had been first kindled, it spread into the woods at a great distance. As the Indians were still in sight, I fired a musquet charged with ball abreast of them among the mangroves, to convince them that they were not yet out of our reach: upon hearing the ball they quickened their pace, and we soon lost sight of them. We thought they would now give us no more trouble, but soon after we heard their voices in the woods, and perceived that they came nearer and nearer. I set out, therefore, with Mr. Banks and three or four more to meet them. When our party came in sight of each other, they halted, except one old man, who came forward to meet us: at length
he

he stopped, and having uttered some words, which we were very sorry that we could not understand, he went back to his companions, and the whole body slowly retreated. We found means, however, to seize some of their darts, and continued to follow them about a mile: we then sat down upon some rocks, from which we could observe their motions, and they also sat down at an hundred yards distance. After a short time the old man again advanced towards us, carrying in his hand a lance without a point: he stopped several times at different distances, and spoke. We answered by beckoning and making such signs of amity as we could devise; upon which the messenger of peace as we supposed him to be, turned, and spoke aloud to his companions, who then set up their lances against a tree, and advanced towards us in a friendly manner. When they came up, we returned the darts, or lances, that we had taken from them, and we perceived, with great satisfaction, that this rendered the reconciliation complete.

On the morning of the 20th, says Captain Cook, at low water, I went and founded and
 buoyed

buoyed the bar; the ship being now ready for the sea. And, on the 25th, continues he, having made an excursion up the river, I found a canoe belonging to our friends the Indians, whom we had not seen since the affair of the turtle: they had left it tied to some mangroves about a mile distant from the ship, and I could see by their fires that they were retired at least six miles directly inland. From this time to the ship's departure, August the 14th, they were seen no more,

C H A P. IX.

Further Account of the Inhabitants.—Their Language.—Soil of the Country about Endeavour River.—Dangerous Shoals to the North of that Harbour.—Possession Island.—Remarks on the Chart.

THE inhabitants of the country about Endeavour River are described as being rather below the common stature, and remarkably small limbed. Their bones were so small, says Mr. Parkinson, that I could more than span their ancles, and their arms too above the elbow joint. The tallest that we saw measured but five feet nine inches, though their slinness made them appear taller; in general, their height was about five feet five inches. Their skin was of the colour of wood-foot, or what would be called a dark chocolate colour. They had flattish noses, mouths of a moderate size, regular, well set, large teeth tinged with yellow. They seem to be

fond of ornament, though they are absolutely without apparel: and one of them, says Captain Cook, to whom I had given part of an old shirt, instead of throwing it over any part of his body, tied it as a fillet round his head. The only accoutrement that seemed to be of any real use about their persons, was a small bag, which commonly hung by their necks, and in which they carried shell-fish, and other light articles.

Their language is not harsh, though more so than that of the islanders in the South Sea. In speaking they made a great motion with their lips, and uttered their words vociferously, especially when they meant to shew their dissent or disapprobation. When they were pleased, and would manifest their satisfaction, they uttered the syllable *bee*, with a long flexion of the voice, in a high and shrill tone. They were continually repeating the word *chercau*, which was imagined to be a term expressing admiration, by the manner in which it was used: they also cried out when they saw any thing new, *cher, tut, tut, tut, tut!* which probably had a similar signification; at the end
of

of this *tut*, they sometimes added *urr*, and often whistled when they were surprized.

In order to procure a specimen of their language, several of us contrived at different times to get from them as many words as we could; and, having noted them down, compared our lists: those which were the same in all, and which according to every one's account signified the same thing, we ventured to record; with a very few others, which, from the simplicity of the subject, and the ease of expressing our question with plainness and precision by a sign, have acquired equal authority.

English.	New South Wales.
<i>The Head,</i>	*Wageegee.
<i>Hair,</i>	{ Morye.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Tulkoore.
	{ <i>Hair of the Head—</i>
	{ Morye or Moree.
<i>Eyes,</i>	*Meul.
<i>Ears,</i>	*Melea.
<i>Lips,</i>	*Yembe.
<i>Nose,</i>	*Bonjoo.
	<i>Tongue,</i>

English.	New South Wales.
<i>Tongue,</i>	{ Unjarr. Park. Unjar.
<i>Beard,</i>	{ Wallar. Park. Waller, jeamball, or teamball.
<i>Neck,</i>	*Doomboo.
<i>Nipples,</i>	{ Cayo. Park. Coyoore.
<i>Hands,</i>	{ Marigal. Park. Mangal.
<i>Thighs,</i>	*Coman.
<i>Navel,</i>	*Toolpoor.
<i>Knees,</i>	*Pongo.
<i>Feet,</i>	*Edamal,
<i>Heel,</i>	{ Kniorror. ¹ Park. Kniorroror.
<i>Cockatoo,</i>	*Wanda.
<i>The sole of the foot,</i>	*Chumal.
<i>Ankle,</i>	{ Chongurn. Park. Chongarn.
<i>Nails,</i>	{ Kulke. Park. Kolke.
<i>Sun,</i>	{ Gallan. Park. Galan.

Fire,

English.	New South Wales.
<i>Fire,</i>	{ Meanang. <i>Park.</i> Maianang.
<i>A stone,</i>	*Walba.
<i>Sand,</i>	{ Yowall. <i>Park.</i> Toowal or joowal.
<i>A rope,</i>	{ Gurka. <i>Park.</i> Goorga.
<i>A man,</i>	{ Bama. <i>Park.</i> Bamma.
<i>A male turtle,</i>	{ Poinga. <i>Park.</i> Poenja.
<i>A female,</i>	*Mameingo.
<i>A canoe,</i>	{ Marigau. <i>Park.</i> Maragau or emaragu.
<i>To paddle,</i>	*Pelenyo.
<i>Sit down,</i>	{ Takai. <i>Park.</i> Tocaya.
<i>Smooth,</i>	{ Mier carrar. <i>Park.</i> Mairbarra.
<i>A dog,</i>	*Cotta or kota.
<i>A loriquet,</i>	{ Perpere or pier- pier. <i>Park.</i> The blue-headed lo- riquet—Perpore.
	Blood,

English.	New South Wales.
<i>Blood,</i>	*Garmbe.
<i>Wood,</i>	{ Yocou.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Zoocoo.
<i>The bone in the nose,</i>	*Tapool.
<i>A bag,</i>	*Charngala.
<i>Arms,</i>	*Aco or acol.
<i>Thumb,</i>	*Eboorbalga.
<i>The fore, middle, and ring</i> <i>fingers.</i>	{ *Egalbaiga.
<i>The little finger.</i>	{ *Nakil or eboor-
	{ nakil.
<i>The sky,</i>	*Kere or kearre.
<i>A father,</i>	*Dunjo.
<i>A son,</i>	{ Jumurre.
	{ <i>Park.</i> Jumurre or Tu-
	{ murre.
{ <i>A great cockle,</i>	Moingo.
{ <i>Park.</i> Clam or smooth cockle,	Moenje.
<i>Cocos, Yams,</i>	*Maracotu.
<i>Park.</i> Taro or Yam,	

The following vocabulary of the same language, extracted from the Journal of Mr. Sydney Parkinson, as it shews evident marks of the Journalist's attention

attention and accuracy, it was judged a necessary addition to the former; and in order to avoid repetition, those words in Captain Cook's vocabulary, which were found in Mr. Parkinson's originally, are marked thus *, and omitted in the following; where there is a variation in the vocabularies, it is marked in that of Captain Cook, the words, according to Parkinson's spelling, being distinguished thus, *Park.* as above.

English.	New South Wales,
<i>A woman,</i>	Mootjel.
<i>Bones,</i>	Baityebai.
<i>Crown of the head,</i>	Eiyamoac.
<i>The temples,</i>	Walloo.
<i>The forehead,</i>	Peete.
<i>The eyebrows,</i>	Garbar.
<i>The eyelids,</i>	Poetya.
<i>The teeth,</i>	Mulère or môle.
<i>The throat,</i>	Morcol.
<i>The breast,</i>	Coyor.
<i>The pit of the stomach,</i>	Melmal.
<i>The belly,</i>	Gippa.
<i>The back,</i>	Mocoo.
<i>The sides or ribs,</i>	Eèimbar.

English.	New South Wales.
<i>The armpits,</i>	Camor or gamorga.
<i>The hips,</i>	Coenjoo.
<i>The anus,</i>	Booca.
<i>The ham,</i>	Atta.
<i>The legs,</i>	Peegeoorga.
<i>A sore,</i>	Pandal.
<i>The scars on their bodies,</i>	Mòro.
<i>The leaping quadruped,</i>	Kangooroo.
<i>The crest of a bird,</i>	Waowa.
<i>A feather,</i>	Poetyo.
<i>A falcon,</i>	Goromoco.
<i>The spotted starling,</i>	Baipai.
<i>Fish,</i>	Poteea.
<i>The spotted shark,</i>	Cooenda or yolcumba.
<i>The serrated bone of the sting ray,</i>	} Jokkerra.
<i>A turtle,</i>	Putai.
<i>The tail of a turtle,</i>	Maboo.
<i>Echinus pentaphylloides, or flat sea egg,</i>	} Mailetja.
<i>Echinus ovarius viridis, the greenish prickly sea egg,</i>	} Bingabinga.
<i>Haliotis, or ear shell,</i>	Kanawoongo.

Cyprea,

English.

New South Wales.

<i>Cyprea tygris, the tyger</i>	} Gomego.
<i>cowry,</i>	
<i>The telescope shell,</i>	Metieul.
<i>The other mud shell, or lipped</i>	} Ebapee.
<i>telescope,</i>	
<i>Spondylus, the hinge oyster,</i>	Kurrow or kurooe.
<i>A butterfly,</i>	Walboolbool.
<i>Plantains,</i>	Wolbit.
<i>Ficus radula,</i>	Depoor.
<i>Cycas circinalis,</i>	Badjoor.
<i>Convolvulus Brasiliensis,</i>	Balanguier.
<i>Bamboo,</i>	Nampar.
<i>A branch or stalk,</i>	Maige.
<i>A leaf that they chewed,</i>	Dora.
<i>A cocoa-nut shell,</i>	Keremande.
<i>The red gum,</i>	Darnda.
<i>Water,</i>	Poorai.
<i>Earth,</i>	Poapoa.
<i>The clouds,</i>	Wulgar.
<i>A basket,</i>	Yendoo or jangoo.
<i>A string made of a sinew,</i>	Paijall.
<i>A lance,</i>	Gulka.
<i>The hand board of the lance,</i>	Melpairo or Melpier.
<i>A mother of pearl necklace,</i>	Geannar.

The

English.

New South Wales.

<i>The white paint on their bodies,</i>	Carbanda or Carball.
<i>The lever of a canoe,</i>	Malepair.
<i>The outrigger,</i>	Garboora or garburra.
<i>To eat,</i>	{ Boota, bootina, yette, and yatta.
<i>To drink,</i>	Chuchala.
<i>To roast or dress vi&ccedil;tuals,</i>	Meerya.
<i>To sit down,</i>	Tucai or tucaiya.
<i>To go,</i>	Marra,
<i>To dance,</i>	Mingoore.
<i>To swim,</i>	Mailelel.
<i>To yawn,</i>	Aibudje.
<i>To sleep or rest,</i>	Poona.
<i>Asleep,</i>	Wonananio.
<i>Get along, or go before,</i>	Kidde.
<i>Come hither,</i>	Hala, hala, mâe.
<i>Uncover, take off, shew,</i>	Walgal or walangal.
<i>Strip, or uncover yourself,</i>	Walga.
<i>Again, again,</i>	Gorra, gorra.
<i>Throw it away,</i>	Chambara.
<i>Is it this ?</i>	Yeiye
<i>That is all,</i>	Yarba.
<i>Tie it on,</i>	Cutjalla.
<i>I cannot do it,</i>	Kono, kono.

English.

New South Wales.

*That or this,**Eya and ba.**Te—An article the same as A or The,**As in the following words :*

*Taquol or Jaquol—An animal of the viverra kind
(before mentioned, and called
by Captain Cook the Quoll.)*

*Tapool—The bone ornament, which they wear in the
septum nasi.*

Jacal or tacal—The chin.

*Tennapuke, or jennapuke—The hole in the septum
nasi for the reception of
the bone ornament.*

Jamboingar, or tamboingar—The toes.

Tabugga, jabugga, or chapaua—A fly.

The natives of the country about Endeavour River, although they are (as before mentioned) of a diminutive size, were observed to be remarkably clean-limbed, exceedingly active and nimble, and ran with great swiftness. In their dispositions, they are chearful and facetious, perfectly void of art, and undisguised in their passions or resentments, as appeared by the adventure of the turtle; and even the day before, conceiving a violent antipathy.

antipathy to the tame birds that were kept on board the Endeavour, they immediately manifested their dislike of them, and proceeded so far as to attempt throwing one of them over board.

Having given a particular account of the coast of New South Wales, from Point Hicks to Endeavour River, it will not be thought necessary that so minute a description of it be continued to the Northward of that harbour. Every information relative to this country was collected during Captain Cook's stay at Botany Bay and Endeavour River: after his departure from the latter place, his landings were few, and his stay at each place was of very short duration; as the object of his landing was at this time to extricate himself from the immediate difficulties of his course, rather than to add to his stock of information respecting the country that he had just discovered.

Through inconceivable difficulties and dangers Captain Cook at length arrived at the Northern extremity of the coast of New South Wales. Having doubled York Cape, the Northernmost point of the main, and perceiving the land to trend

trend away to the South West as far as it was visible, he conceived hopes of having at last found a passage between New South Wales and New Guinea into the Indian Sea, the expectation of finding which was one principal motive of his undertaking so hazardous a navigation as that to the North of Endeavour River, and particularly of his entering a second time within the formidable barricade of rocks that line the coast. As I was now, says Captain Cook, about to quit the Eastern coast of New Holland, which I had coasted from latitude 38 to this place, and which I am confident no European had ever seen before, I once more hoisted English colours, and though I had already taken possession of several particular parts, I now took possession of the whole Eastern coast from latitude 38 to this place latitude $10\frac{1}{2}$ South, in right of his Majesty King George the III^d. They then fired three vollies of small arms which were answered by the same number from the ship, and by three cheers from the main shrouds, and re-embarking in the boat, left this island, to which, from the ceremony just performed upon it, they gave the name of Possession Island.

We shall conclude with a remark or two of Captain Cook on the chart which he has left of the coast of New South Wales.

For a more particular knowledge of Endeavour Strait, and of the situation of the several islands and shoals on the Eastern coast of New South Wales, I refer, says Captain Cook, to the chart, where they are delineated with all the accuracy that circumstances would admit; yet with respect to the shoals, I cannot pretend that one half of them are laid down, nor can it be supposed possible that one half of them should be discovered in the course of a single navigation. Many islands also must have escaped my pencil, especially between latitude 20° and 22° , where we saw islands out at sea, as far as islands could be distinguished. It must not, therefore, be supposed by future navigators, that when no shoal or island is laid down in my chart, no shoal or island will be found in these seas: it is enough that the situation of those that appear in the chart is faithfully ascertained, and in general I have the greatest reason to hope that it will be found as free from error as any that has

has not been corrected by subsequent and successive observations.

THOSE readers who may wish for a more ample and copious account of NEW HOLLAND than has been given in the preceding sheets, will find their curiosity completely gratified, by perusing the HISTORY OF NEW HOLLAND, lately published by MR. STOCKDALE, in One Volume Octavo.

D I S C O U R S E
O N
B A N I S H M E N T.

§ 1. **T**HE Romans permitted an accused *citizen*, in every case *before* judgment to withdraw himself from the consequences of conviction into voluntary exile.

“ *Exilium* (inquit Cicero) * *non supplicium est,*
 “ *sed perfugium, portusque supplicii. Itaque nulla*
 “ *in lege nostra reperietur, ut apud cæteras civitates,*
 “ *malefictum ullum exilio esse multatum. Sed cum*
 “ *homines vincula, necesse, ignominiasque vitant, quæ*
 “ *sunt legibus constitutæ ; confugiunt, quasi ad aram,*
 “ *in exilium ; qui, si in civitate legis vim subire*
 “ *vellent, non prius civitatem, quam vitam amitte-*
 “ *rent. Quia nolunt, non adimitur his civitas ; sed*
 “ *ab his relinquitur atque deponitur.*”

* Orat. pro A. Cæcin. c. 34.

§ 2. Transportation* was totally unknown to the common law of England; but the antient practice of abjuration of the realm bore a strong

* We may easily form a probable guess as to its first introduction into our laws; for by stat. 39 Eliz. c. 4. it was enacted, “that dangerous rogues, and such as will not be reformed of their roguish course of life, may lawfully by the justices in their quarter sessions be banished out of the realm and all other the dominions thereof, into such parts beyond the seas as shall be for that purpose assigned by the Privy Council; *or otherwise be adjudged perpetually to the gallies of this realm.*” And further, every rogue so banished, and returning without licence, was made guilty of felony, but within the benefit of clergy. And for the better indemnifying of such rogues so returning, it was also enacted that prior to their banishment they should be “thoroughly burned upon the left shoulder with a hot burning iron of the breadth of an English shilling, with a great Roman R upon the iron, for a perpetual mark upon such rogue during his or her life.” See RASTALL’S Statutes, p. 429.

But transportation more nearly as now practised seems to have taken place about the time of the Restoration. For, saith L. C. J. Kelyng, p. 45, “Copeland (the prisoner) alledged, that he had done nothing but what he ought to do to serve his friend; and this favourable circumstance was allowed to be put into the King’s pardon, amongst those prisoners of that nature who were to be sent beyond the sea; *it having been*

resemblance to the Roman institution. “ This
 “ was permitted, says Sir E. Coke, when the
 “ felon chose rather *perdere patriam, quam vitam.*”
 The oath of perpetual banishment was then administered to him by the coroner in the church, or church-yard, to which he had fled; and a cross was delivered into his hand for his protection on his journey. This custom no longer subsists; for the privileges of sanctuary * being taken away by the act of James I. the abjuration, as at the common law, being founded thereon, was virtually abolished.

e

lately used, that for felonies within clergy, if the prisoner desire it, not to give his book, but procure a conditional pardon from the King, and send him beyond sea to serve five years in some of the King's plantations, and then to have land there assigned to him, according to the use in those plantations for servants after their time expired; with a condition in the pardon to be void if they do not go, or if they return into England during seven years, or after without the King's licence.”

* A very particular description of sanctuary and abjuration may be found in “ *Le Grand Coustumier*,” f. 13. § 81. See also the *Mirror*, c. 1. § 13.

§ 3. At present, banishment is in England, as in Russia *, more frequently inflicted as a mode of punishment, than permitted as an act of mercy. But in Russia it is made subservient to political utility ; and those, who have by their misconduct lost all claim to the indulgence of their countrymen, are compelled to undergo a separation from all domestic connections, the rigours of a horrid climate, and the unhealthiness of mines, in the place of better citizens, who must otherwise be necessitated to accept so severe a lot.

On the contrary, every effect of banishment, as practised in England, is often beneficial to the criminal, and always injurious to the community. The kingdom is deprived of a subject, and renounces all the emoluments of his future existence. He is merely transferred to a new country ; distant indeed, but as fertile, as happy, as civilized,

* L'exil en Siberie porte avec soi une sorte de reprobation ; il rend un homme si malheureux, que quoiqu'il vive au milieu de ses semblables, tout le monde le fuit ; personne n'ose avoir avec lui aucune espèce de liaison ; mais c'est moins à cause du crime qu'on lui suppose, que par la crainte qu'on a du despôte.

Voyages en Sib. t. i. p. 236.

and in general as healthy, as that which he hath offended.

It would not be incredible then, if this punishment should be asserted in some instances to have operated even as a temptation to the offence; in many instances hath its insufficiency been a fatal argument for the multiplication of capital penalties.

§ 4. It deserves serious and immediate consideration, how far, and by what means, this defect in our law may be redressed. It might perhaps be practicable to direct the strict employment of a limited number of convicted felons in each of the dock-yards, in the stannaries, saltworks, mines, and public buildings of the kingdom. The more enormous offenders might be sent to Tunis, Algiers, and other Mahometan ports, for the redemption of Christian slaves: others might be compelled to dangerous expeditions; or be sent to establish new colonies, factories, and settlements on the coasts of Africa, and on small islands for the benefit of navigation. It must however be confessed, that it is not easy to determine upon
theory

theory the success of political innovations; it is indeed impossible for a speculative writer in his closet to collect the proper materials for this purpose. Practicable schemes on such subjects can only be obtained from merchants and others, who are qualified by experience to point them out, and have the inducement of interest to promote their success.

§ 5. I cannot dismiss this subject without expressing a doubt, relative to the propriety of punishing with death a return from transportation; especially where the original offence was not capital. It certainly is not justified by necessity; for it is easy, if requisite, to send the delinquent abroad again, without any considerable degree either of expence or trouble. Will it be said, that he deservedly suffers for the breach of a compact, which he is supposed to have made? In many instances the transportation is not in the nature of a conditional pardon, but directed by positive law*;
in

* In support of this assertion I shall cite some authorities; *previously observing*, that "exclusion from society is the proper punishment of those only who are become objects of terror to
their

in no instance is such a compact reconcileable to the law of nature.

On the whole, is not such severity inconsistent with that leading principle which forbids penal laws to attack the natural sentiments of the heart?

“ *Duri est non desiderare patriam. Cari sunt parentes,*

their fellow-citizens in consequence of very heinous crimes, either not equivalent to the *ultimum supplicium*, or of which they have been convicted by disputable and unsatisfactory evidence.”

By 6 Geo. I. c. 23. and 4 Geo. I. c. 11. any persons convicted of larceny, either grand or petit, and entitled to clergy, may in the discretion of the court be directed to be transported to America for seven years; and if they return within that time, it shall be felony without benefit of clergy.

By stat. 10 Geo. II. c. 32. the penalty of transportation for seven years is inflicted on the second offence of stealing deer in any uninclosed forest; and for the first offence upon such as come to hunt there, armed with offensive weapons.

By 26 Geo. II. c. 19. § 11. persons convicted of assaulting any magistrate or officer, &c. in the salvage of any vessel or goods, are to be transported for seven years.

“ *rentes, cari liberi, propinqui, familiares; sed*
 “ *omnes omnium caritates patria una complexa est:*
 “ *pro quâ quis bonus dubitet mortem oppetere?*”

§ 6. By stat. 20 Geo. II. c. 46. it is made a felony without benefit of clergy, for rebels under sentence of transportation to go into France or Spain; and the same severity is extended to all the friends of such persons, keeping or entertaining any correspondence with them by letters, messages, or otherwise.

In the wording of this clause, there is not any saving of even the most innocent interchanges of

Ibid. c. 33. § 8. persons convicted of solemnizing matrimony without banns or licence, &c. shall be transported for fourteen years.

Also, by 5 Geo. III. c. 14. persons stealing or taking fish in any water within a park, paddock, orchard, or yard, and the receivers, aiders, and abettors, shall be transported for seven years.

I have not selected these as the *most* exceptionable instances; there are many others, in which transportation is inflicted upon offences by no means so heinous in their nature, as to require the extirpation of the criminal from the society of his fellow citizens.

friendship. Shall then the law-giver infringe all the ties and privileges of humanity? Shall he point the sword of justice against the bosom of fidelity? To such a lawgiver I would say, “ Consult your
“ own heart, and inflict not chastisement on ac-
“ tions, which a good mind cannot disapprove!”

F I N I S.

